

Black plate (4,1)

## Foreword

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle has been delivered to you with confidence. It has been produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometers (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, we will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

### IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

#### REMINDERS FOR SAFETY!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

#### WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs without notice and without obligation.

#### MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

#### READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

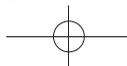
Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

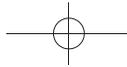
Throughout this manual we have used the symbol  followed by the word **WARNING**. This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

The symbol  followed by the word **CAUTION** is also used throughout this manual to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damages to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.

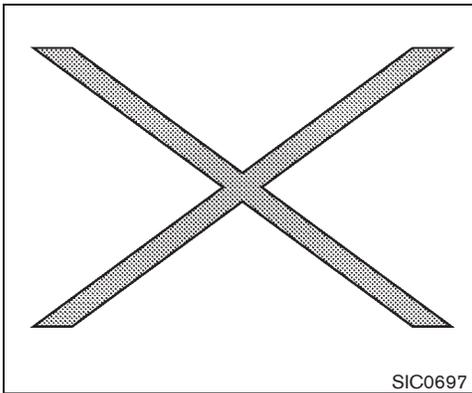


Model "T31-A" Edited: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (5,1)



### ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING (4WD model)

This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car, because it has a higher center of gravity for off-road use. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be sure to read the "ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS" in the "5. Starting and driving" section of this manual.

If you see this symbol, it means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**.



If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

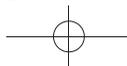


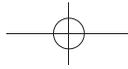
BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

© 2010 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.



Model "T31-A" Edited: 2010/ 6/ 15



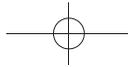


Black plate



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**



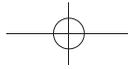


Black plate (1,1)

# Table of Contents

<b>Illustrated table of contents</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Instruments and controls</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Pre-driving checks and adjustments</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Starting and driving</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>In case of emergency</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Appearance and care</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Maintenance and do-it-yourself</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Technical information</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>10</b>

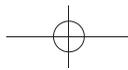


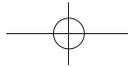


Black plate



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





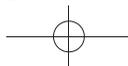
Black plate (1,1)

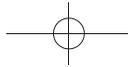
## 0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	0-2	Meters and gauges.....	0-10
Exterior front .....	0-3	Models without vehicle information display .....	0-10
Exterior rear .....	0-4	Models with vehicle information display .....	0-11
Passenger compartment .....	0-6	Engine compartment.....	0-12
Instrument panel .....	0-7	QR25DE engine model .....	0-12
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model.....	0-7	MR20DE engine model .....	0-13
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	0-9	M9R engine model .....	0-14



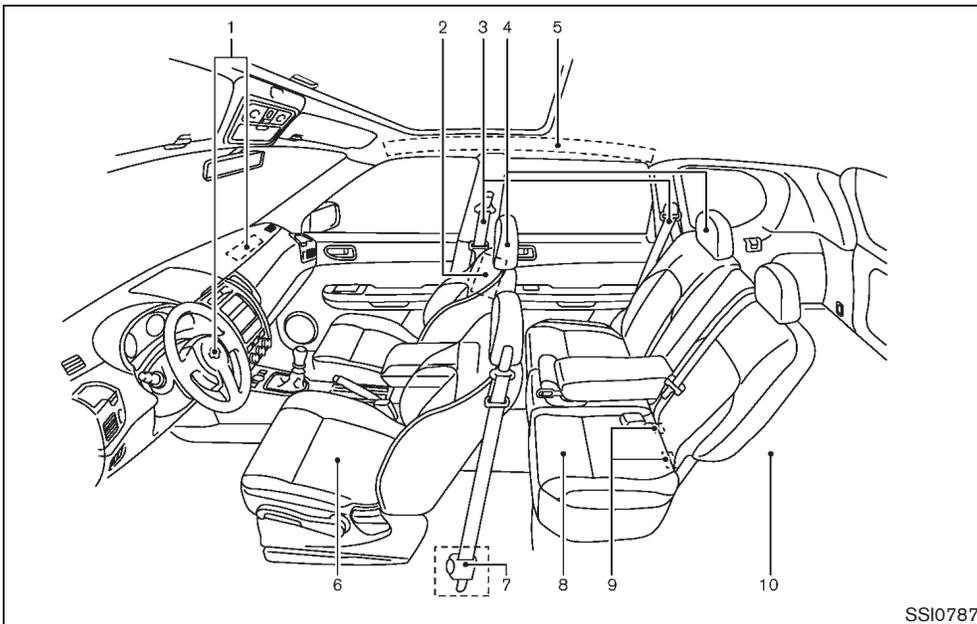
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (4,1)

## SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)



SSI0787

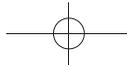
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (Page 1-37)      | 9. ISOFIX child restraint system* (P.1-22)  |
| 2. Supplemental side-impact air bags* (P.1-37)         | 10. Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint)* (P.1-23) |
| 3. Seat belts (P.1-11)                                 |   |
| 4. Head restraints (P.1-9)                             | *: if equipped  |
| 5. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags* (P.1-37) |   |
| 6. Front seats (P.1-2)                                 |   |
| 7. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P.1-45)             |   |
| 8. Rear seats (P.1-6)<br>— Child restraints (P.1-18)   |   |

### 0-2 Illustrated table of contents

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

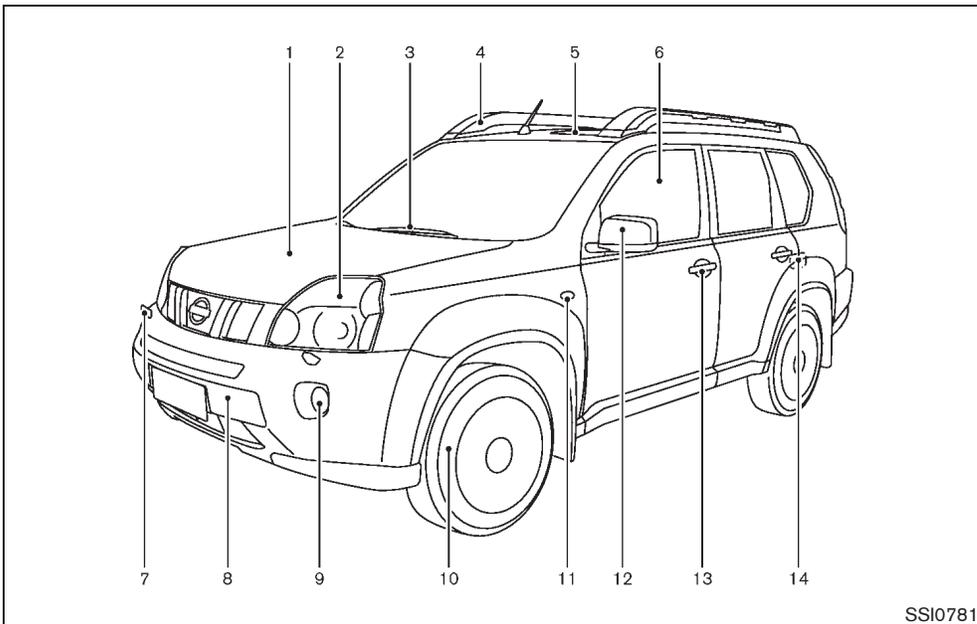
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (5,1)

## EXTERIOR FRONT



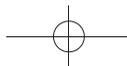
10. Tires
    - Tires and wheels (P.8-41, 9-7)
    - Flat tire (P.6-2)
    - Tire placard (P.9-10)
  11. Side turn signal light
    - Switch operation (P.2-38)
    - Bulb replacement (P.8-33)
  12. Outside mirrors (P.3-33)
  13. Doors
    - Keys (P.3-2)
    - Door locks (P.3-5)
    - Intelligent Key system\* (P.3-14)
    - Remote keyless entry system (P.3-10)
    - Security system (P.3-24)
  14. Child safety rear door lock (P.3-10)
- \*: if equipped

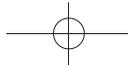
1. Engine hood (P.3-27)
2. Headlights and turn signal lights
  - Switch operation (P.2-34)
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-31, P.8-33)
3. Windshield wiper and washer
  - Switch operation (P.2-41)
  - Blade replacement (P.8-21)
  - Window washer fluid (P.8-22)
4. Driving lights\*
  - Switch operation (P.2-40)
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-33)
5. Sunroof\* (P.2-46)
6. Power windows (P.2-45)
7. Headlight cleaner\*
  - Switch operation (P.2-37)
8. Recovery hook (P.6-12)
9. Fog lights\*
  - Switch operation (P.2-39)
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-33)

Illustrated table of contents 0-3

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

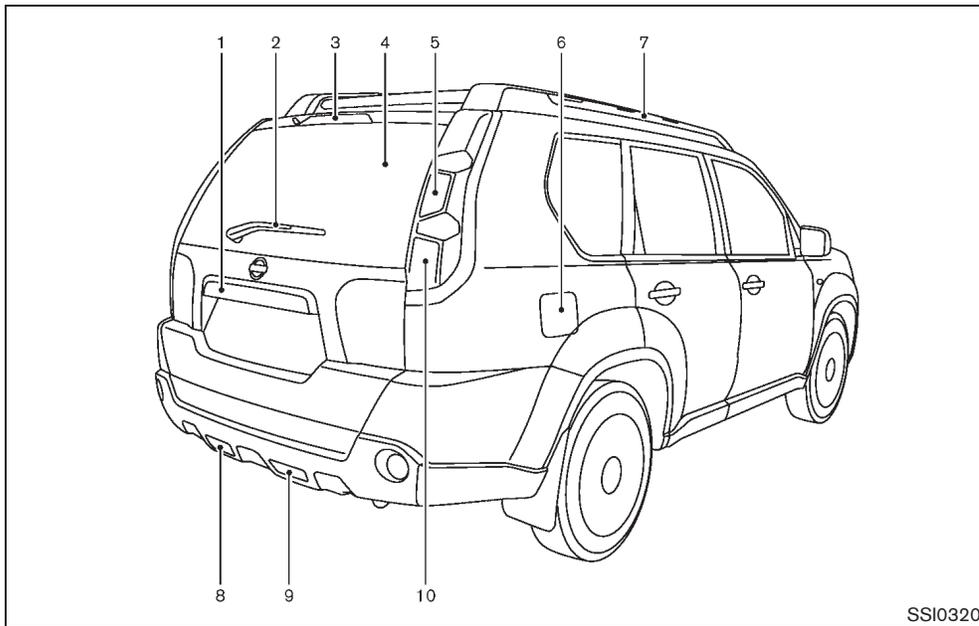
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (6,1)

## EXTERIOR REAR



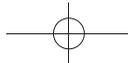
Type A

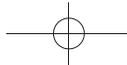
SSI0320

0-4 Illustrated table of contents

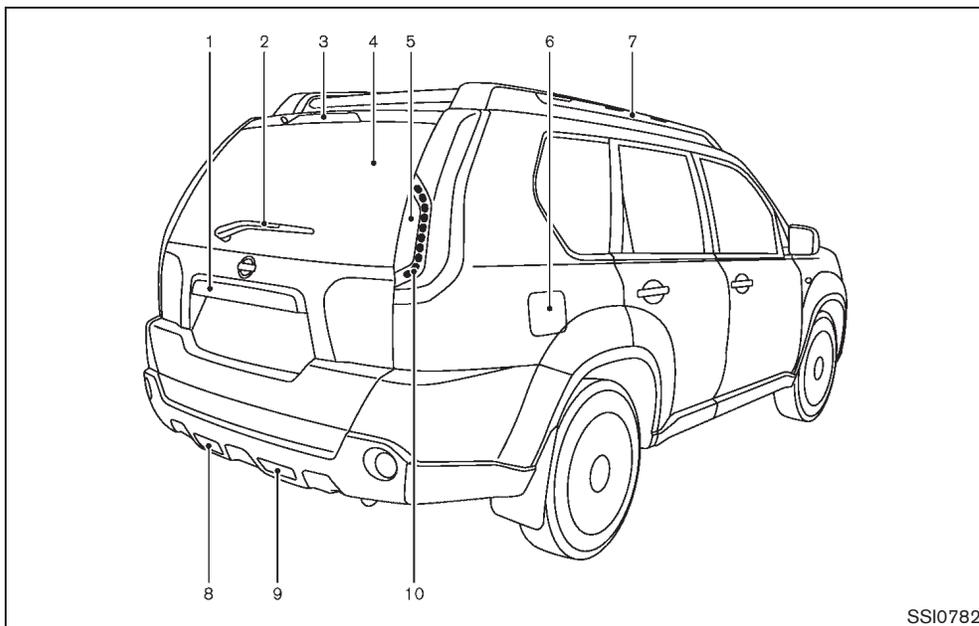
10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (7,1)



9. Reverse light (LHD model) or Fog light (RHD model)\*
  - Fog light switch operation (P.2-39)
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-33)
10. Stop/tail lights
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-33)

\*: if equipped

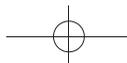
**Type B**

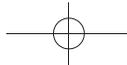
1. Back door (P.3-28)
  - Intelligent Key system\* (P.3-14)
  - Remote keyless entry system (P.3-10)
2. Rear window wiper and washer
  - Switch operation (P.2-43)
  - Window washer fluid (P.8-22)
3. High-mounted stop light
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-33)
4. Rear window defogger (P.2-43)
5. Turn signal lights
  - Switch operation (P.2-38)
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-33)
6. Fuel filler lid
  - Operation (P.3-30)
  - Fuel recommendation (P.9-4)
7. Roof rail\* (P.2-59)
8. Fog light (LHD model)\* or Reverse light (RHD model)
  - Fog light switch operation (P.2-39)
  - Bulb replacement (P.8-33)

Illustrated table of contents 0-5

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

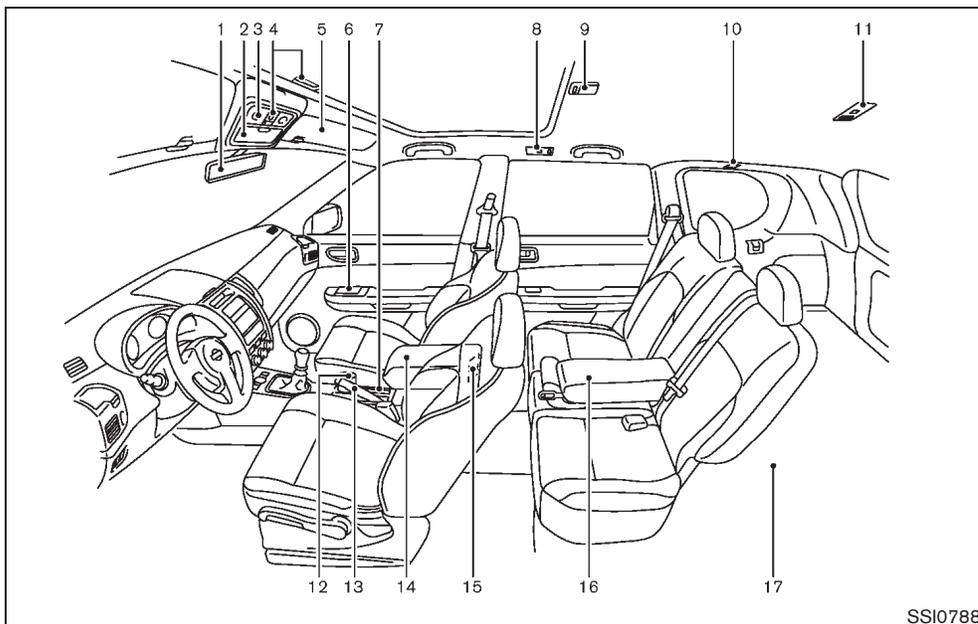
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (8,1)

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



SSI0788

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Inside rearview mirror (P.3-32)<br/>— Rear view monitor* (P.4-15)</li> <li>2. Sunglasses holder* (P.2-54)</li> <li>3. Front map lights (P.2-61)</li> <li>4. Sunroof* (P.2-46)</li> <li>5. Sun visors (P.2-59, P.3-34)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Door armrest<br/>— Power window switch (P.2-45)<br/>— Power door lock switch (Driver's side) (P.3-8)<br/>— Outside rearview mirror remote control switch (Driver's side) (P.3-33)</li> <li>7. Front cup holders (P.2-54)</li> <li>8. Rear personal lights* (P.2-62)</li> <li>9. Room lights* (P.2-60)</li> <li>10. Coat hooks (P.2-57)</li> <li>11. Luggage room light (P.2-63)</li> <li>12. Ashtray* (P.2-51)</li> </ul> |
|--|---|

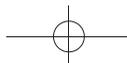
- 13. Parking brake  
— Operation (P.3-34)  
— Check (P.8-17)
- 14. Console box (P.2-53)  
— Auxiliary input jack (if equipped) (P.4-108)  
— USB memory operation (if equipped) (P.4-88)  
— iPod player operation (if equipped) (P.4-96)
- 15. Rear cup holders (P.2-54)
- 16. Rear armrest\* (P.1-10)
- 17. Luggage room  
— Storages (P.2-52)  
— Luggage hooks (P.2-57)  
— Tonneau cover\* (P.2-58)  
— Power outlet (P.2-50)  
— Spare tire (P.6-2)

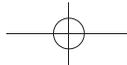
\*: if equipped

### 0-6 Illustrated table of contents

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

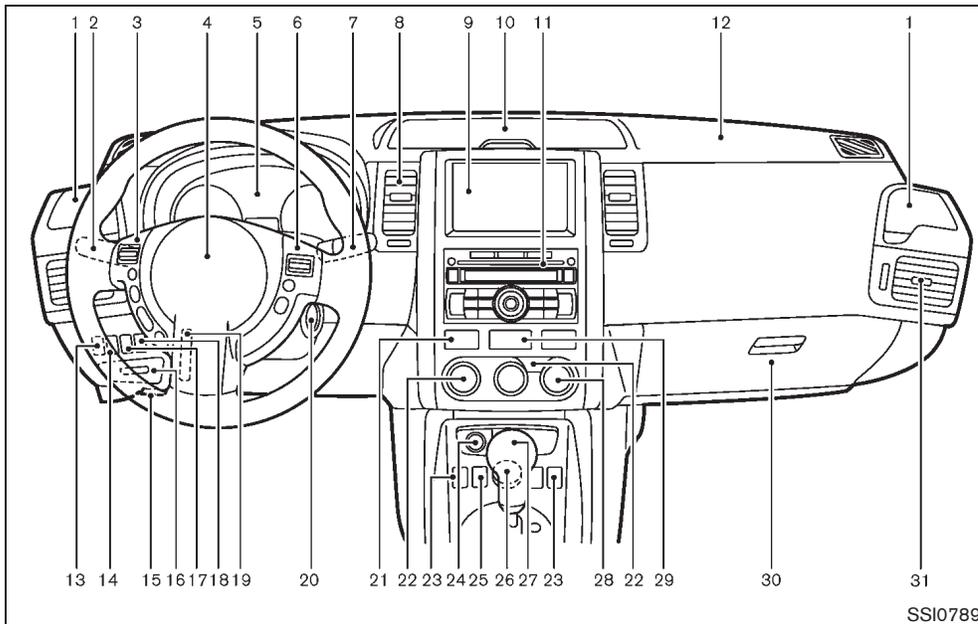
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (9,1)

## INSTRUMENT PANEL



SSI0789

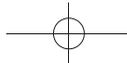
### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

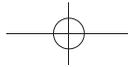
- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cup holder (P.2-54)</li> <li>2. Headlight and turn signal switch (P.2-34)/ Fog light switch (P.2-39)</li> <li>3. Steering wheel switch*             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Audio control* (P.4-106)</li> <li>— LCD display control (P.2-6)</li> <li>— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P.4-108)</li> <li>— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)**</li> </ul> </li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Driver's front-impact air bag (P.1-37)/ Horn (P.2-44)</li> <li>5. Meters and gauges (P.2-4)/Clock (P.2-48)</li> <li>6. Cruise control main/set switch* (P.5-31)</li> <li>7. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-40)</li> <li>8. Center ventilator (P.4-21)</li> <li>9. Navigation system** or Center box* (P.2-53)             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Display* (P.4-2)</li> <li>— Rear view monitor* (P.4-15)</li> </ul> </li> <li>10. Upper instrument box (P.2-53)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>11. Audio system* (P.4-28) or Center box* (P.2-53)             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Clock* (P.2-48)</li> <li>— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P.4-108)</li> <li>— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)**</li> </ul> </li> <li>12. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P.1-37)</li> <li>13. Headlight aiming control switch* (P.2-36)</li> <li>14. Headlight cleaner switch* (P.2-37)</li> <li>15. Hood release handle (P.3-27)</li> <li>16. Fuse box cover (P.8-30)</li> <li>17. Driving light switch* (P.2-40)</li> <li>18. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off switch* (P.5-27)</li> <li>19. Steering wheel lock lever (P.3-31)</li> <li>20. Ignition switch/steering lock (P.5-5)</li> <li>21. Seat belt warning light (for rear seat passengers)* (P.2-20)</li> <li>22. Defogger switch (P.2-43)</li> <li>23. Heated seat switch* (P.1-5)</li> <li>24. Power outlet* (P.2-50) or Cigarette lighter* (P.2-51)</li> <li>25. Hill descent control switch* (P.5-29)</li> <li>26. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch* (P.5-22)</li> <li>27. Selector lever or Shift lever             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Automatic Transmission (AT) (P.5-12)</li> <li>— Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P.5-15)</li> <li>— Manual Transmission (MT) (P.5-20)</li> </ul> </li> <li>28. Heater/air conditioner control (P.4-22)</li> <li>29. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.2-44)</li> <li>30. Glove box (P.2-52)</li> <li>31. Side ventilator (P.4-21)</li> </ol> |
|---|--|---|

Illustrated table of contents 0-7

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 16





Black plate (10,1)

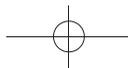
\*: if equipped

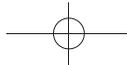
\*\* : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## 0-8 Illustrated table of contents

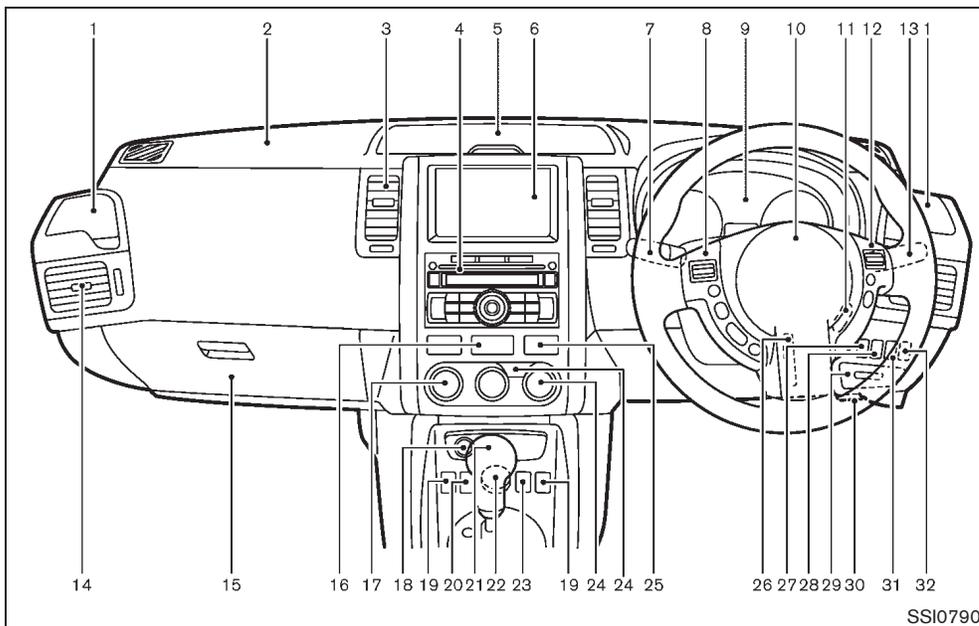


**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 16**





Black plate (11,1)



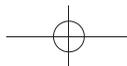
### RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

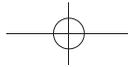
- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cup holder (P.2-54)</li> <li>2. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P.1-37)</li> <li>3. Center ventilator (P.4-21)</li> <li>4. Audio system* (P.4-28) or Center box* (P.2-53) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P.4-108)</li> <li>— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)**</li> <li>— Clock* (P.2-48)</li> </ul> </li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Upper instrument box (P.2-53)</li> <li>6. Navigation system** or Center box* (P.2-53) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Display* (P.4-2)</li> <li>— Rear view monitor* (P.4-15)</li> </ul> </li> <li>7. Headlight and turn signal switch (P.2-34)/ Fog light switch (P.2-39) or Wiper and washer switch (P.2-40)</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Steering wheel switch* <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Audio control* (P.4-106)</li> <li>— LCD display control (P.2-6)</li> <li>— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (without navigation)* (P.4-108)</li> <li>— Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (with navigation)**</li> </ul> </li> <li>9. Meters and gauges (P.2-4)/Clock (P.2-48)</li> <li>10. Driver's front-impact air bag (P.1-37)/ Horn (P.2-44)</li> <li>11. Ignition switch/steering lock (P.5-5)</li> <li>12. Cruise control main/set switch* (P.5-31)</li> <li>13. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-40) or Headlight and turn signal switch (P.2-34)</li> <li>14. Side ventilator (P.4-21)</li> <li>15. Glove box (P.2-52)</li> <li>16. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.2-44)</li> <li>17. Heater/air conditioner control (P.4-22)/ Defogger switch* (P.2-43)</li> <li>18. Power outlet* (P.2-50) or Cigarette lighter* (P.2-51)</li> <li>19. Heated seat switch* (P.1-5)</li> <li>20. Power door lock switch* (P.3-8)</li> <li>21. Selector lever or Shift lever <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Automatic Transmission (AT) (P.5-12)</li> <li>— Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P.5-15)</li> <li>— Manual Transmission (MT) (P.5-20)</li> </ul> </li> <li>22. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch* (P.5-22)</li> <li>23. Hill descent control switch* (P.5-29)</li> <li>24. Defogger switch (P.2-43)</li> <li>25. Seat belt warning light (for rear seat passengers)* (P.2-20)</li> <li>26. Steering wheel lock lever (P.3-31)</li> <li>27. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off switch* (P.5-27)</li> </ol> |
|---|--|--|

Illustrated table of contents 0-9



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 16





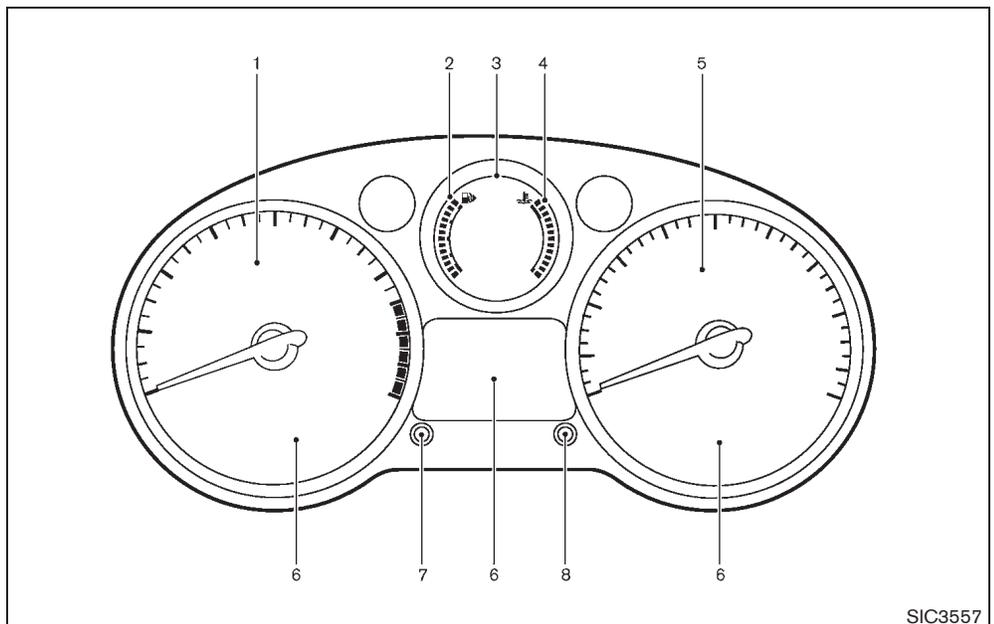
Black plate (12,1)

## METERS AND GAUGES

- 28. Driving light switch\* (P.2-40)
- 29. Fuse box cover (P.8-30)
- 30. Hood release handle (P.3-27)
- 31. Headlight cleaner switch\* (P.2-37)
- 32. Headlight aiming control switch\* (P.2-36)

\*: if equipped

\*\* : See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if equipped).



SIC3557

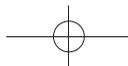
### MODELS WITHOUT VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

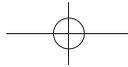
- 1. Tachometer (P.2-6)
- 2. Fuel gauge (P.2-14)
- 3. LCD display (P.2-6)
  - Outside air temperature (P.2-7)
  - Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator\* (P.2-8, P.5-12)
  - Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator\* (P.2-8, P.5-15)
- 4. Odometer/twin trip odometer (P.2-11)
- Trip computer (P.2-9)
- Clock (P.2-48)
- Engine oil information\* (P.2-12)
- 5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-15)
- 6. Speedometer (P.2-5)
- 7. Warning/indicator lights (P.2-16)
- 8. Clock adjusting knob (P.2-48)
- 8. Trip computer mode switch/Instrument brightness control knob\* (P.2-6, P.2-8)

### 0-10 Illustrated table of contents

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

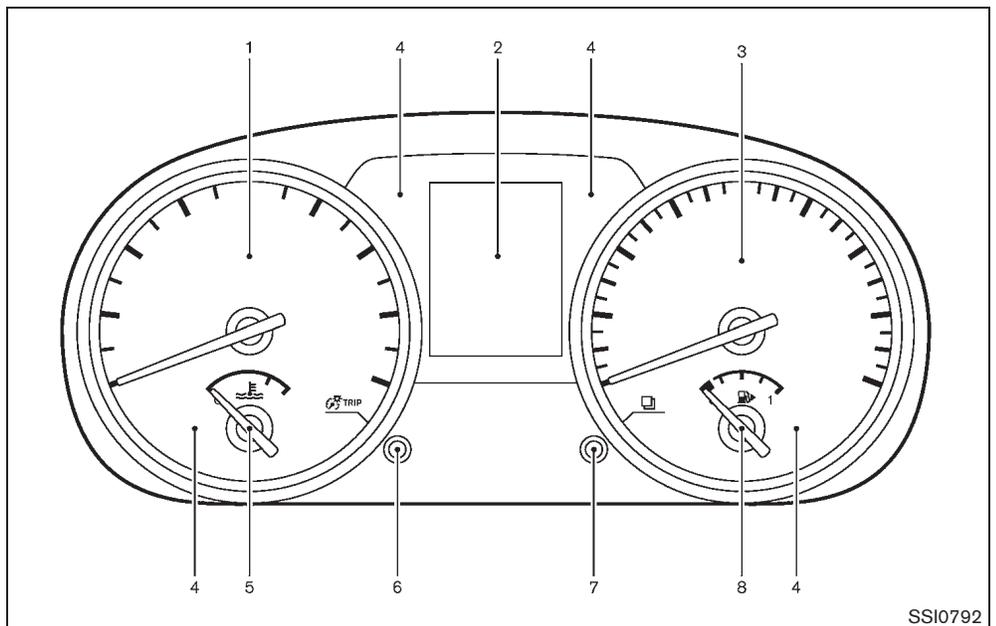
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (13,1)

\*: if equipped



SSI0792

#### MODELS WITH VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

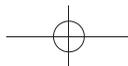
1. Tachometer (P.2-6)
2. Vehicle information display (P.2-25)
3. Speedometer (P.2-5)
4. Warning/Indicator lights (P.2-16)
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-15)
6.  TRIP switch (twin trip odometer control and brightness control) (P.2-11, P.2-11)

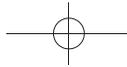
7.  switch (settings control and trip computer control) (P.2-32, P.2-30)
8. Fuel gauge (P.2-14)

Illustrated table of contents 0-11

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

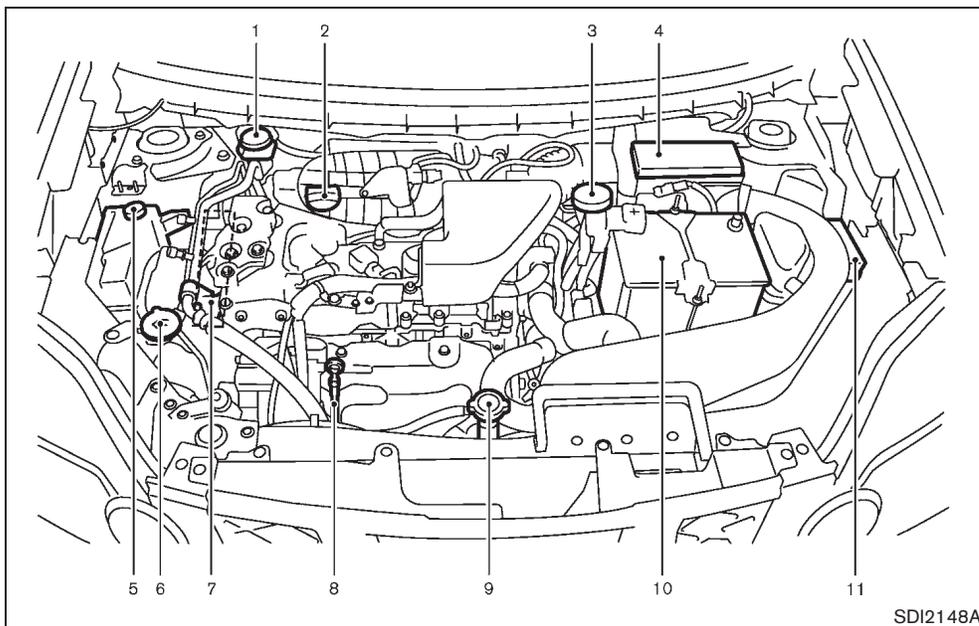
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (14,1)

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

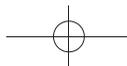


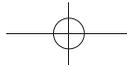
### QR25DE ENGINE MODEL

1. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir (P.8-18, P.8-19)  
— RHD model
2. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-11)
3. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir (P.8-18, P.8-19)  
— LHD model
4. Air cleaner (P.8-20)
5. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-9)
6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-22)
7. Engine drive belts (P.8-15)

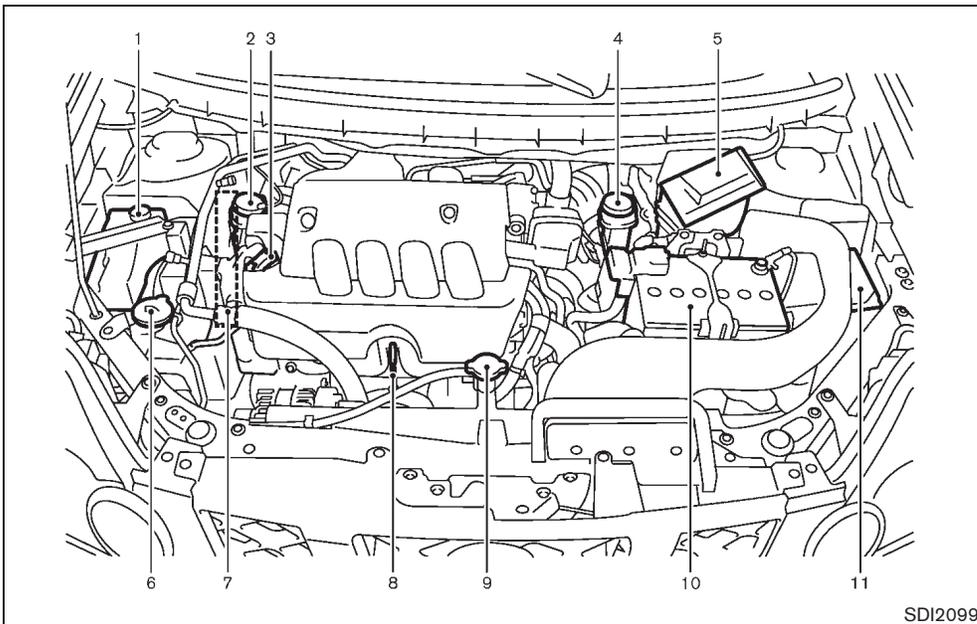
8. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-10)
  9. Radiator cap (P.8-8)  
— Vehicle overheat (P.6-9)
  10. Battery (P.8-23)
  11. Fuse/fusible link box (P.8-28)
- \*: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model

0-12 **Illustrated table of contents**





Black plate (15,1)



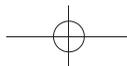
### MR20DE ENGINE MODEL

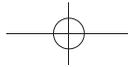
1. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-9)
  2. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir (P.8-18, P.8-19)  
— RHD model
  3. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-11)
  4. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir (P.8-18, P.8-19)  
— LHD model
  5. Air cleaner (P.8-20)
  6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-22)
  7. Engine drive belts (P.8-15)
  8. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-10)
  9. Radiator cap (P.8-8)  
— Vehicle overheat (P.6-9)
  10. Battery (P.8-23)
  11. Fuse/fusible link box (P.8-28)
- \*: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model

Illustrated table of contents 0-13

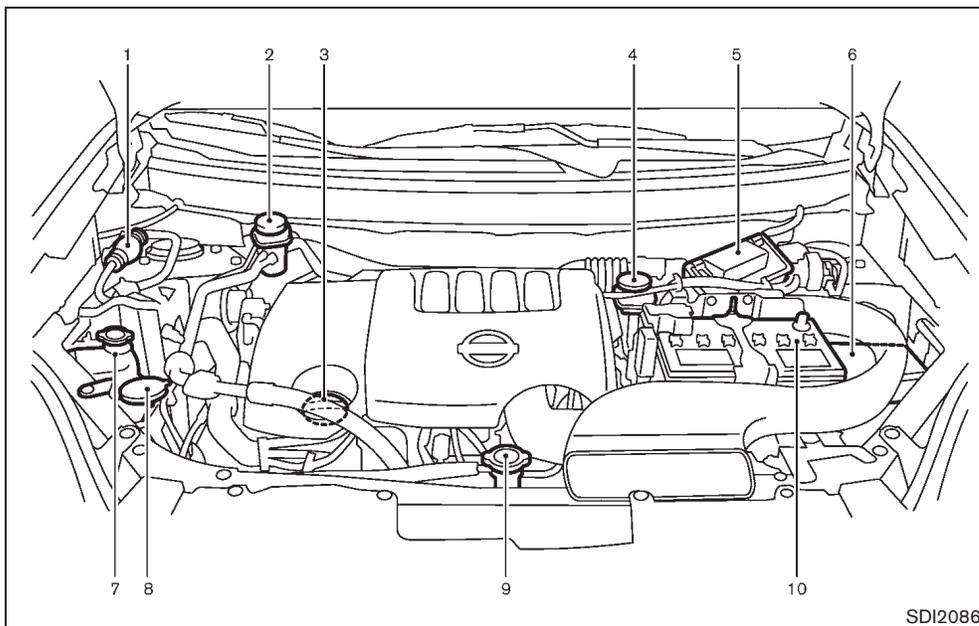
10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (16,1)



SDI2086

### M9R ENGINE MODEL

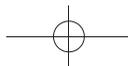
1. Fuel filter (Priming pump) (P.8-14)
2. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir (P.8-18, P.8-19)  
— RHD model
3. Engine oil filler cap/Engine oil dipstick (P.8-10)
4. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir (P.8-18, P.8-19)  
— LHD model
5. Air cleaner (P.8-20)
6. Fuse/Fusible link box (P.8-28)
7. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-9)

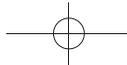
0-14 **Illustrated table of contents**

8. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-22)
  9. Radiator cap (P.8-8)  
— Vehicle overheat (P.6-9)
  10. Battery (P.8-23)
- \*: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

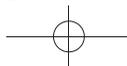


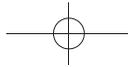


Black plate (4,1)

# 1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

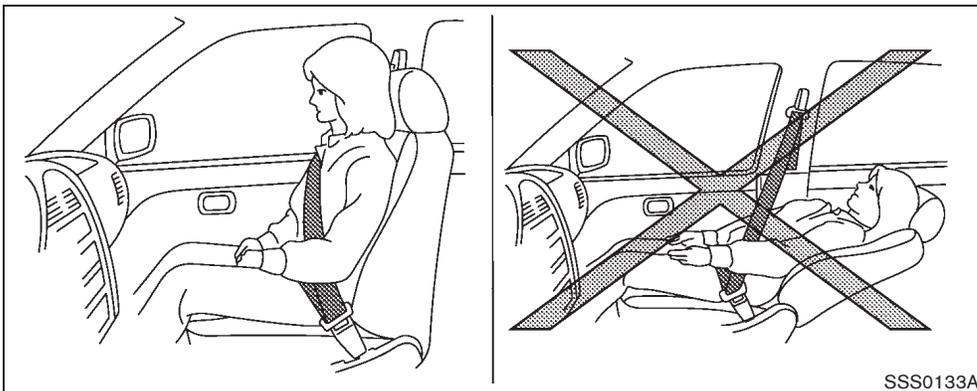
Seats .....	1-2	Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats (for Europe) .....	1-19
Front seats .....	1-2	ISOFIX child restraint system (if equipped).....	1-22
Rear seats.....	1-6	Child restraint anchorage (if equipped).....	1-23
Head restraints.....	1-9	Child restraint installation using ISOFIX.....	1-23
Armrest (if equipped) .....	1-10	Child restraint installation using 3-point type seat belt .....	1-26
Seat belts .....	1-11	Child restraint installation using 2-point type seat belt .....	1-35
Precautions on seat belt usage .....	1-11	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .....	1-37
Child safety .....	1-13	Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).....	1-37
Pregnant women.....	1-14	Supplemental air bag systems.....	1-43
Injured persons.....	1-14	Pre-tensioner seat belt system (if equipped).....	1-45
Center mark on seat belts (if equipped).....	1-14	Repair and replacement procedure.....	1-45
Three-point type seat belts.....	1-14		
Two-point type seat belts (if equipped).....	1-17		
Seat belt maintenance.....	1-17		
Child restraints .....	1-18		
Precautions on child restraint usage .....	1-18		





Black plate (20,1)

## SEATS



SSS0133A

### **WARNING:**

- Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.

- For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. (See "SEAT BELTS" later in this section.)

### **CAUTION:**

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

## FRONT SEATS

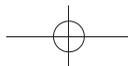
### **WARNING:**

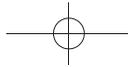
Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Manual seat adjustment

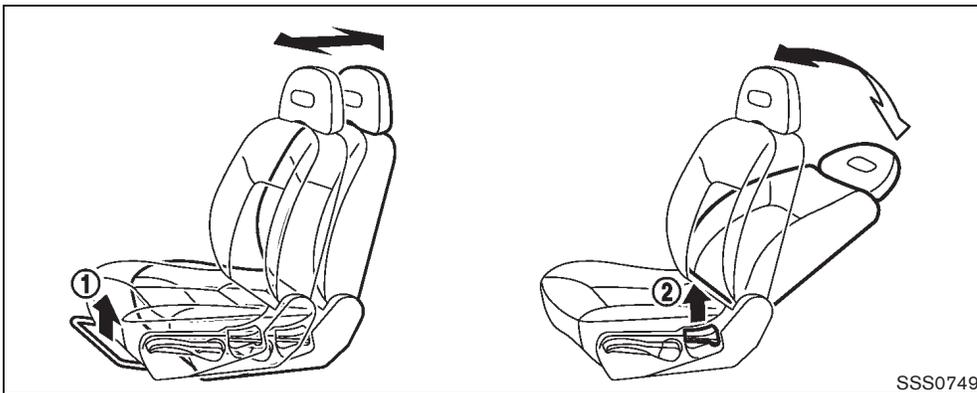
### **WARNING:**

After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.





Black plate (21,1)



**Forward and backward:**

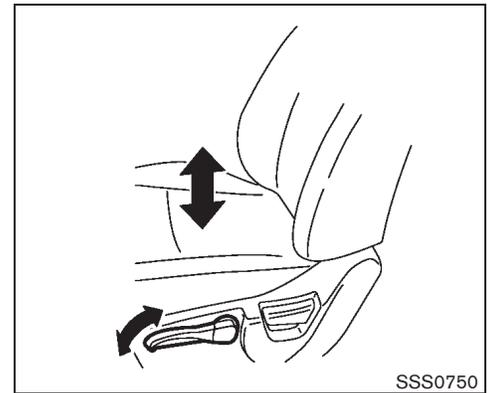
1. Pull up the adjusting lever ①.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "SEAT BELTS" later in this section.)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

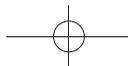
**Reclining:**

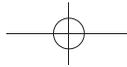
1. Pull up the adjusting lever ②.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seatback in position.



**Seat lifter (if equipped):**

Pull up or push down the adjusting lever to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.





Black plate (22,1)

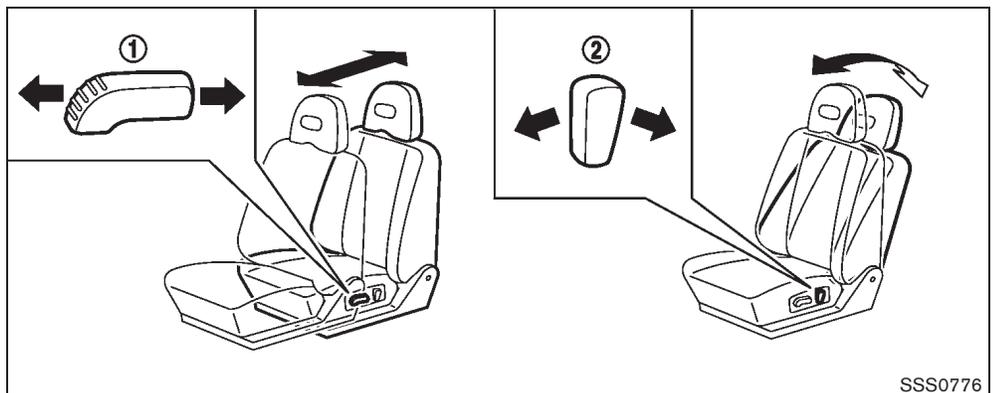
#### Power seat adjustment

##### **WARNING:**

Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves.

##### **Operating tips:**

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during the seat adjustment, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- To avoid discharge of the battery, do not operate the power seats for a long period of time when the engine is not running.



##### **Forward and backward:**

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ① to the desired position.

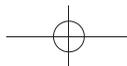
##### **Reclining:**

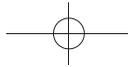
Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ② to the desired position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "SEAT BELTS" later in this section.)

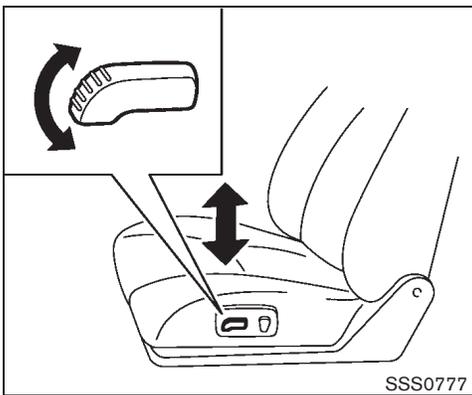
The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

#### 1-4 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system



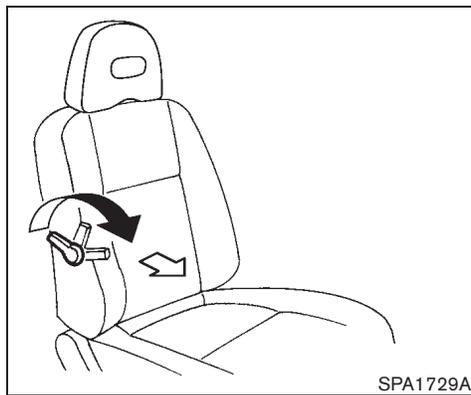


Black plate (23,1)



**Seat lifter (if equipped):**

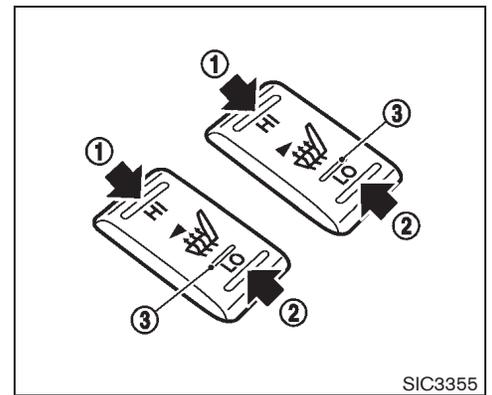
Pull up or push down the adjusting switch to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.



**Lumbar support (if equipped):**

Move the adjusting lever forward or backward to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.



**Heated seats (if equipped)**

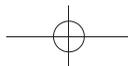
The front seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the center console can be operated independently of each other.

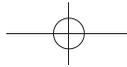
1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
  - For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch ①.
  - For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch ②.
  - The indicator light ③ will illuminate when low or high is selected.
3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light turns off.

**Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system 1-5**



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





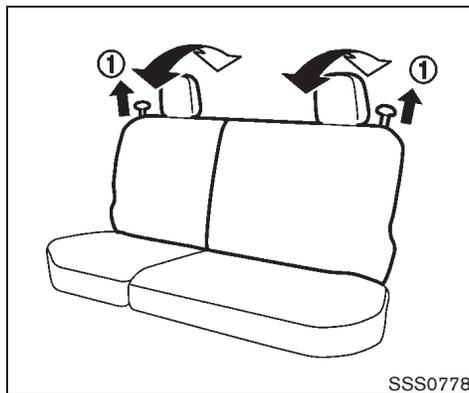
Black plate (24,1)

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the switch.

**CAUTION:**

- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.**



## REAR SEATS

### Adjustment

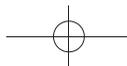
#### Reclining:

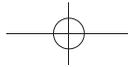
1. Pull the adjusting knob ①.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting knob to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "SEAT BELTS" later in this section.)

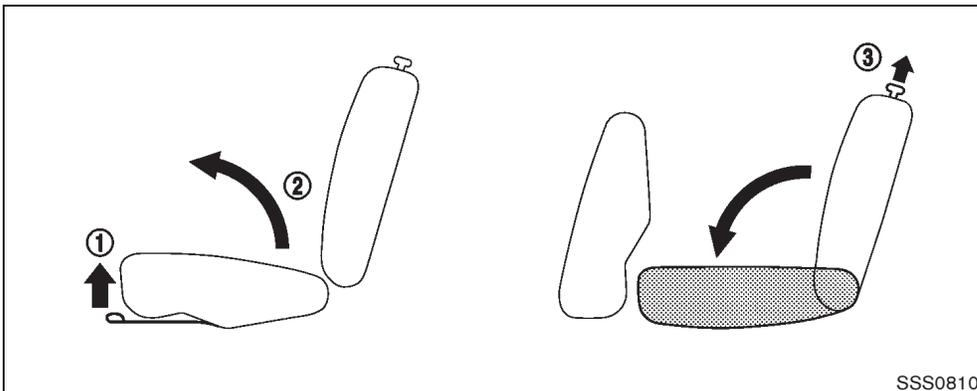
The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

## 1-6 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system





Black plate (25,1)



#### Folding:

1. Secure the seat belt on the clip.
2. Pull up the strap ① and the seat cushion will pop up.
3. Lift the rear of the seat cushion ②.
4. Remove the head restraints. The removed head restraints can be stored in the back of the removed cushion. (See "HEAD RESTRAINTS" later in this section.)
5. Remove the tonneau cover (if equipped) from each rear seatback. (See "TONNEAU COVER" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
6. Pull up the knob and fold the seatback down ③.

When returning the seat, be sure to install the head restraints.

#### CAUTION:

**When the seat cushion is lifted up, do not allow anyone to sit on the floor and do not place any objects on the floor. This may result in serious injury or damage to the seat heater (if equipped).**

#### WARNING:

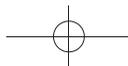
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury in an accident or sudden stop.**

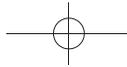
- **Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks.**
- **Never remove the seat cushion. This may cause the heater unit wiring to become disconnected and result in a fire (if equipped for models with heated seats).**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against whiplash injury. Always replace and adjust them properly if they have been removed for any reason.**

Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system 1-7

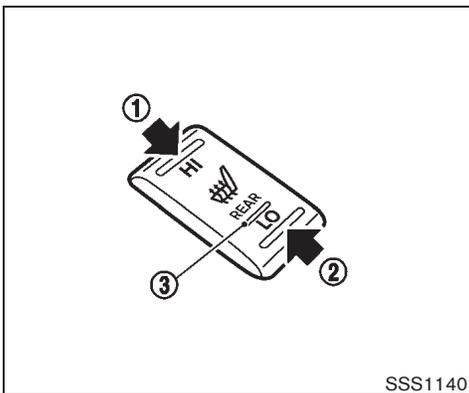


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (26,1)



SSS1140

### Heated seats (if equipped)

The rear seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the center console can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
  - For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch ①.
  - For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch ②.
  - The indicator light ③ will illuminate when low or high is selected.
3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light turns off.

### 1-8 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the switch.

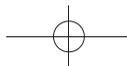
#### **WARNING:**

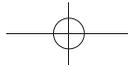
**Never remove the seat cushion. This may cause the heater unit wiring to become disconnected and result in a fire.**

#### **CAUTION:**

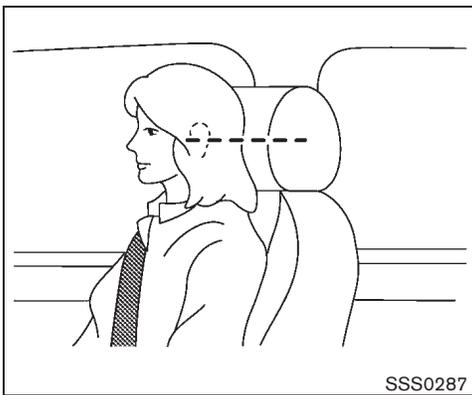
- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**

- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **When the seat cushion is lifted up, do not use the heater.**





Black plate (27,1)



SSS0287

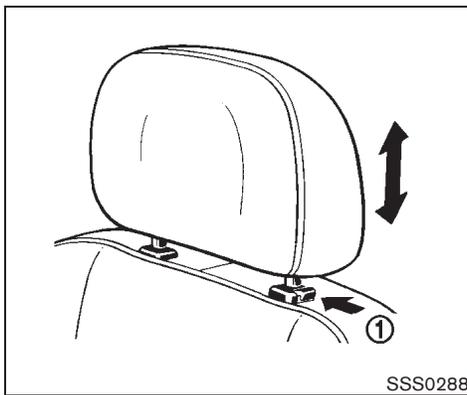
## HEAD RESTRAINTS

### **WARNING:**

**Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the head restraint removed. This can be dangerous. Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against injury in an accident. Check the height after someone else uses the seat.**

The proper adjustment of the head restraint is as illustrated.

Adjust the head restraint so that the head restraint's center is level with the center of the ears.



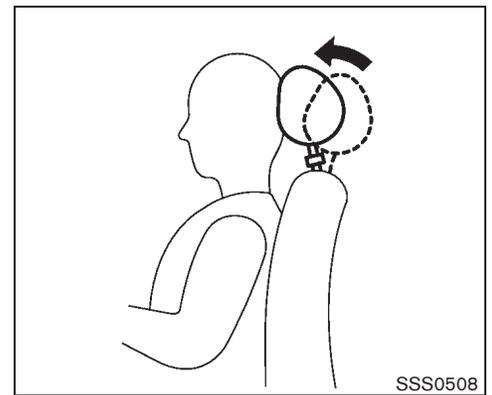
SSS0288

## Adjustment (if equipped)

1. Pull up the head restraint to raise to the proper position.
2. Push in the lock knob ① and push down the head restraint to lower to the proper position.

The adjustable rear head restraint should only be used in the notched stem positions. The lowest head restraint position is the stowed position.

When removing the rear head restraint for seat folding etc., push the lock knob and pull up the head restraint. The removed head restraint should be securely stored.



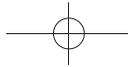
SSS0508

## Active head restraints (if equipped)

### **WARNING:**

- **Failure to adjust the head restraint properly may reduce the effectiveness of the active head restraint. Always adjust the head restraint as described earlier in this section.**
- **Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks. Doing so could impair the active head restraint function.**
- **Always wear seat belts. Active head restraints are designed to supplement other safety systems. No system can prevent all injuries in any accident.**



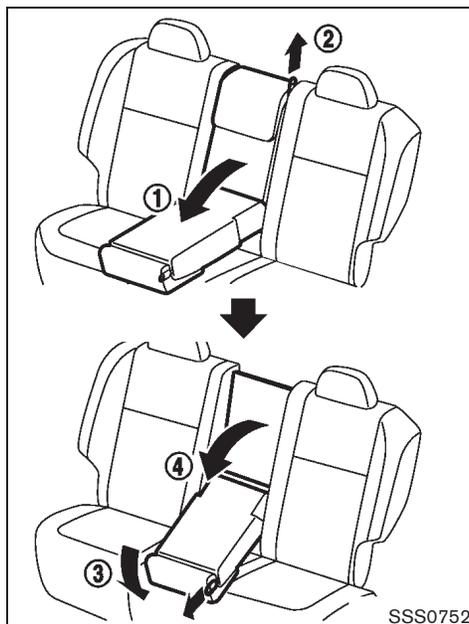


Black plate (28,1)

The active head restraint moves forward utilizing the force that the seatback receives from the occupant in a rear-end collision. The movement of the head restraint helps support the front occupant's head by reducing its backward movement and helps absorb some of the forces that may lead to whiplash type injuries.

Active head restraints are effective to provide protection at low to medium speeds in which whiplash injury seems to occur most.

Active head restraints operate only in certain rear-end collisions. After the collision, the head restraints return to their original positions.



To return the armrest to its original position, fold it up while pulling the strap.

Store the armrest if necessary when reclining the seatback.

#### Luggage access

Pull down the seatback ④ to access the luggage area or store long luggage.

To replace the seatback, pull it back until it latches.

#### ARMREST (if equipped)

##### Folding

Fold down the armrest ① while pulling the strap ② until the seatback becomes horizontal.

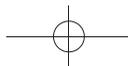
The armrest can be adjusted to the lower position when reclining the seatback.

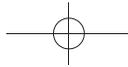
Pull the strap and fold down the armrest ③ to the desired position.

#### 1-10 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



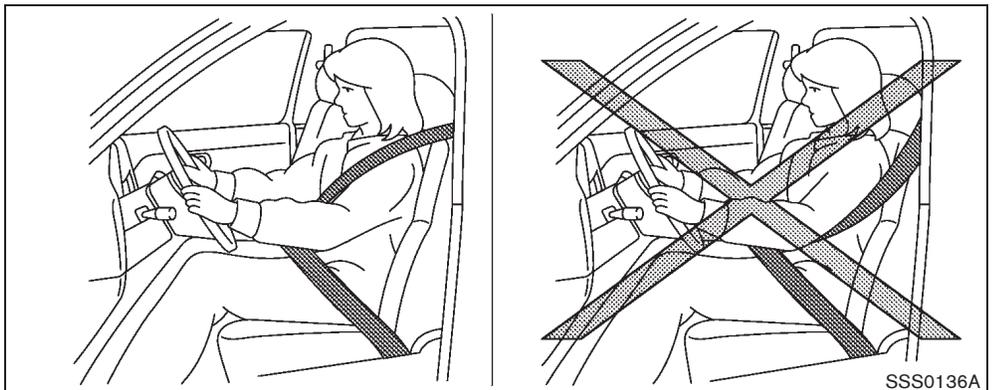
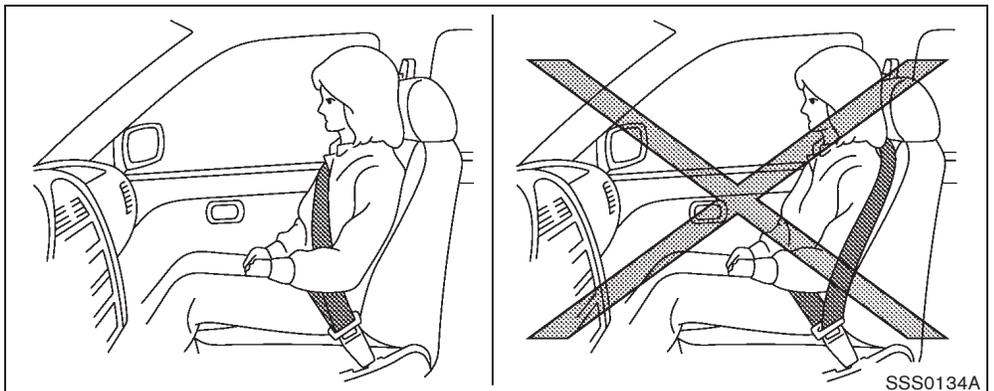


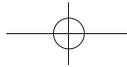
Black plate (29,1)

## SEAT BELTS

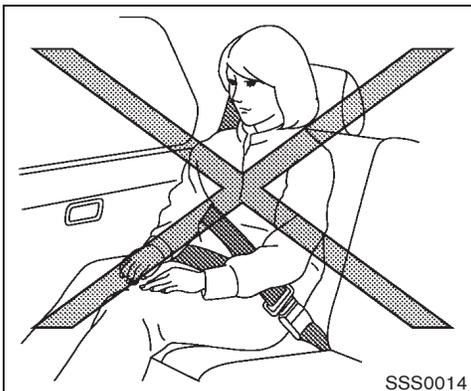
### PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.

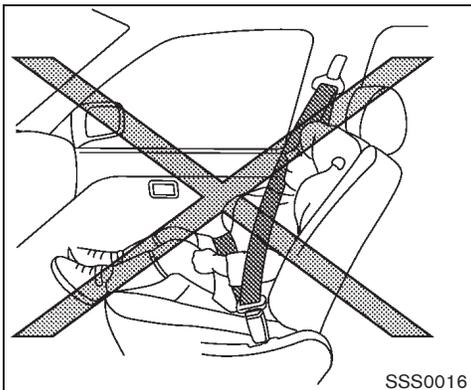




Black plate (30,1)



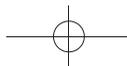
SSS0014

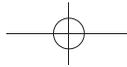


SSS0016

**! WARNING:**

- Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.
- Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.
- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint system.
- Do not run the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.





Black plate (31,1)

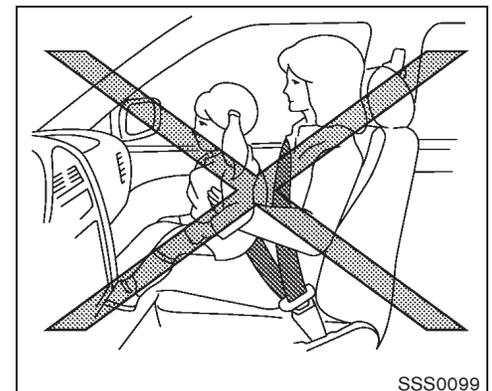
- All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
- Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer.

#### CHILD SAFETY

##### WARNING:

- Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.
- Always use an appropriate child restraint system.

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.



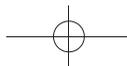
#### Infants and small children

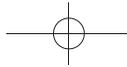
NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

#### Large children

##### WARNING:

- Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.
- Never allow children in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured in an accident or sudden stop.





Black plate (32,1)

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

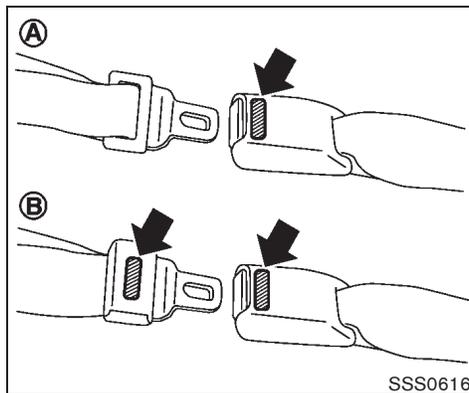
### PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

### INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

## 1-14 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system



### CENTER MARK ON SEAT BELTS (if equipped)

#### Selecting correct set of seat belts

The center seat belt buckle (A) or both the buckle and the tongue (B) are identified by the CENTER mark. The center seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the center seat belt buckle.



### THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS

#### **! WARNING:**

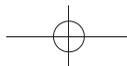
**Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.**

#### Fastening seat belts

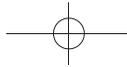
#### **! WARNING:**

**The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.**

1. Adjust the seat. (See "SEATS" earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



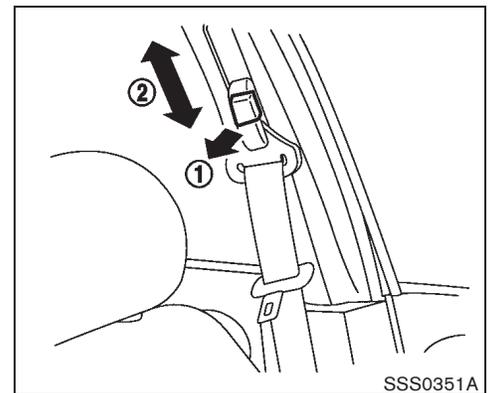
Black plate (33,1)

you hear and feel the latch engage.

**The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**



3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.

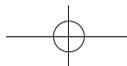


Shoulder belt height adjustment (if equipped)

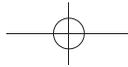
**! WARNING:**

- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **The shoulder belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.**
- **Be sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.**
- **Be sure that the shoulder belt anchor is secured by trying to move the shoulder**

Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system 1-15



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (34,1)

#### **belt anchor up and down after adjustment.**

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you.

The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

To adjust, pull the release button ① and move the shoulder belt anchor to the proper position ②, so that the belt passes over the center of the shoulder.

Release the button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

#### **Unfastening seat belts**

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

#### **Automatic locking mode (if equipped)**

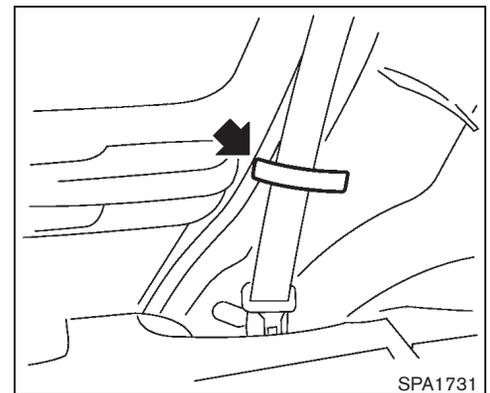
The rear three-point seat belts have an automatic lock mechanism to use when installing a child restraint system. This mechanism is referred to as the automatic locking mode.

If the seat belt is fully extended, the automatic lock mechanism will be activated and the seat belt can only retract. The seat belt will not be able to extend unless the seat belt is fully retracted once.

To deactivate the automatic locking mode, detach the seat belt tongue from the buckle and fully retract the belt to its storing position.

#### **CAUTION:**

**The automatic locking mode should be used only for installation of a child restraint system. During normal seat belt use by a passenger, the automatic locking mode should not be activated. The use of the automatic locking mode by a passenger may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension.**



#### **Belt hook**

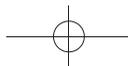
Hook the seat belt at the belt hook when folding down the rear seat.

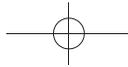
#### **Checking seat belt operation**

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

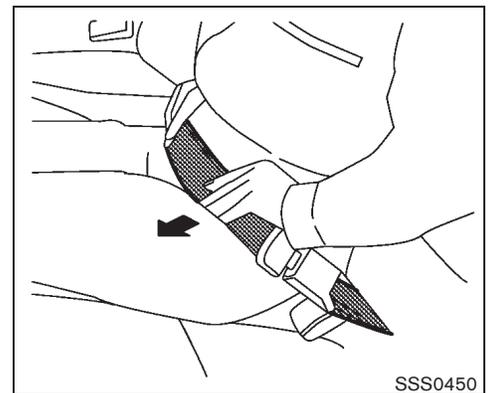
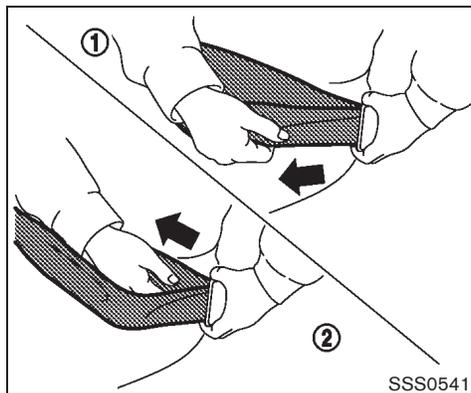
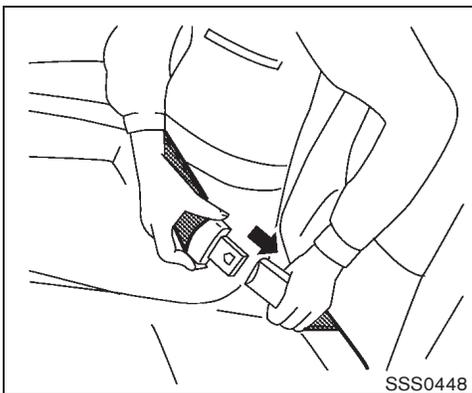
- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.





Black plate (35,1)



### TWO-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS (if equipped)

**WARNING:**  
Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.

#### Fastening seat belts

**WARNING:**  
The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.

1. Insert the tongue into the buckle marked CENTER until you hear and feel the latch engage.

2. Adjust the seat belt length. To shorten, hold the tongue and pull the upper belt as illustrated ①. To lengthen, hold the tongue and pull the under belt as illustrated ②.

3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.

#### Unfastening seat belts

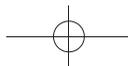
Push the button on the buckle.

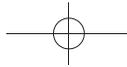
**Fasten the seat belts when not in use to prevent them from being caught in the door.**

#### SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

Periodically check that the seat belt and all the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the seat belt webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the



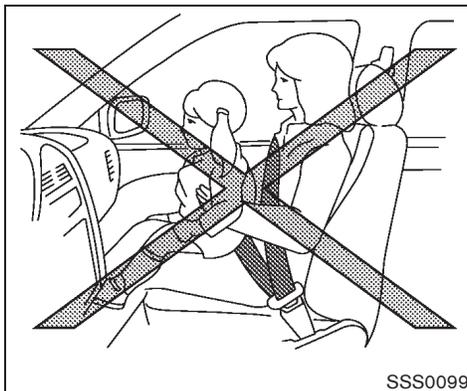


Black plate (36,1)

## CHILD RESTRAINTS

seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

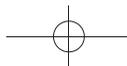


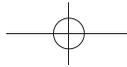
### PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE

#### **WARNING:**

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.**

- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraints be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.**
- **Improper use or improper installation of a child restraint can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **The direction of the child restraint, either front-facing or rear-facing, depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for details.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint, but as upright as possible.**
- **After attaching a child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to**





Black plate (37,1)

make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.

- When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.
- If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.

 **CAUTION:**

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before

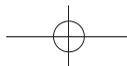
**placing your child in a child restraint.**

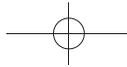
NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraints available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

**UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT AND REAR SEATS (for Europe)**

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, ECE Regulation 44.03.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.





Black plate (38,1)

### Approved child restraint positions

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger seat (with <b>deactivated</b> front passenger air bag <b>ONLY</b> )	Rear center seat	Rear outboard seat
Group 0+ < 13 kg (0 to 24 months)	L*	U*	U* or I*
Group I < 9 to 18 kg (9 to 48 months)	L	U	U or I
Group II and III < 15 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years)	L	U	U

U: Suitable for "Universal" category - front and rear facing child restraints - approved for use in this age group.

L: Suitable for particular child restraints given in the following table.

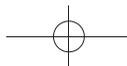
I: Suitable for "ISOFIX (with top tether)" category given in the following table.

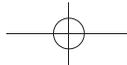
\*: Rearward facing only

### 1-20 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (39,1)

### List of approved child restraints

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger seat (with <b>deactivated</b> front passenger air bag <b>ONLY</b> )	Rear center seat	Rear outboard seat
Group 0+ < 13 kg (0 to 24 months)	Britax Cosy Tot*1, *2 Romer Baby-Safe*1, *2	Britax Cosy Tot*1, *2 Romer Baby-Safe*1, *2	Fair G 0/1*2, *3
Group I < 9 to 18 kg (9 to 48 months)	Britax/Romer Duo Plus*1	Britax/Romer Duo Plus*1	Fair G 0/1*3
Group II and III < 15 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years)	Britax Hi Liner*1, *4 Romer Kid*1, *4	Britax Hi Liner*1 Romer Kid*1	Britax Hi Liner*1 Romer Kid*1

\*1: Universal mode only.

\*2: Rearward facing only.

\*3: This is an ISOFIX child restraint. It requires an additional platform to be fitted to your vehicle:

Rearward facing use Platform RWF B

Forward facing use Platform FWF D

Alternatively, refer to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for the latest platform references.

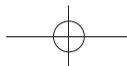
\*4: The headrest must be removed.

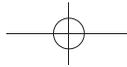
### **WARNING:**

In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

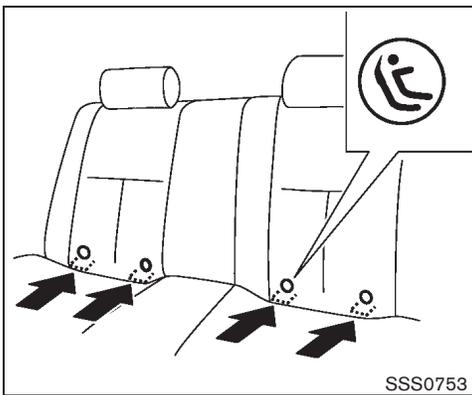
### **NOTE:**

Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation NO. 44.03 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.





Black plate (40,1)



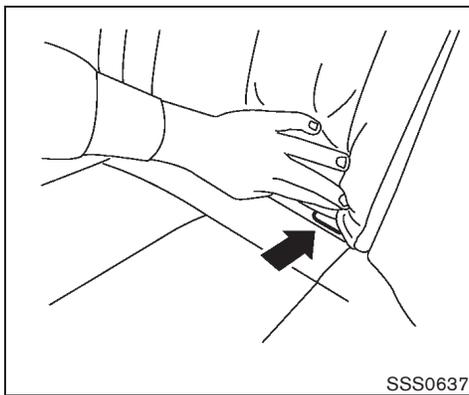
ISOFIX label location

### ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

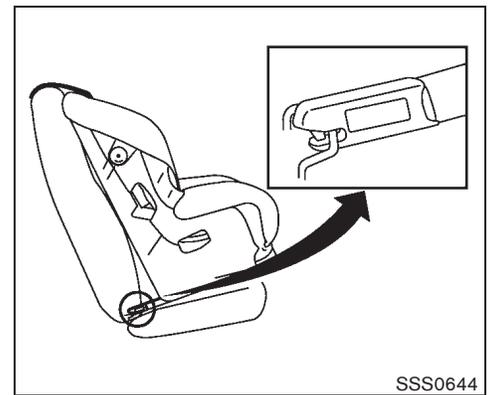
#### ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the center position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



ISOFIX lower anchor location

The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.

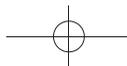


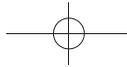
Anchor attachment

### ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See "CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX" later in this section.)





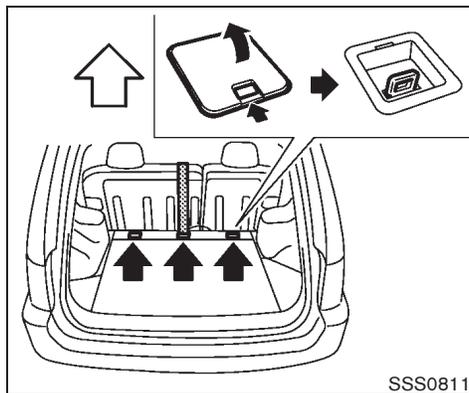
Black plate (41,1)

## CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE (if equipped)

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

### WARNING:

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it and any luggage. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**



### Anchorage location

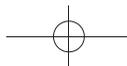
The anchor points are located under the anchorage cover (if equipped) on the luggage area floor.

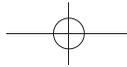
## CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

### WARNING:

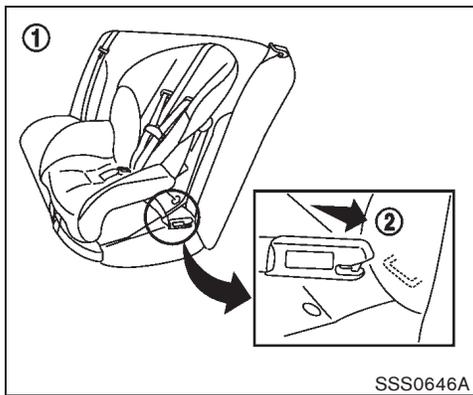
- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM" earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**

- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the center rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**





Black plate (42,1)



Steps 1 and 2

#### Installation on rear outboard seats

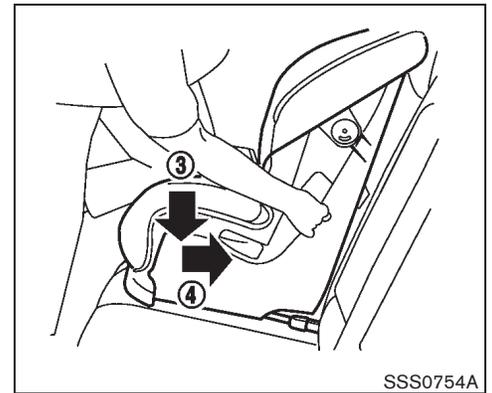
##### Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "HEAD RESTRAINTS" earlier in this section.) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is

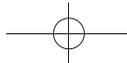
#### 1-24 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

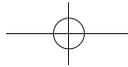
removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



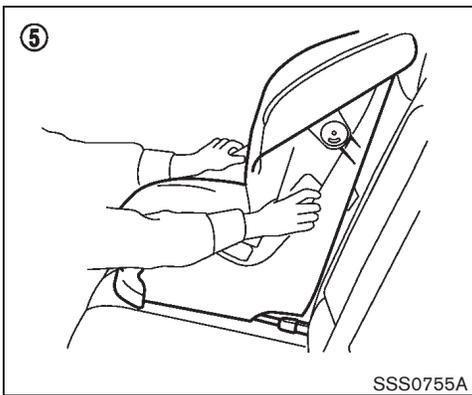
Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE" earlier in this section.)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



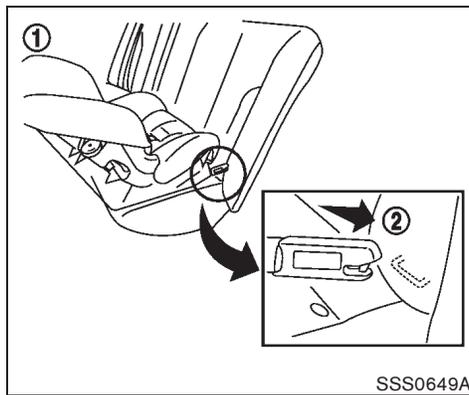


Black plate (43,1)



Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

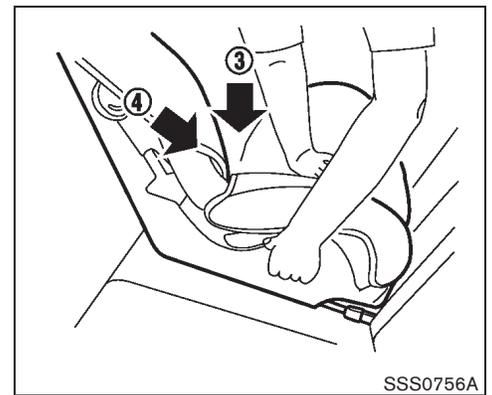


Steps 1 and 2

#### Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:

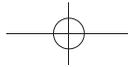
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



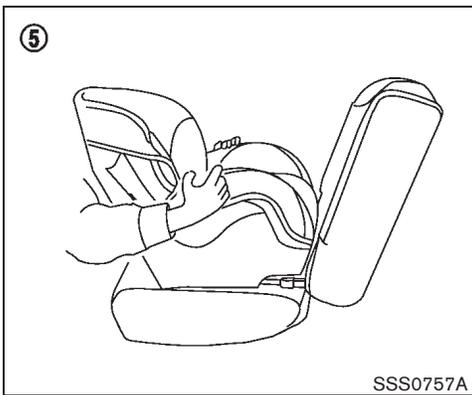
Step 3

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE" earlier in this section.)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



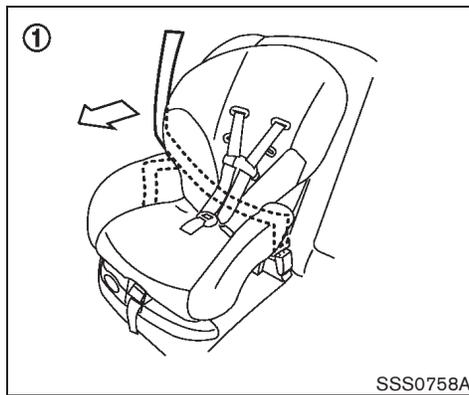


Black plate (44,1)



Step 6

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.



Step 1

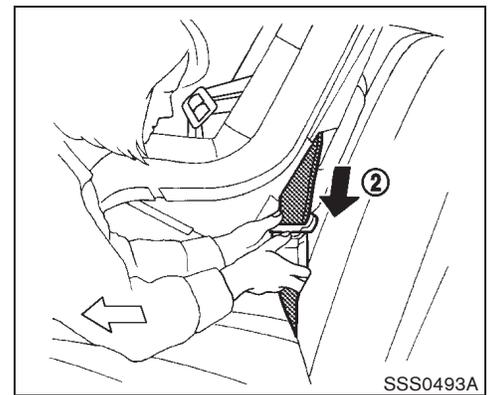
### CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING 3-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats - without automatic locking mode

#### Front-facing:

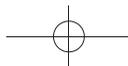
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

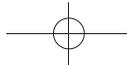
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



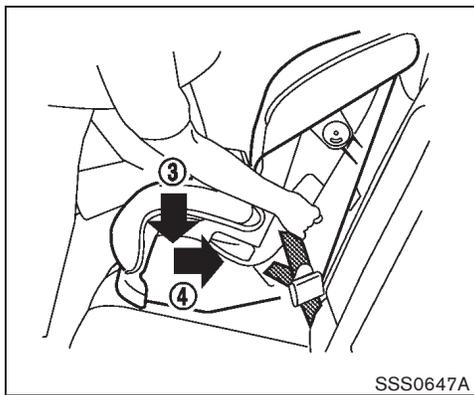
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



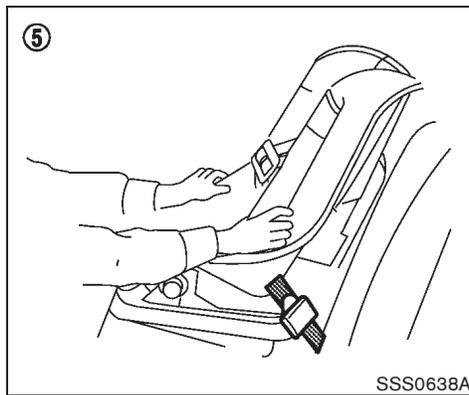


Black plate (45,1)



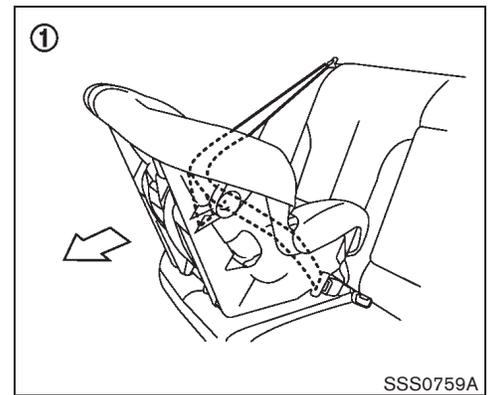
Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

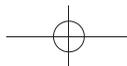


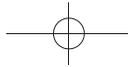
Step 1

**Rear-facing:**

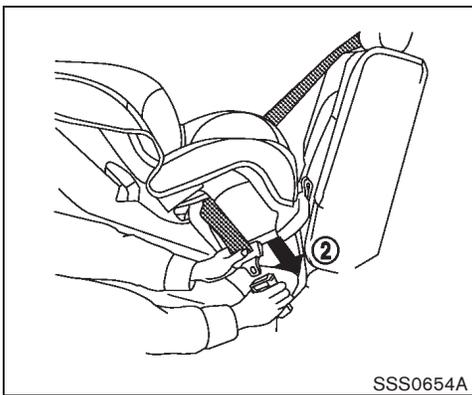
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



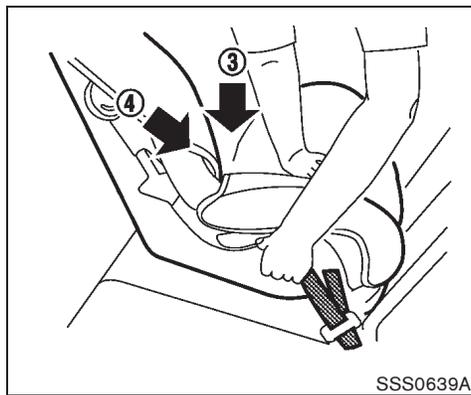


Black plate (46,1)



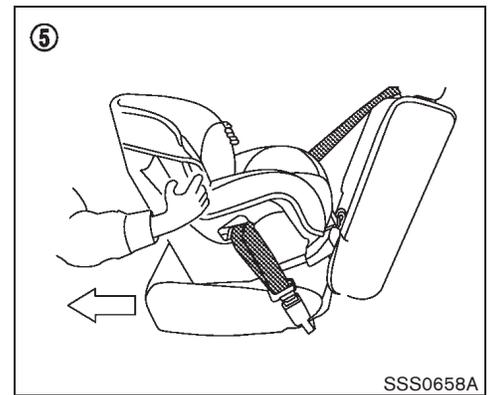
**Step 2**

SSS0654A



**Step 4**

SSS0639A



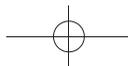
**Step 5**

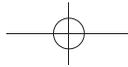
SSS0658A

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.

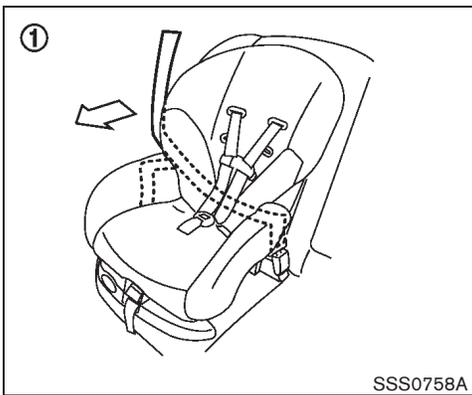
4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.





Black plate (47,1)



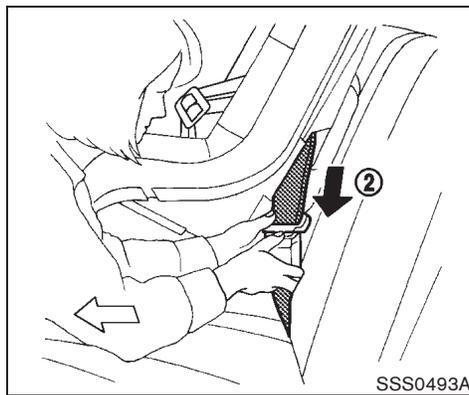
Front-facing: Step 1

Installation on rear seats — with automatic locking mode

#### Front-facing:

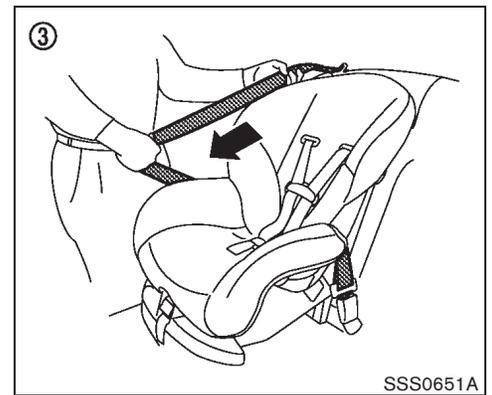
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt with automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



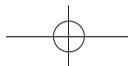
Front-facing: Step 3

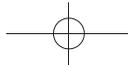
3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.



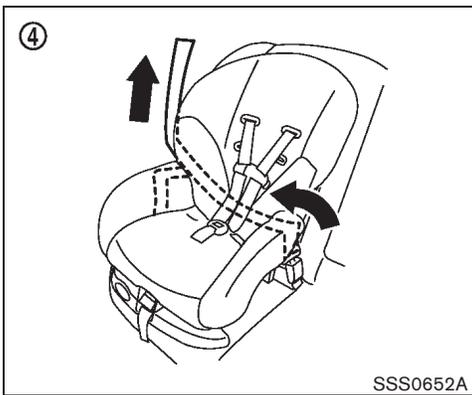
Front-facing: Step 4

4. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended ③. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode).



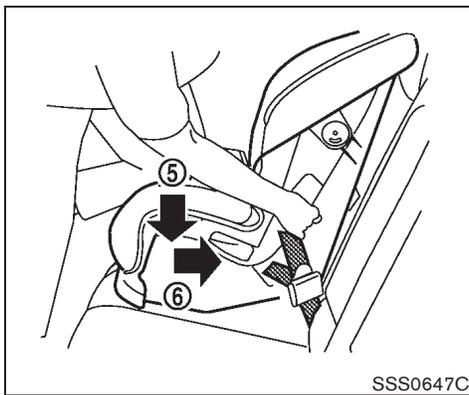


Black plate (48,1)



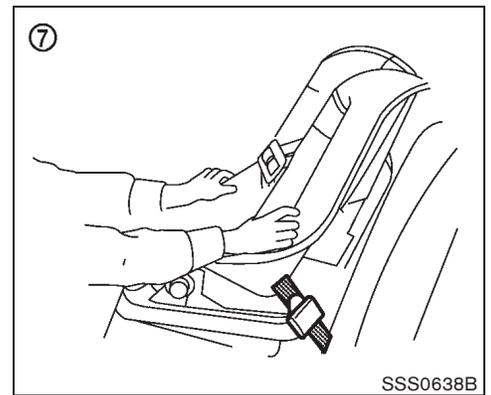
Front-facing: Step 5

5. Allow the seat belt to retract ④. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



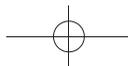
Front-facing: Step 6

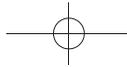
6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ⑤ and rearward ⑥ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



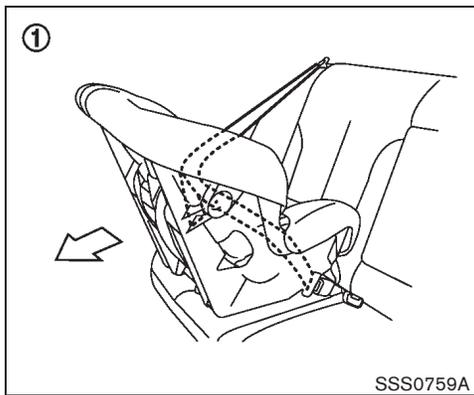
Front-facing: Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑦. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check that the retractor is in the ALR mode by trying to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the ALR mode.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 4 through 8.

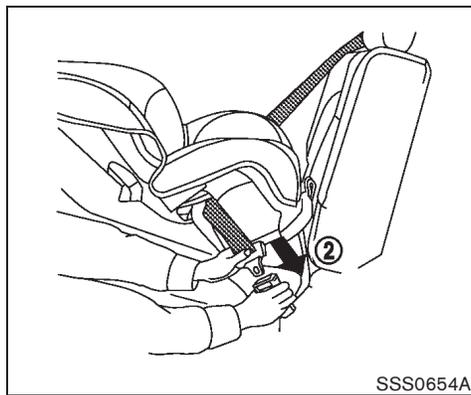




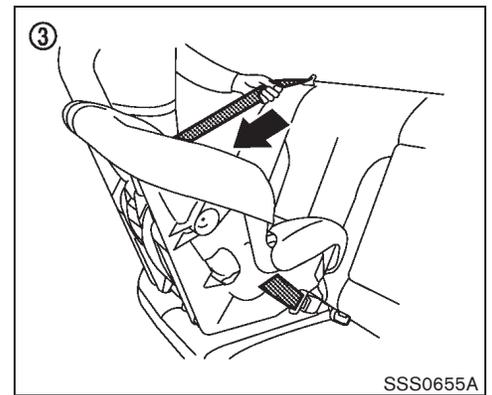
Black plate (49,1)



Rear-facing: Step 1



Rear-facing: Step 2



Rear-facing: Step 3

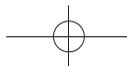
### Rear-facing:

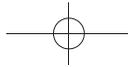
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt with automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.

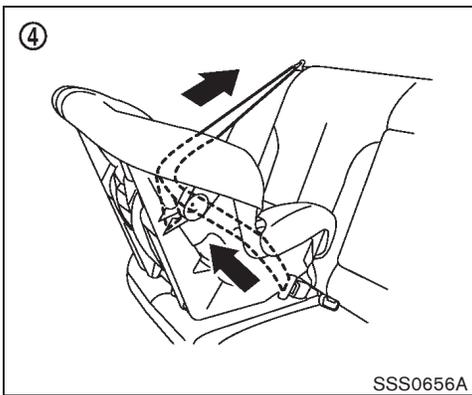
2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.

3. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended ③. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode).



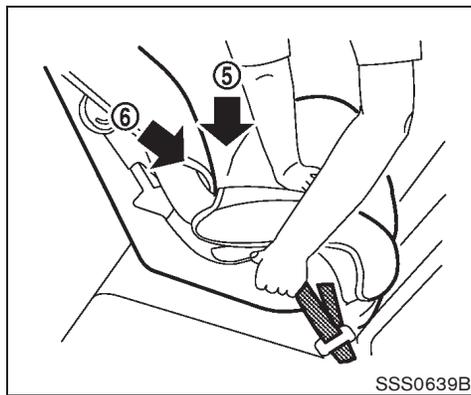


Black plate (50,1)



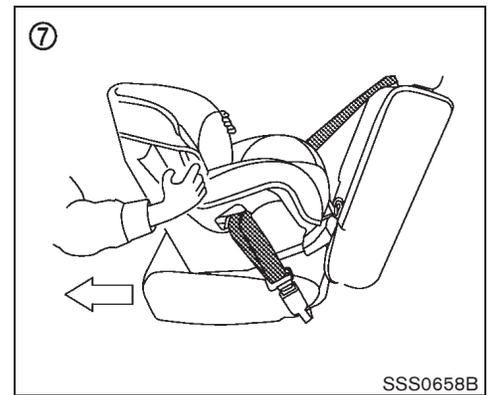
**Rear-facing: Step 4**

4. Allow the seat belt to retract ④. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



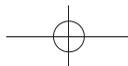
**Rear-facing: Step 5**

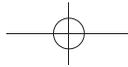
5. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ⑤ and rearward ⑥ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



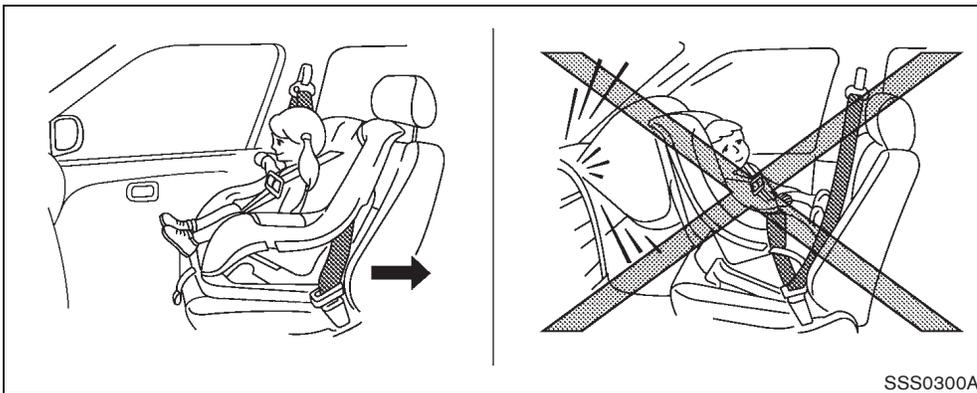
**Rear-facing: Step 6**

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑦. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check that the retractor is in the ALR mode by trying to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the ALR mode.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.





Black plate (51,1)

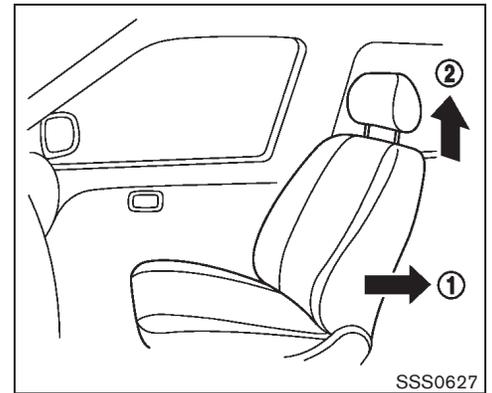


Installation on front passenger's seat

**WARNING:**

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.
- Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.

- NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.
- Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.

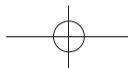


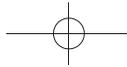
Steps 1 and 2

**Front-facing:**

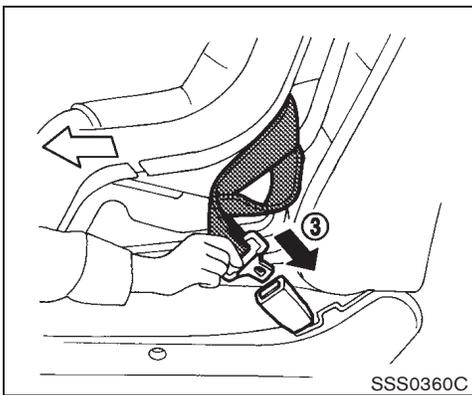
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
2. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②.
3. Position the child restraint in the seat.



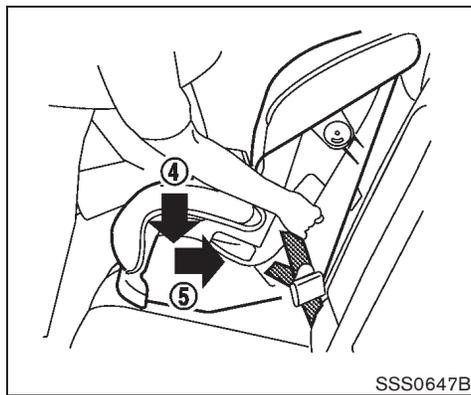


Black plate (52,1)



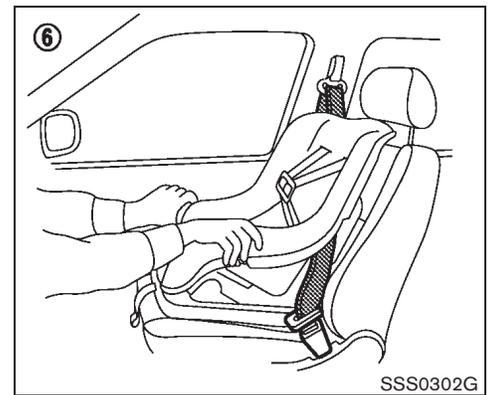
**Step 4**

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
5. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



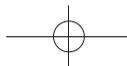
**Step 6**

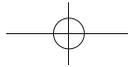
6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



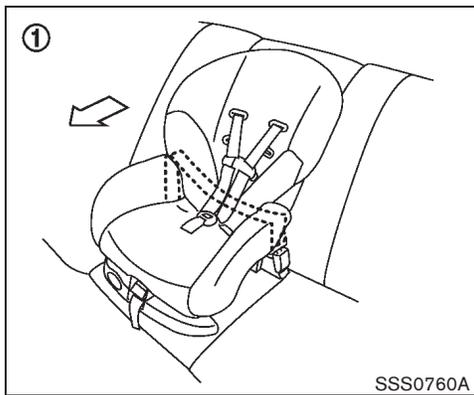
**Step 7**

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 7.

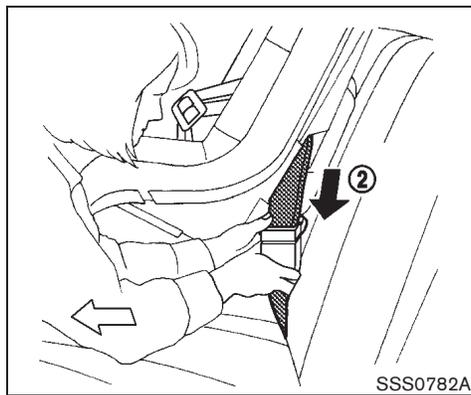




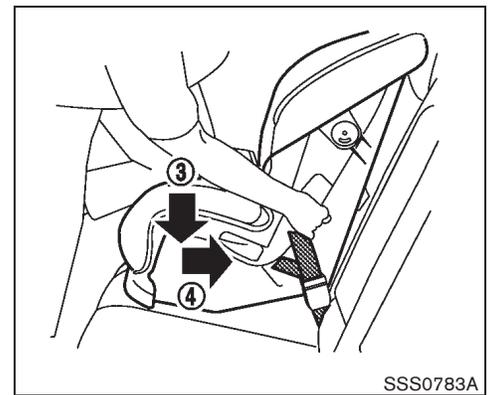
Black plate (53,1)



Step 1



Step 2



Step 3

### CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING 2-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT



#### WARNING:

**NISSAN recommends that the child restraint be installed on a seat equipped with the 3-point type seat belt.**

Installation on rear center seat

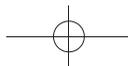
#### Front-facing:

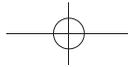
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear center seat using 2-point type seat belt:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.

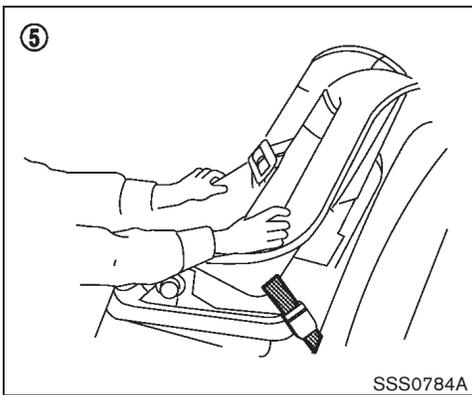
2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.

3. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

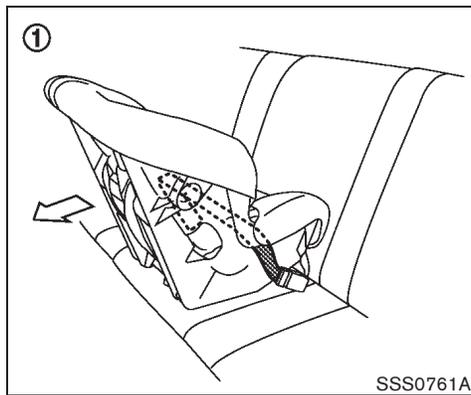




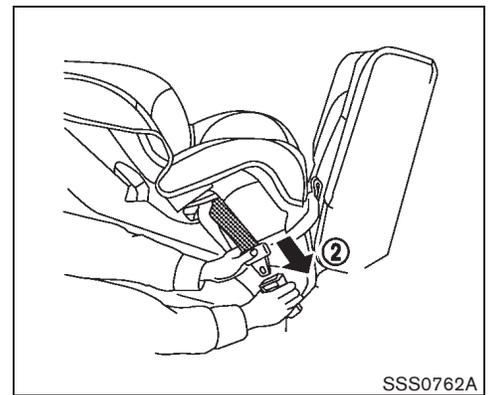
Black plate (54,1)



Step 4



Step 1



Step 2

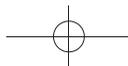
4. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
5. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 4.

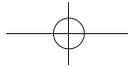
#### Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear center seat using 2-point type seat belt:

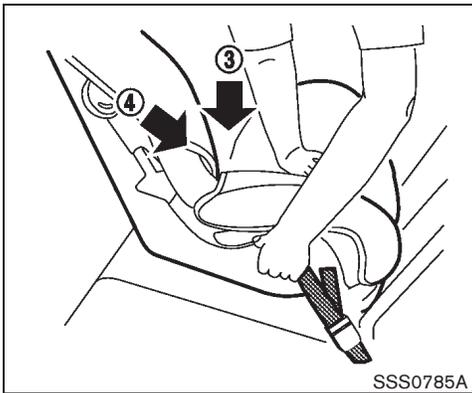
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.



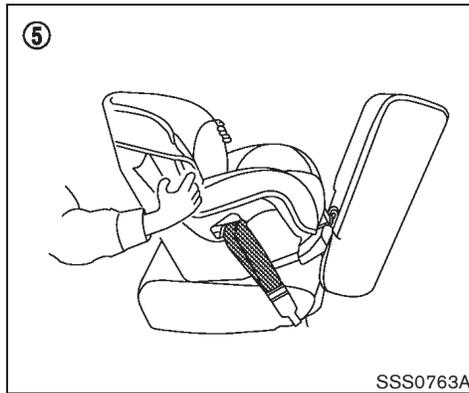


Black plate (55,1)



Step 3

3. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 4

4. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
5. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 4.

## SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

### PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts.

#### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

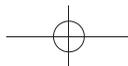
This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

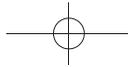
#### Supplemental side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

#### Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the





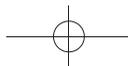
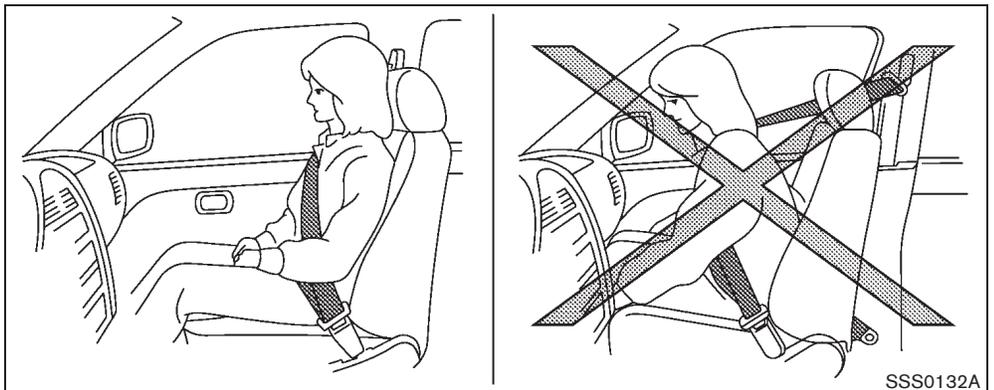
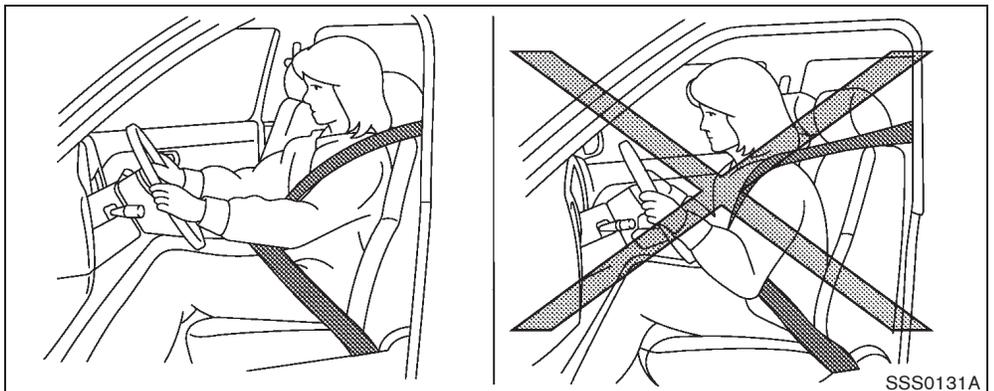
Black plate (56,1)

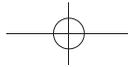
side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's and passenger's seat belts and **is not** designed to **substitute** for them. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel and instrument panel. (See "SEAT BELTS" earlier in this section). The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation. The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

**The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.**

**When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational.** (See "SRS air bag warning light" later in this section.)

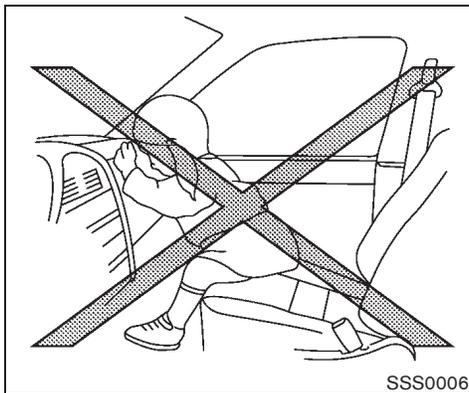




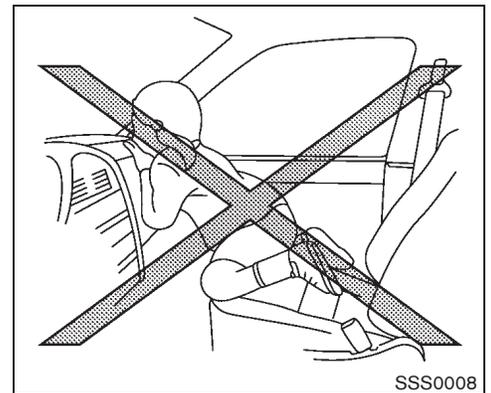
Black plate (57,1)

**! WARNING:**

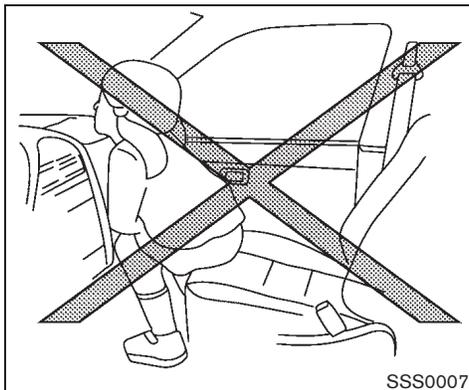
- The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You and your passengers may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.



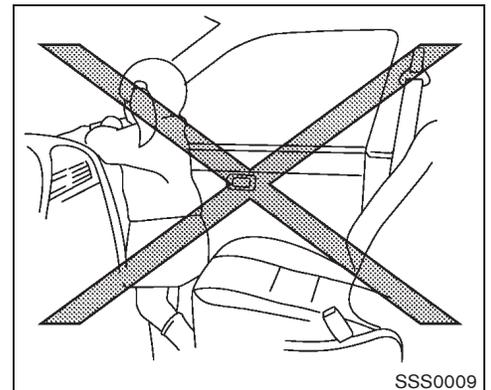
SSS0006



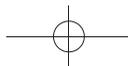
SSS0008

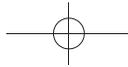


SSS0007

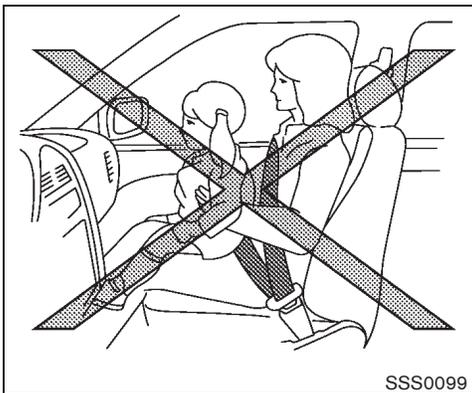


SSS0009



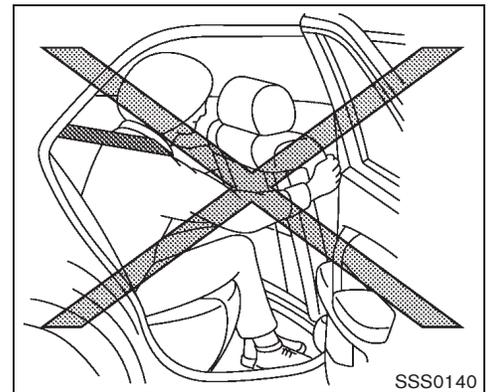
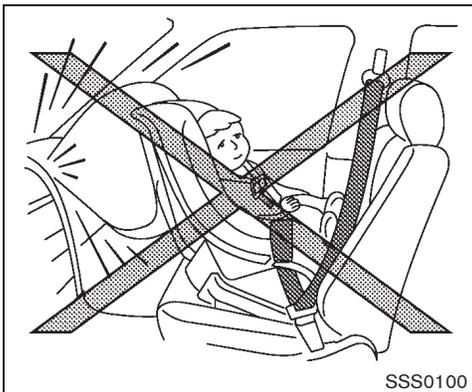
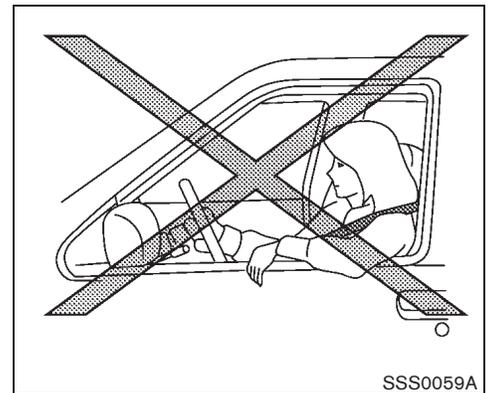


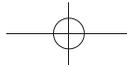
Black plate (58,1)



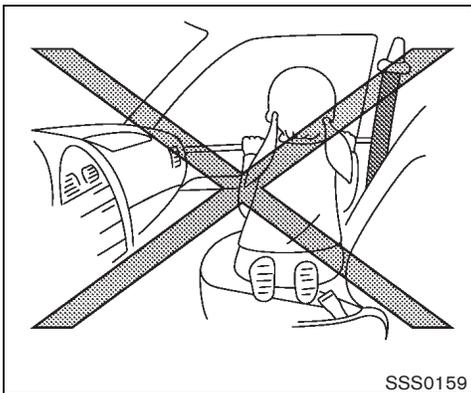
**! WARNING:**

- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, or supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. (See "CHILD RESTRAINTS" earlier in this section.)

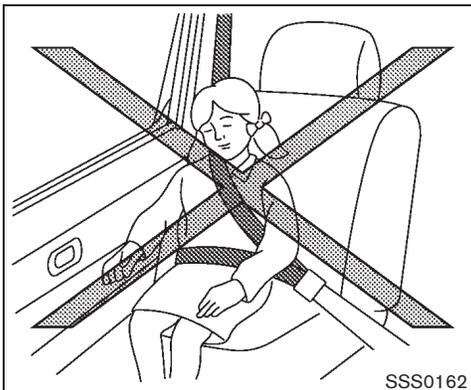




Black plate (59,1)



SSS0159



SSS0162

**! WARNING:**

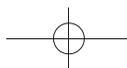
- The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.
- Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean

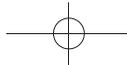
against the doors. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.

- When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflations.

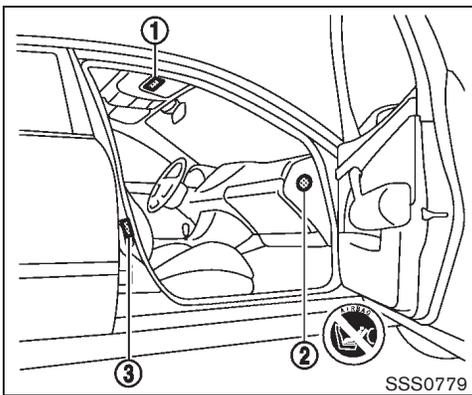
#### Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system activates in conjunction with the supplemental front-impact air bag. Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See "PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM" later in this section.)





Black plate (60,1)



senger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats.

“Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!”

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer’s instructions for installation.

For additional information, see “CHILD RESTRAINTS” earlier in this section.

**SRS side-impact, curtain side-impact air bag (if equipped):**

The warning label ③ (if equipped) is located on the side of the passenger’s side center pillar.



**Air bag warning labels**

Warning labels about the supplemental air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

**SRS air bag:**

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the passenger’s sun visor.

**SRS front-impact passenger air bag:**

The warning label ② is located on the side of the passenger’s side instrument panel.

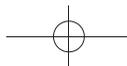
This label warns you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

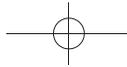
In vehicles equipped with a front-impact pas-

**SRS air bag warning light**

The SRS air bag warning light, displaying  in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, supplemental side-impact air bag, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belt systems. The circuits monitored by the SRS air bag warning light are the diagnosis sensor unit, crash zone sensor, satellite sensors, front-impact air bag modules, side-impact air bag modules, supplemental curtain side-impact air bag modules, pre-tensioner seat belts and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “START” position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.



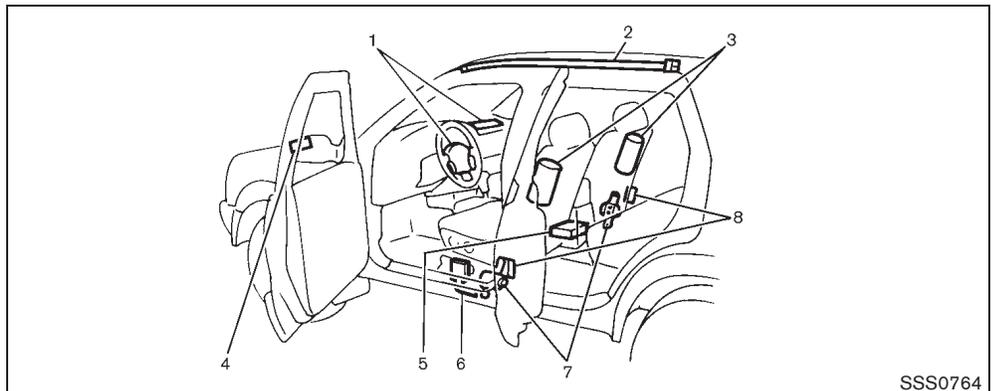


Black plate (61,1)

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the supplemental front-impact air bag, supplemental side-impact air bag, or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.



SSS0764

1. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
2. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag modules (if equipped)
3. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules (if equipped)
4. Crash zone sensor
5. Supplemental air bag diagnosis sensor unit
6. Lap outer pre-tensioner
7. Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors
8. Satellite sensors (if equipped)

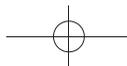
#### SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

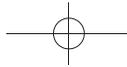
##### **WARNING:**

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Do not place any objects between any occupants and**

**the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**

- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**





Black plate (62,1)

- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system, front end structure, and side panels. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, around or on the instrument panel or by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it

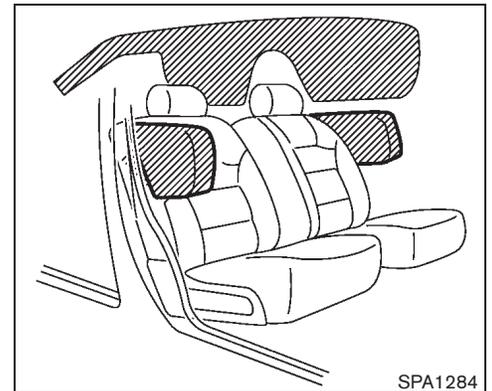
1-44 **Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system**

may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

#### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.



#### Supplemental side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

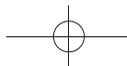
The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

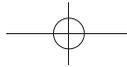
#### Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is located at the roof rails.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (63,1)

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

#### PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM (if equipped)

##### **WARNING:**

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should**

**not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**

- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

#### REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

##### **WARNING:**

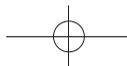
- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a**

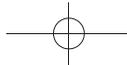
**NISSAN dealer. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**

- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the "LOCK" position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

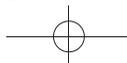


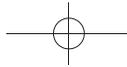


Black plate (7,1)

## 2 Instruments and controls

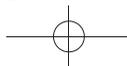
Instrument panel .....	2-2	Audible reminders .....	2-24
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model.....	2-2	Vehicle information display (if equipped) .....	2-25
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model .....	2-3	Indicators for operation.....	2-27
Meters and gauges.....	2-4	Indicators for maintenance.....	2-29
Models without vehicle information display .....	2-4	Trip computer.....	2-30
Models with vehicle information display .....	2-5	Oil control system (diesel engine model) .....	2-34
Speedometer .....	2-5	Gearshift indicator (if equipped).....	2-34
Tachometer.....	2-6	Headlight and turn signal switch .....	2-34
LCD display/vehicle information display .....	2-6	Xenon headlights (if equipped).....	2-34
Outside air temperature .....	2-7	Headlight switch .....	2-36
Instrument brightness control (if equipped).....	2-8	Headlight aiming control .....	2-36
Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator .....	2-8	Battery saver system (if equipped) .....	2-37
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator.....	2-8	Headlight cleaner switch (if equipped) .....	2-37
Clock .....	2-8	Turn signal switch .....	2-38
Trip computer (if equipped for LCD display model) .....	2-9	Fog light switch .....	2-39
Odometer.....	2-11	Front fog lights (if equipped).....	2-39
Engine oil information (if equipped for LCD display model) .....	2-12	Rear fog light (if equipped).....	2-39
Fuel gauge .....	2-14	Driving light switch (if equipped).....	2-40
Engine coolant temperature gauge .....	2-15	Wiper and washer switch.....	2-40
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders .....	2-16	Windshield wiper and washer switch .....	2-41
Checking bulbs .....	2-17	Rain-sensing auto wiper system (if equipped) .....	2-42
Warning lights .....	2-17	Rear window wiper and washer switch.....	2-43
Indicator lights.....	2-21	Defogger switch .....	2-43
		Hazard indicator flasher switch.....	2-44
		Horn .....	2-44

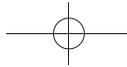




Black plate (8,1)

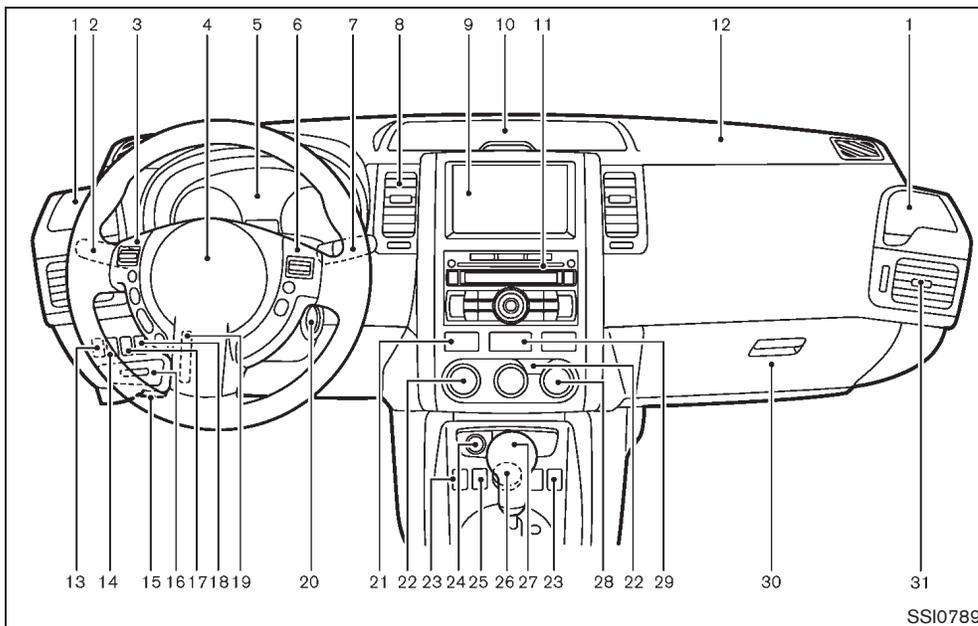
Windows .....	2-45	Luggage side box.....	2-54
Power windows .....	2-45	Sunglasses holder (if equipped) .....	2-54
Sunroof (if equipped) .....	2-46	Cup holders.....	2-54
Automatic sunroof .....	2-47	Luggage floor boxes (if equipped).....	2-56
Clock .....	2-48	Luggage hooks (if equipped) .....	2-57
Adjusting time .....	2-48	Coat hooks.....	2-57
Resetting time .....	2-49	Tonneau cover (if equipped) .....	2-58
Power outlets.....	2-50	Roof rail (if equipped) .....	2-59
Ashtrays and cigarette lighter (if equipped).....	2-51	Sun visors .....	2-59
Ashtray .....	2-51	Interior lights.....	2-60
Cigarette lighter.....	2-51	Room light (if equipped) .....	2-60
Storages .....	2-52	Personal light .....	2-61
Glove box .....	2-52	Vanity mirror light (if equipped).....	2-62
Upper instrument box.....	2-53	Luggage room light .....	2-63
Center box (if equipped).....	2-53	Battery saver system.....	2-63
Console box .....	2-53		





Black plate (66,1)

## INSTRUMENT PANEL



- 18. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off switch\*
  - 19. Steering wheel lock lever
  - 20. Ignition switch/steering lock
  - 21. Seat belt warning light (for rear seat passengers)\*
  - 22. Defogger switch
  - 23. Heated seat switch\*
  - 24. Power outlet\* or Cigarette lighter\*
  - 25. Hill descent control switch\*
  - 26. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch\*
  - 27. Selector lever or Shift lever
  - 28. Heater/air conditioner control
  - 29. Hazard indicator flasher switch
  - 30. Glove box
  - 31. Side ventilator
- \*: if equipped

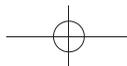
### LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

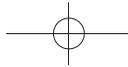
- 1. Cup holder
- 2. Headlight and turn signal switch/Fog light switch
- 3. Audio control steering switch\*/Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System switch\*
- 4. Driver's front-impact air bag/Horn
- 5. Meters and gauges/Clock
- 6. Cruise control main/set switch\*
- 7. Wiper and washer switch
- 8. Center ventilator
- 9. Navigation system\* or Center box\*
- 10. Upper instrument box
- 11. Audio system/clock\* or Center box\*
- 12. Passenger's front-impact air bag
- 13. Headlight aiming control switch\*
- 14. Headlight cleaner switch\*
- 15. Hood release handle
- 16. Fuse box cover
- 17. Driving light switch\*

### 2-2 Instruments and controls

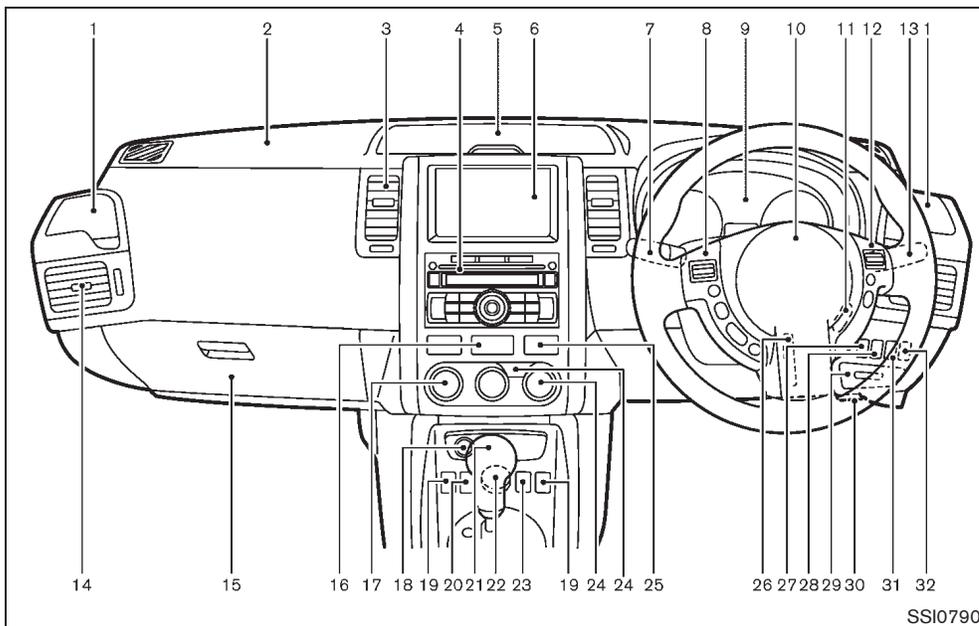


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (67,1)



- 16. Hazard indicator flasher switch
  - 17. Heater/air conditioner control/Defogger switch\*
  - 18. Power outlet\* or Cigarette lighter\*
  - 19. Heated seat switch\*
  - 20. Power door lock switch
  - 21. Selector lever or Shift lever
  - 22. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch\*
  - 23. Hill descent control switch\*
  - 24. Defogger switch
  - 25. Seat belt warning light (for rear seat passengers)\*
  - 26. Steering wheel lock lever
  - 27. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off switch\*
  - 28. Driving light switch
  - 29. Fuse box cover
  - 30. Hood release handle
  - 31. Headlight cleaner switch\*
  - 32. Headlight aiming control switch\*
- \*: if equipped

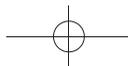
### RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

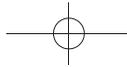
- 1. Cup holder
- 2. Passenger's front-impact air bag
- 3. Center ventilator
- 4. Audio system/clock\* or Center box\*
- 5. Upper instrument box
- 6. Navigation system\* or Center box\*
- 7. Headlight and turn signal switch/Fog light switch or Wiper and washer switch
- 8. Audio control steering switch\*/Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System switch\*
- 9. Meters and gauges/Clock
- 10. Driver's front-impact air bag/Horn
- 11. Ignition switch/steering lock
- 12. Cruise control main/set switch\*
- 13. Wiper and washer switch or Headlight and turn signal switch
- 14. Side ventilator
- 15. Glove box

Instruments and controls 2-3



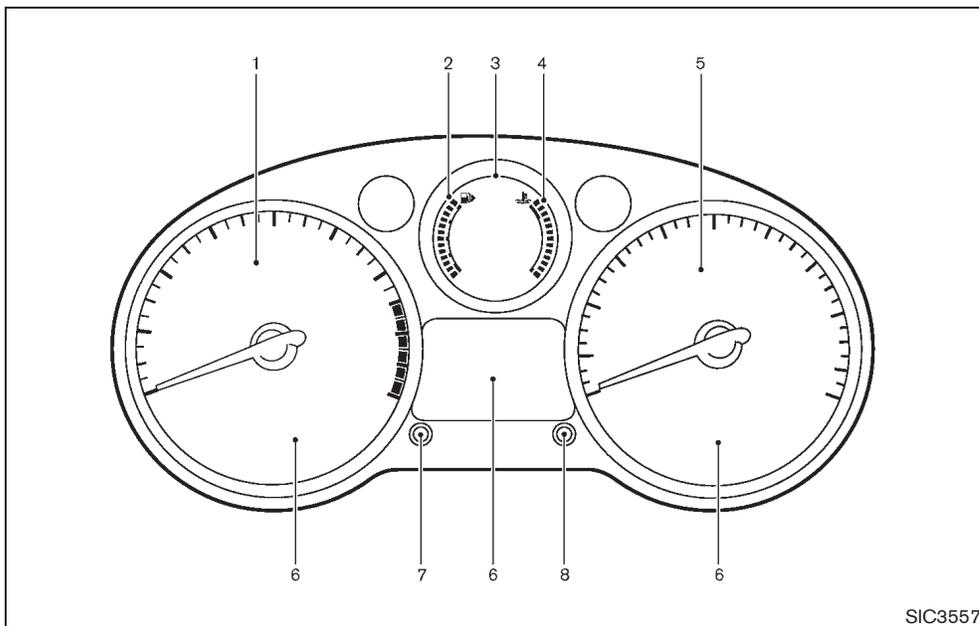
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (68,1)

## METERS AND GAUGES



SIC3557

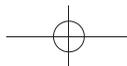
### MODELS WITHOUT VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

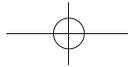
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Tachometer  | — Trip computer  |
| 2. Fuel gauge  | — Clock  |
| 3. LCD display   | — Engine oil information*  |
| — Outside air temperature                                      | 4. Engine coolant temperature gauge                              |
| — Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator*              | 5. Speedometer   |
| — Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator* | 6. Warning/indicator lights                                      |
| — Odometer/twin trip odometer                                  | 7. Clock adjusting knob  |
|  | 8. Trip computer mode switch/Instrument brightness control knob* |
- \*: if equipped

### 2-4 Instruments and controls

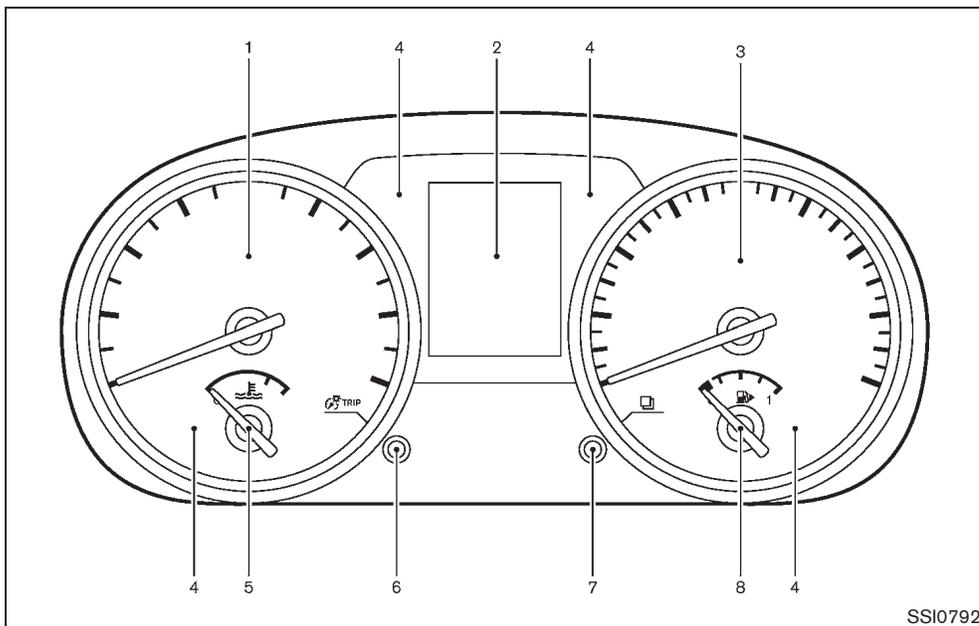


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (69,1)



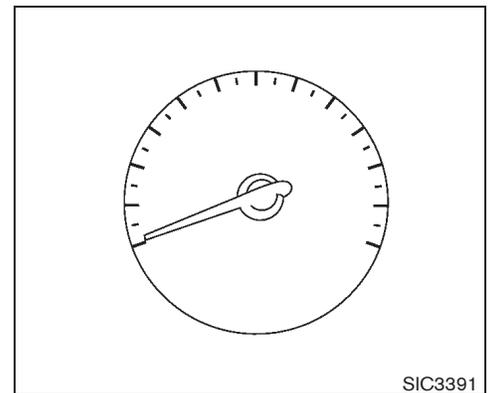
### MODELS WITH VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

1. Tachometer
2. Vehicle information display
3. Speedometer
4. Warning/indicator lights
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge
6. TRIP switch (twin trip odometer control and brightness control)

7. switch (settings control and trip computer control)

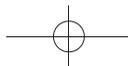
8. Fuel gauge

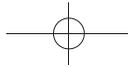
**The needle indicators may move slightly after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. This is not a malfunction.**



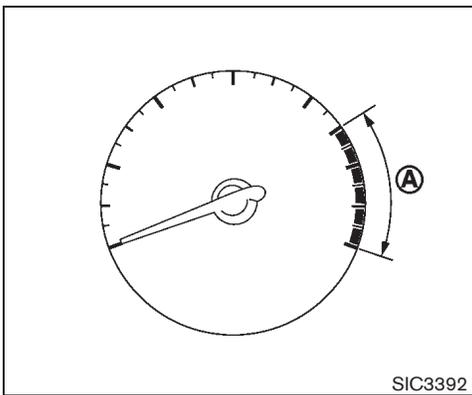
### SPEEDOMETER

The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed.





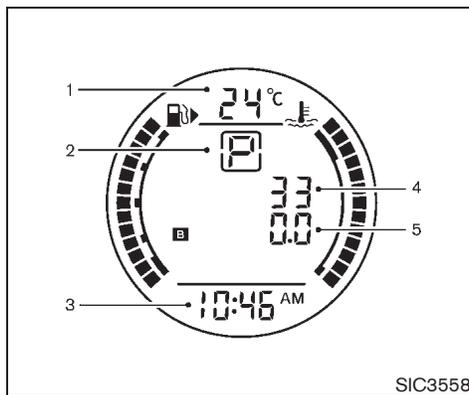
Black plate (70,1)



### TACHOMETER

The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone (A).**

The red zone varies with models.



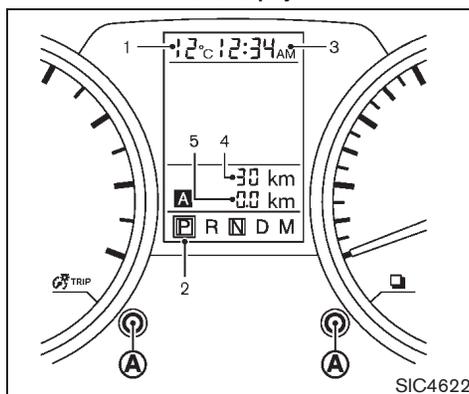
LCD display

### LCD DISPLAY/VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the LCD/vehicle information display shows the following information:

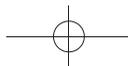
1. Outside air temperature
2. Position indicator (if equipped)
3. Clock
4. Odometer
5. Twin trip odometer/Trip computer

Engine oil information (if equipped) is also displayed on the LCD display/Vehicle information display when required.

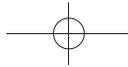


Vehicle information display

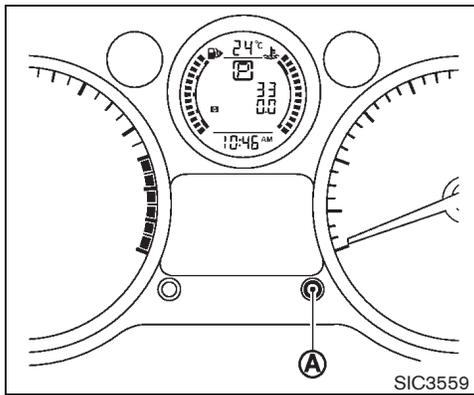
## 2-6 Instruments and controls



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

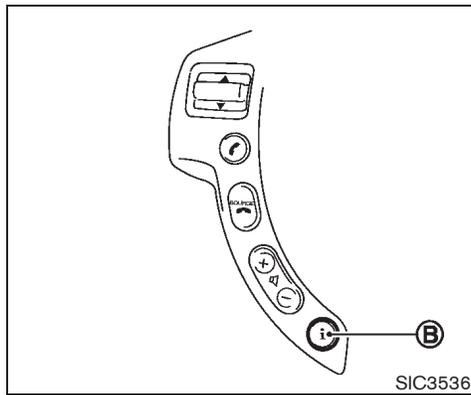


Black plate (71,1)



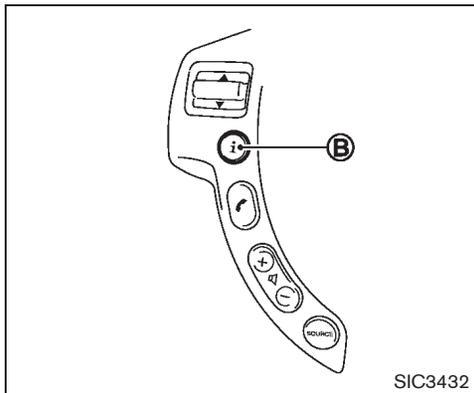
LCD display

SIC3559



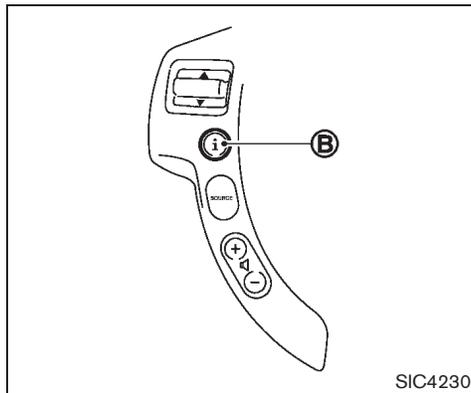
Type B

SIC3536



Type A

SIC3432



Type C

SIC4230

To change or adjust the LCD display or vehicle information display, use the trip computer mode/ or switch **A** located in the meter or the INFO switch **B** (if equipped) located on the steering wheel.

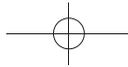
For models with the vehicle information display, See "VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY" later in this section for detailed operation.

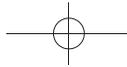
### OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE

The outside air temperature is displayed in °C.

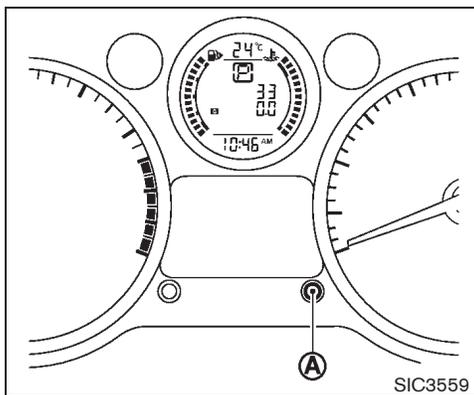
When the outside air temperature becomes 3°C (37°F) or lower, the outside air temperature display blinks to give a warning.

The display will stop blinking after 1 minute or when the outside air temperature becomes 4°C (39°F) or above.



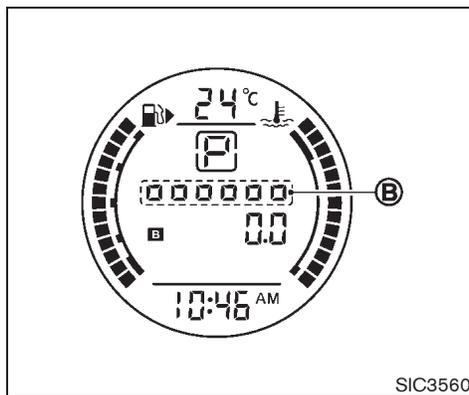


Black plate (72,1)



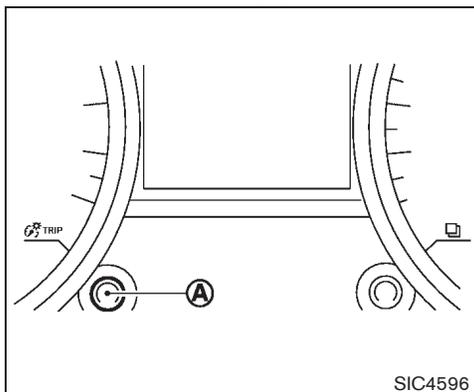
LCD display

SIC3559



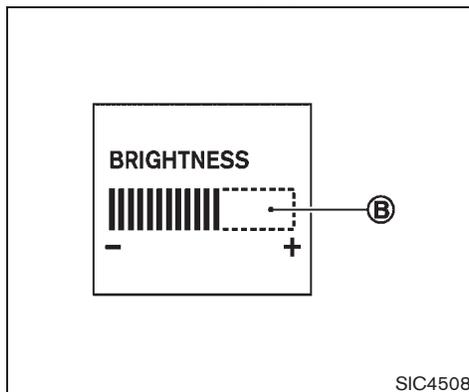
LCD display

SIC3560



Vehicle information display

SIC4596



Vehicle information display

SIC4508

### INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL (if equipped)

The instrument brightness control operates when the headlight switch is in the or position.

Turn the control **(A)** to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights. The brightness indicator **(B)** will be shown briefly in the vehicle information display when the control is turned.

When the brightness level reaches the maximum or minimum, a beep will sound.

### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (AT) POSITION INDICATOR

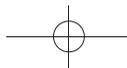
The Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator indicates the selector lever position when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

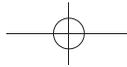
### CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) POSITION INDICATOR

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator indicates the selector lever position when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

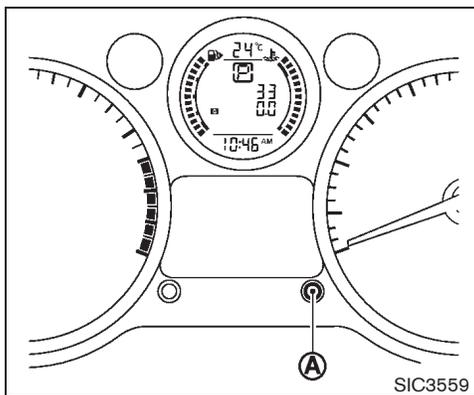
### CLOCK

For clock adjustment, see "CLOCK" later in this section.

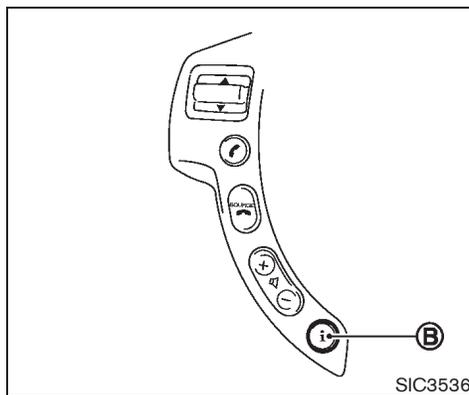




Black plate (73,1)

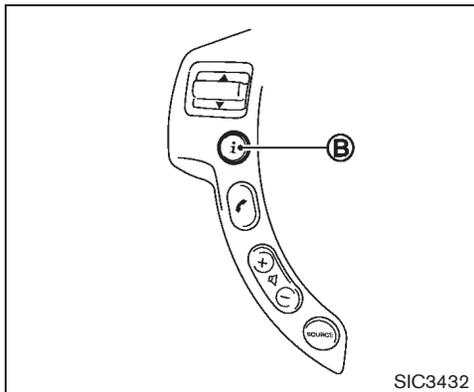


SIC3559



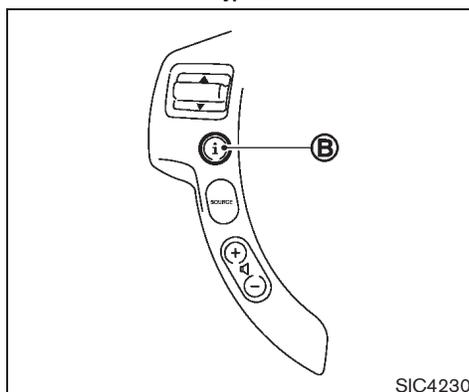
SIC3536

Type B



SIC3432

Type A



SIC4230

Type C

### TRIP COMPUTER (if equipped for LCD display model)

For models with the vehicle information display, see "VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY" later in this section.

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pushing the trip computer mode switch (A) or the INFO switch (B) (if equipped on the steering wheel).

Each time the switch (A) or (B) is pushed, the display will change as follows:

(TRIP A → TRIP B →) Distance to empty (dte) → Average fuel consumption → Average speed → Elapsed time (→ TRIP A)

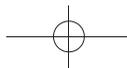
#### Distance to empty (dte — km or mls)

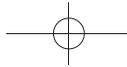
The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature: when the fuel level is low, the dte mode is automatically selected and the digits blink in order to draw the driver's attention. Push the trip computer mode switch (A) or the "INFO" switch (B) (if equipped) to return to the mode that was selected before the warning occurred.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte





Black plate (74,1)

display will change to "----".

- **If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned off may continue to be displayed.**
- **When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.**

Average fuel consumption (l/100 km or mpg)

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the trip computer setting switch (A) or the INFO switch (B) (if equipped) for longer than 1 second.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 500 m (1/3 miles) after a reset, the display shows "----".

Average speed (km/h or mph)

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the trip computer mode switch (A) or the INFO switch (B) (if equipped) for longer than 1 second.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "----".

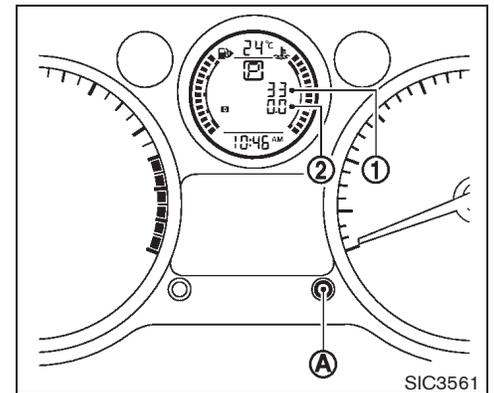
Elapsed time (h:m:s)

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset

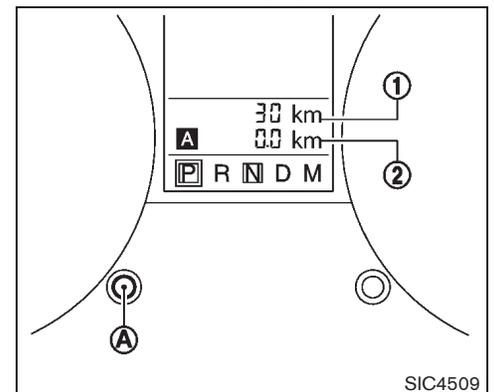
by pushing the trip computer mode switch (A) or the INFO switch (B) (if equipped) for longer than 1 second.

### Resetting displays

Push the trip computer mode switch (A) or the INFO switch (B) (if equipped) for longer than 3 seconds. The display of average fuel consumption, average speed, elapsed time and trip odometer (TRIP B only) will be reset at the same time.



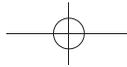
LCD display



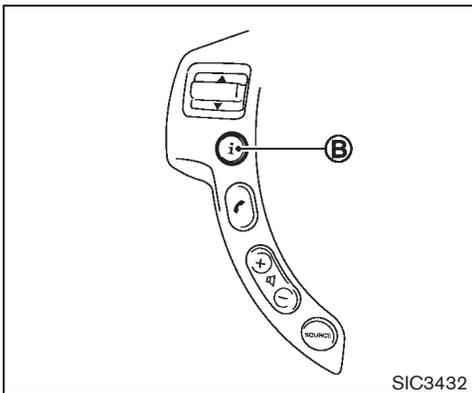
Vehicle information display

## 2-10 Instruments and controls



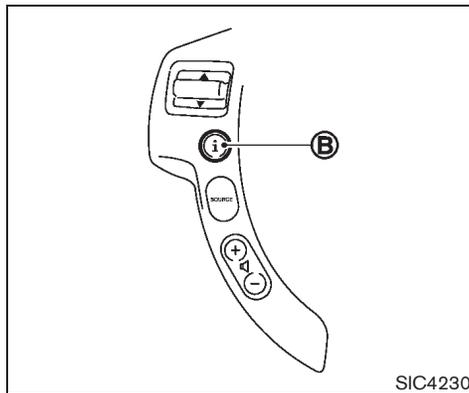


Black plate (75,1)



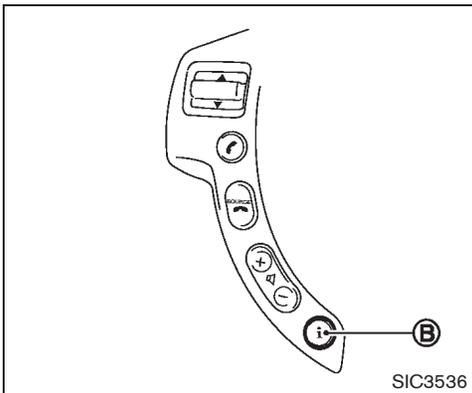
Type A

SIC3432



Type C

SIC4230



Type B

SIC3536

### Resetting trip odometer:

- Push the trip computer mode switch/ $\text{TRIP}$  (A) or the INFO switch (B) for longer than 1 second to reset the trip odometer to zero.
- Push the trip computer mode switch/ $\text{TRIP}$  (A) or the INFO switch (B) for longer than 3 seconds to reset all trip computer modes except for Trip A and distance to empty.

## ODOMETER

### Odometer/Twin trip odometer

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

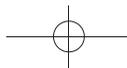
The odometer ① displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

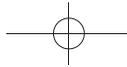
The twin trip odometer ② displays the distance of individual trips.

### Changing trip odometer display:

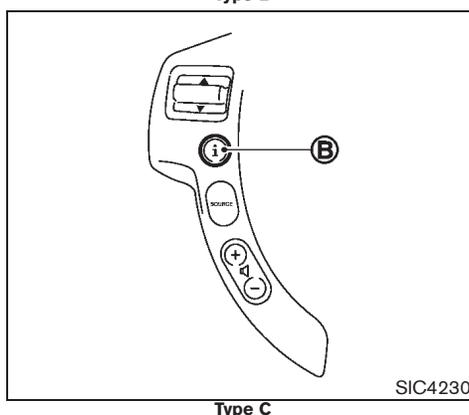
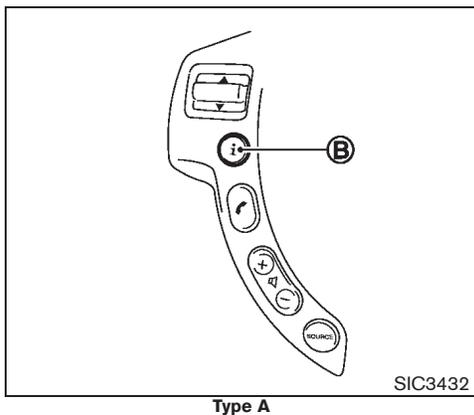
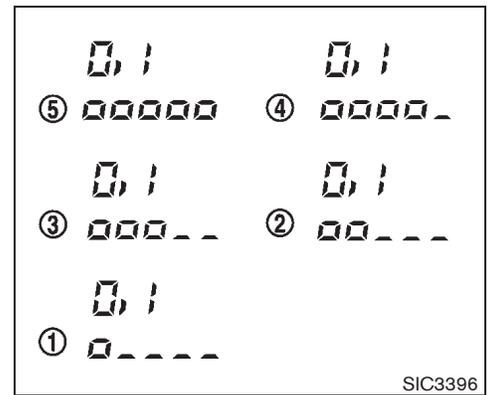
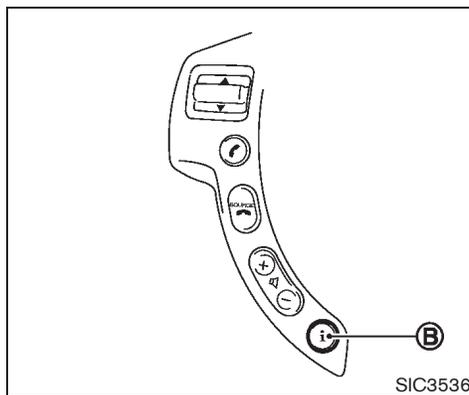
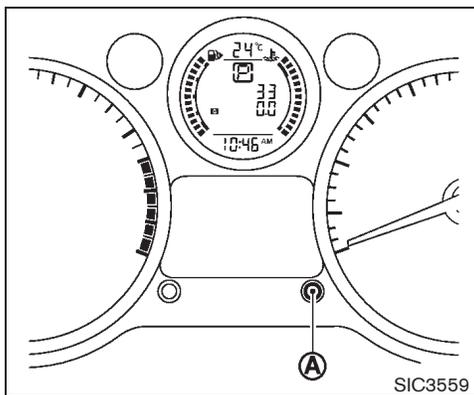
Push the trip computer mode switch/ $\text{TRIP}$  (A) or the INFO switch (B) (if equipped on the steering wheel) to change the display as follows:

TRIP A → TRIP B → Trip computer mode (if equipped) → TRIP A





Black plate (76,1)



### ENGINE OIL INFORMATION (if equipped for LCD display model)

For models with the vehicle information display, see "VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY" later in this section.

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, engine oil information is displayed on the LCD display in the following order:

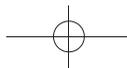
Distance to oil change (with a wrench symbol)  
→ Oil level indication ("Oil Good" or "Oil Lo")

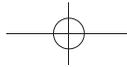
Push the trip computer mode switch (A) or the INFO switch (B) (if equipped on the steering wheel) for 5 seconds while the oil level indication is displayed. When the "Oil Good" is indicated, a detail of the oil level (5) - (1) appears as illustrated.

## 2-12 Instruments and controls



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (77,1)



#### CAUTION:

**The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.**

(See "ENGINE OIL" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for checking the oil level.)

#### Setting distance to oil change

The distance to oil change interval can be adjusted or disabled using the trip computer mode switch (A).

Refer to a separate maintenance booklet for the appropriate distance to oil change interval.

#### To adjust oil change interval:

1. Push and hold the trip computer mode switch (A) for more than 3 seconds while the wrench symbol and distance to oil change information are displayed.

If adjusting the distance from zero (0): Push and hold the trip computer mode switch (A) for more than 3 seconds within 5 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

The wrench symbol and the distance will start flashing.

2. While the display is flashing, push the trip computer mode switch (A) again to enter the adjusting mode.

If adjusting the distance from zero (0): Push

the trip computer mode switch (A). The default distance to oil change will be restored.

3. Turn the trip computer mode switch (A) clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the interval. Each turn increases or decreases the interval by 1,000 km (500 miles).

If no further action is taken, the display will switch to the oil level indication and the new interval will be set.

#### To cancel oil change reminder:

1. Push and hold the trip computer mode switch (A) for more than 3 seconds while the wrench symbol and distance to oil change information are displayed.

The wrench symbol and the distance will start flashing.

2. While the display is flashing, push the trip computer mode switch (A) again to enter the adjusting mode.

3. Turn the trip computer mode switch (A) counterclockwise until the interval reads 0.

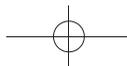
If no further action is taken, the display will switch to the oil level indication and the oil change reminder is cancelled.

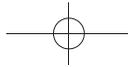
No wrench symbol or distance will be displayed when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. To reactivate the reminder, set the distance to oil change interval to a value above

zero (0).

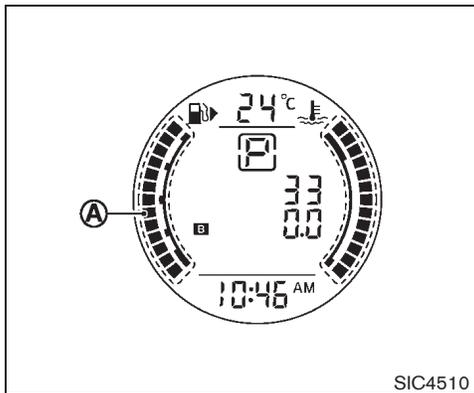


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (78,1)



Type A

SIC4510

### FUEL GAUGE

The fuel gauge (A) indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

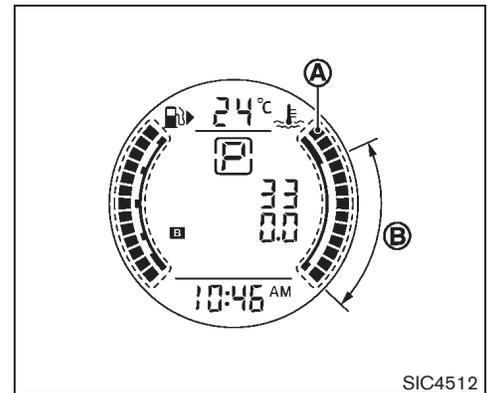
The low fuel warning light  illuminates and the low fuel warning appears on the vehicle information display (if equipped) when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, before the gauge reaches the empty or 0 level.

The arrow, , indicates the fuel filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

#### CAUTION:

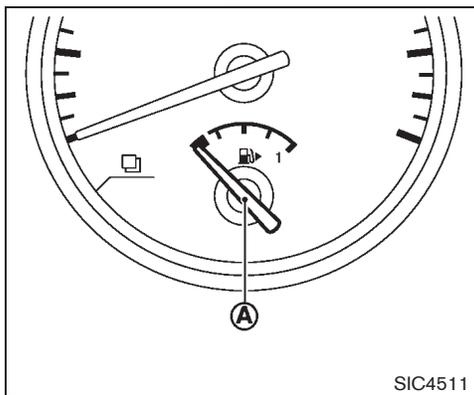
**Refuel before the gauge reaches the empty or 0 position.**

There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty or 0 position.



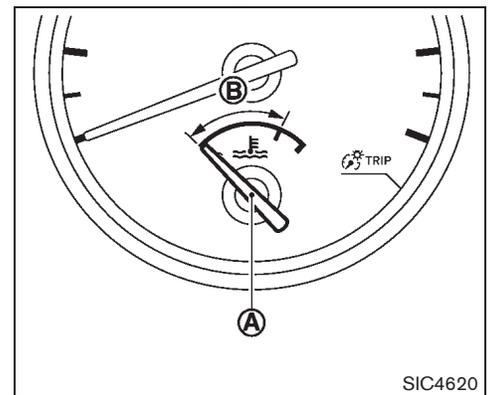
Type A

SIC4512



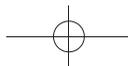
Type B

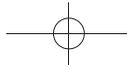
SIC4511



Type B

SIC4620





Black plate (79,1)

## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

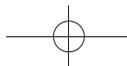
The engine coolant temperature gauge (A) indicates the engine coolant temperature.

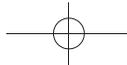
The engine coolant temperature is normal within the range (B) shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature will vary with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

### CAUTION:

**If the gauge indicates engine coolant temperature near the hot end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature. If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible. If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. (See “IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for immediate action required.)**



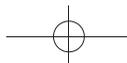


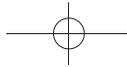
Black plate (80,1)

## WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Low fuel warning light		Front fog lights indicator light (if equipped)
<b>ABS</b>			Master warning light*		Glow plug indicator light (diesel engine model)
<b>AT CHECK</b>	Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light (AT model)		Seat belt warning light		High beam indicator light
	Brake warning light		Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light		Hill descent control system on indicator light (if equipped)
	Charge warning light		Water-in-fuel-filter warning light (diesel engine model) (if equipped)		Malfunction Indicator Light (MI or MIL)
	Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) warning light (diesel engine model) (if equipped)	<b>CRUISE</b>	Cruise control on indicator light** (if equipped)		Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)
	Door open warning light**	<b>SET</b>	Cruise control set indicator light** (if equipped)		Security indicator light (if equipped)
<b>PS</b>	Electric power steering warning light	<b>ESP OFF</b>	Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light** (if equipped)	<b>EDDE</b>	Small light indicator light*
	Engine oil pressure warning light		Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light* (if equipped)		Slip indicator light (if equipped)
<b>4WD</b>	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light (4WD model)		Dipped beam indicator light* (if equipped)	<b>SPORT</b>	SPORT mode indicator light (if equipped)
	Intelligent Key lock warning light**		Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light (4WD model)		Turn signals/hazard indicator lights
<b>KEY</b>	Intelligent Key system warning light**	<b>4WD LOCK</b>	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light (4WD model)		

\*: models with vehicle information display  
\*\*: models without vehicle information display





Black plate (81,1)

## CHECKING BULBS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position without starting the engine. If equipped, the following lights will illuminate: , , , 4WD, , , PS.

If equipped, the following lights will illuminate briefly and then turn off:  or ABS,  AT CHECK, ,  ESP OFF or  SPORT.

If any lights fail to illuminate, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display (if equipped) between the speedometer and tachometer. (See "VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY" later in this section.)

## WARNING LIGHTS

 **ABS** Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may

indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "BRAKE SYSTEM" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

 **Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light (if equipped for AT model)**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light illuminates and then turns off.

If the AT check warning light blinks or illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate that the AT is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

 **Brake warning light**

 **WARNING:**

- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Even if you judge it to be safe, have**

**your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**

- **Depressing the brake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.**

The brake warning light indicates the parking brake system operation, a low brake fluid level of the brake system and an Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

### Parking brake warning indicator:

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the brake warning light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See "PARKING BRAKE" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

### Low brake fluid warning indicator:

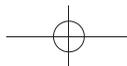
If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate the brake fluid level is low.

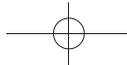
When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake

**Instruments and controls 2-17**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (82,1)

fluid level. If the brake fluid level is at the minimum mark, add brake fluid as necessary. (See "BRAKE FLUID" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light" earlier in this section.)

#### Charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the

alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See "DRIVE BELT" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

#### CAUTION:

**Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.**

#### Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) warning light (if equipped for diesel engine model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the system is operational.

When the DPF warning light illuminates, it indicates that particulate matter is accumulated to the specified amount of the limit in the DPF. Drive the vehicle at a high speed (more than approximately 60 km/h (37.5 MPH)) as soon as safely possible. Always conform to local regulations. Particulate matter collected in the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) cannot be burned under the low speed drive condition. After burning it completely, the DPF warning light will turn off.

For more details of this system, see "DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)" in the "5. Starting

and driving" section.

#### Door open warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the door open warning light illuminates if any of the doors are open or not closed securely.

#### Electric power steering warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

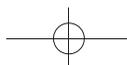
When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

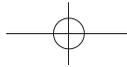
(See "ELECTRIC POWER STEERING SYSTEM" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

## 2-18 Instruments and controls



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (83,1)

### Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer.

#### CAUTION:

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. (See "ENGINE OIL" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)**

### Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light (4WD model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light will

illuminate. It will turn off soon after the engine is started.

If the 4WD system malfunctions or the revolution or radius of the front and the rear wheel differs, the 4WD warning light will either remain illuminated or blink. (See "FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

#### CAUTION:

- **If the 4WD warning light illuminates or blinks while driving, 4WD mode will change to 2WD mode. Reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the LOCK mode.**
- **If the 4WD warning light blinks while driving:**
  - **Blinks rapidly (about twice a second):**  
**Pull off the road in a safe area, and idle the engine. The driving mode will change to 2WD to prevent the 4WD system from malfunctioning. If the warning light turns off, you can drive again.**
  - **Blinks slowly (about once every 2 seconds):**  
**Pull off the road in a safe area, and**

**idle the engine. Check that all tire sizes are the same, tire pressure is correct and tires are not worn.**

**If the 4WD warning light is still on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**

### Intelligent Key lock warning light (if equipped)

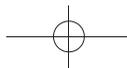
When the ignition switch is left in the "OFF" position instead of completely turning it to the "LOCK" position, the Intelligent Key lock warning light blinks in red and the Intelligent Key room buzzer will sound. The light will keep blinking until the ignition switch is returned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.

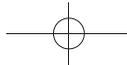
For MT models, the light will blink for 5 minutes then turn off.

If the Intelligent Key lock warning light blinks and buzzer sounds:

- Make sure that the selector lever is in the "P" (Park) position and the ignition switch is returned to the "LOCK" position.
- Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position.

(See "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)





Black plate (84,1)

### Intelligent Key system warning light (if equipped)

The Intelligent Key system warning light illuminates in green when the ignition switch can be turned. The Intelligent Key system warning light illuminates in red when the ignition switch cannot be turned even though the foot brake pedal is depressed.

The Intelligent Key system warning light blinks in red if the Intelligent Key is taken outside of the vehicle while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

- If the Intelligent Key system warning light blinks, make sure of the location of the Intelligent Key as soon as possible. The Intelligent Key should be carried by the driver while operating the vehicle.
- The Intelligent Key system warning light turns off about 10 seconds after the Intelligent Key is brought inside the vehicle.

The Intelligent Key system warning light blinks in green indicating that the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged.

(See "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

### Low fuel warning light

The low fuel warning light illuminates when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, before the fuel gauge 2-20 **Instruments and controls**

reaches the empty or 0 position.

**There will be a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty or 0 position.**

### Master warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed on the vehicle information display.

- Intelligent Key detection warning (if equipped)
- Low fuel warning
- Parking brake release warning
- Door open warning
- Back door open warning
- Setting menu operation warning
- Diesel Particulate Filter warning (if equipped for diesel models)

See "VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY" later in this section.

### Seat belt warning light

#### **Type A:**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the front seat belt warning light on the instrument panel illuminates. The light will continue to

illuminate until the front seat belt is fastened. (See "SEAT BELTS" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 25 km/h (15 MPH), the light will blink and the chime will sound unless the front seat belt is securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the seat belt is fastened.

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the rear passenger seat belt warning lights on the center console illuminate in red.

The lights will continue to illuminate until the corresponding rear passenger's seat belt is fastened. (See "SEAT BELTS" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

The lights will automatically turn off approximately 35 seconds after starting the engine.

#### **Type B:**

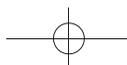
When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the seat belt warning light illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver's seat belt is fastened. (See "SEAT BELTS" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

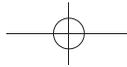
### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position, the Supplemental Restraint



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (85,1)

System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See "SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

 Water-in-fuel-filter warning light (if equipped for diesel engine model)

If the water-in-fuel-filter warning light illuminates while the engine is running, drain the water from the fuel filter promptly. (See "FUEL FILTER (diesel engine model)" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

 **CAUTION:**

**Continuing vehicle operation without properly draining could cause serious damage to the engine.**

### INDICATOR LIGHTS

 Cruise control on indicator light (if equipped)

The cruise control on indicator light indicates the activation of the cruise control system.

When the cruise control main switch is turned on, the indicator light will illuminate, indicating the cruise control system is in the standby mode. (See "CRUISE CONTROL" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

 Cruise control set indicator light (if equipped)

The cruise set indicator light indicates the status of the cruise control system.

When the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control system, the indicator light illuminates.

If the cruise set indicator light blinks while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the cruise control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See

"CRUISE CONTROL" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

  Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light (if equipped)

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light illuminates when the ESP off switch is pushed to the "OFF" position.

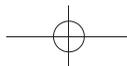
When the ESP off switch is pushed to the "OFF" position, the ESP system is turned off.

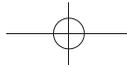
If the ESP off indicator light and slip indicator light illuminate while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate the ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP) SYSTEM" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

 Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light (4WD model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When selecting 4WD AUTO mode while the engine is running, the 4WD AUTO indicator light illuminates. (See "FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)





Black plate (86,1)

 Dipped beam indicator light (if equipped)

The dipped beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight low beam is on. (See "HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH" later in this section.)

 Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light (4WD model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When selecting 4WD LOCK mode while the engine is running, the 4WD LOCK indicator light illuminates simultaneously with the 4WD AUTO indicator light illuminating. (See "FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

 **CAUTION:**  
**Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the LOCK mode.**

 Front fog lights indicator light (if equipped)

The front fog lights indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. (See "FOG LIGHT SWITCH" later in this section.)

 Glow plug indicator light (diesel engine model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the glow plug indicator light illuminates and turns off after the glow plugs have warmed up.

If the glow plugs have already warmed up, the glow plug indicator flashes briefly and then turns off.

 High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See "HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH" later in this section.)

 Hill descent control system on indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position the hill descent control system on indicator light illuminates briefly and then turns off. This indicates that the hill descent control system is operational.

The light illuminates when the hill descent control system is activated.

If the hill descent control switch is on and the indicator light blinks, the system is not engaged.

For MT models, when the engine coolant temperature is low, the hill descent control

system may stop and the indicator light will blink. The system can be turned on after the indicator illuminates once the engine warms up.

If the indicator light does not illuminate or blink when the hill descent control switch is on, the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see "HILL DESCENT CONTROL SYSTEM" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

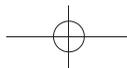
 Malfunction Indicator Light (MI or MIL)

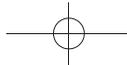
When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates. After starting the engine, the light turns off. This indicates that the engine control system is operational.

If the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates or blinks (if equipped) while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

**Malfunction indicator on steady:**

An engine control system malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.





Black plate (87,1)

### Malfunction indicator blinking (if equipped):

An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the engine control system. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

### Precautions:

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates or blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.

### CAUTION:

- **Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.**
- **Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.**



### Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See "FOG LIGHT SWITCH" later in this section.)



### Security indicator light (if equipped)

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position. This function indicates the NATS (NISSAN Anti-Theft System)\* equipped on the vehicle is operational. (\* immobilizer)

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. (See "SECURITY SYSTEM" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for additional information.)



### Small light indicator light (if equipped)

The light illuminates when the headlight switch is turned to the  position.



### Slip indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the slip indicator light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the Electronic Stability Pro-

gram (ESP) system is operational.

The slip indicator light blinks when the ESP system is operating.

When the indicator light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle's traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the ESP off indicator light and slip indicator light illuminate while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate the ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP) SYSTEM" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)



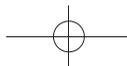
### SPORT mode indicator light (if equipped)

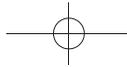
The SPORT mode indicator light illuminates when the SPORT mode is turned "ON". (See "DRIVING WITH CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for the use of the SPORT mode switch.)



### Turn signals/hazard indicator lights

The turn signals/hazard indicator lights blink when the turn signal switch or hazard indicator flasher switch is turned on. (See "HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH" later in this section or "HAZARD INDICATOR FLASHER





Black plate (88,1)

SWITCH" later in this section.)

## AUDIBLE REMINDERS

### Brake pad wear warning (if equipped)

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "BRAKES" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

### Intelligent Key buzzer (if equipped)

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The ignition switch is not returned to the "LOCK" position when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- Any doors are not closed securely when locking the doors.
- The mechanical key is inserted into the ignition switch when locking the doors.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both

## 2-24 Instruments and controls

the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)

### Key reminder chime

#### Type A:

The key reminder chime or buzzer will sound if the driver's door is locked with the power door lock switch with the door open while the key is left in the ignition switch and the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

#### Type B:

The chime or buzzer will sound if the driver's side door is opened while the key is left in the ignition switch and the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

Be sure to remove the key and carry it with you when you leave the vehicle.

### Light reminder chime

#### Type A:

The chime will sound for 10 seconds if the driver's side door is opened while the headlights are on and the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

The chime will also sound for 2 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position with the fog lights on while the headlight switch is in the AUTO position.

#### Type B:

The chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened while the headlight switch is in either the  or  position and the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

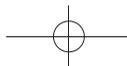
Be sure to turn the light switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" (if equipped) position when you leave the vehicle.

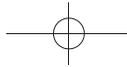
### Parking brake reminder

The chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 mph) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.



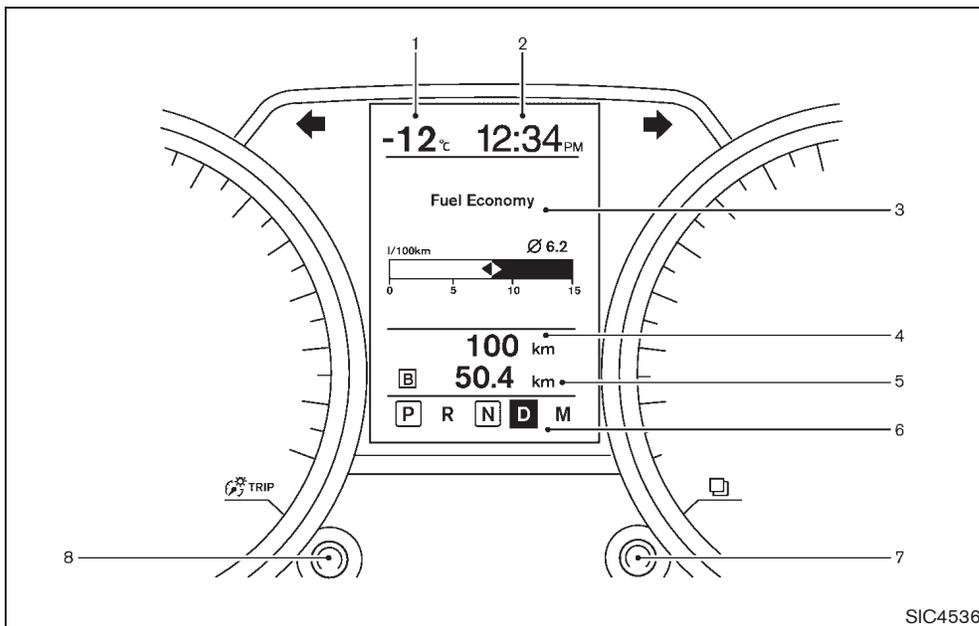
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (89,1)

## VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY (if equipped)

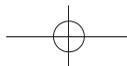


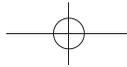
1. Outside temperature
  2. Clock
  3. Operation indicators and warnings
    - Trip computer
    - Cruise control
    - Settings menu
    - Intelligent Key operation\*
  4. Odometer
  5. Twin trip odometer
  6. AT and CVT position indicator (AT and CVT models)/gear shift indicator (MT models)\*
  7.  switch (settings control and trip computer control)
  8.  switch (twin trip odometer control and brightness control)
- \*: if equipped

Instruments and controls 2-25

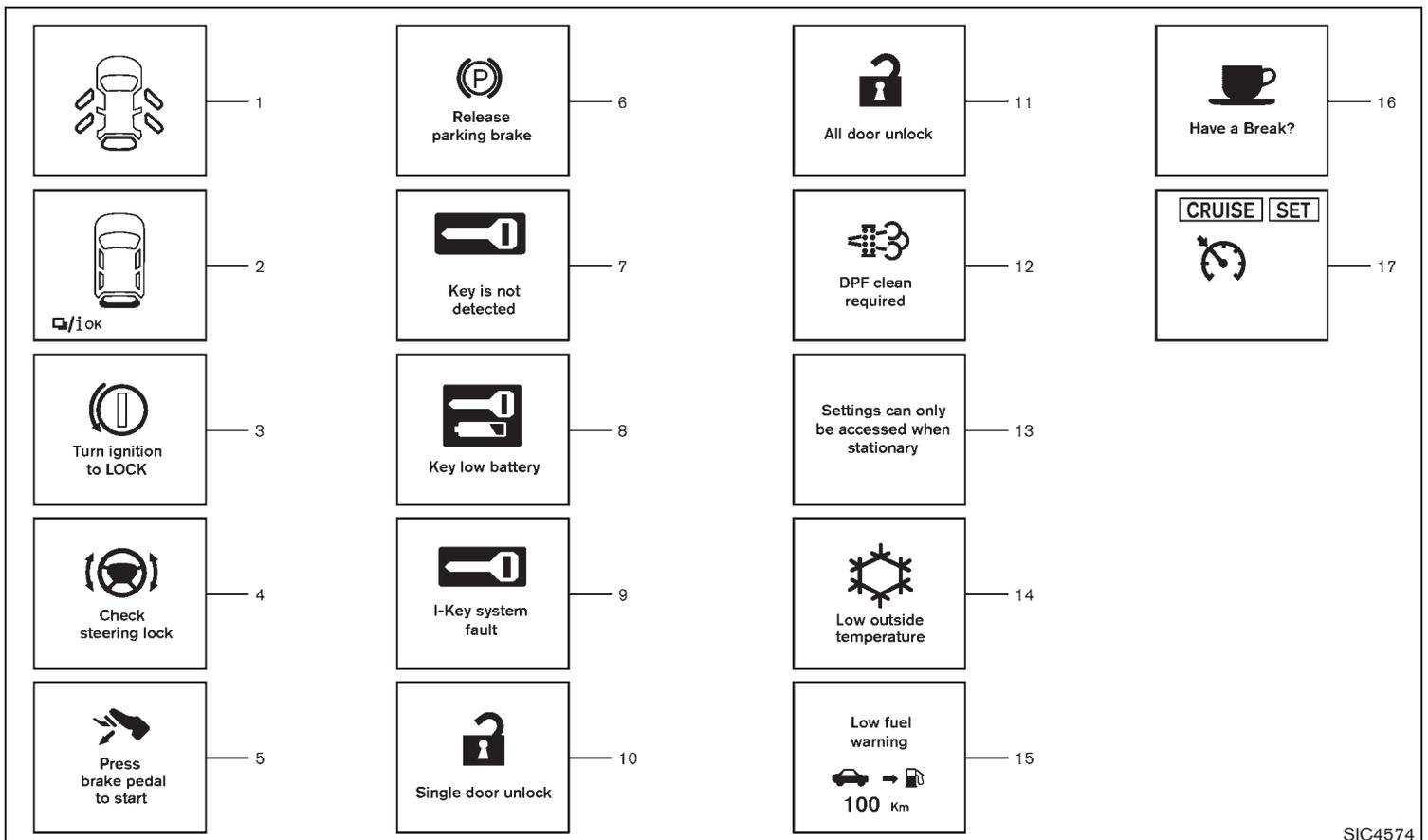


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (90,1)

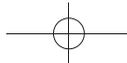


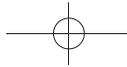
SIC4574

## 2-26 Instruments and controls

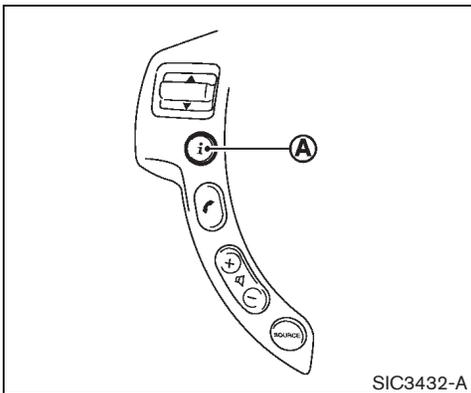
10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

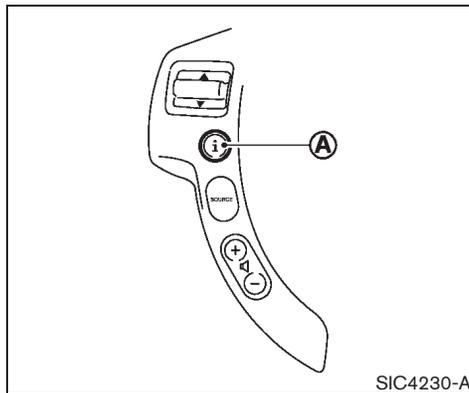




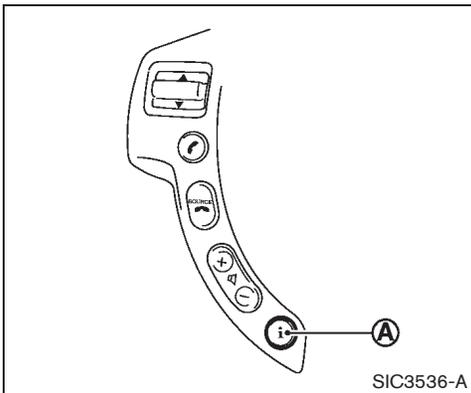
Black plate (91,1)



Info switch type A



Info switch type C



Info switch type B

### INDICATORS FOR OPERATION

The design of the warnings and alerts may differ depending on the model.

#### 1. Door open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door is open on the display.

#### 2. Back door open warning

This warning appears if the back door is open or not closed securely. When the  switch or the INFO switch (A) (if equipped on the steering wheel) is pushed, the back door open warning turns off.

### 3. Intelligent Key LOCK warning (if equipped)

The warning appears when the ignition switch is left in the "ACC" or "OFF" position instead of completely being turned to the "LOCK" position.

If this warning appears, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, a buzzer will sound twice and the ignition switch warning shows when the ignition switch is turned to the "ACC" or "OFF" position. This is to warn the driver that the ignition switch is not in the "LOCK" position.

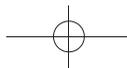
Make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (Park) position and then turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.

See "IGNITION SWITCH" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for further details.

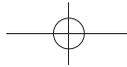
#### CAUTION:

- **The steering wheel can only be locked when the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position. Make sure the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position before leaving the vehicle.**
- **The mechanical key can only be removed at the "LOCK" position. Make sure the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position before removing the emergency key.**

See "IGNITION SWITCH" in the "5. Starting Instruments and controls 2-27



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (92,1)

and driving” section for further details.

#### 4. Steering lock release malfunction indicator

This indicator appears when the steering wheel cannot be released from the “LOCK” position.

If this indicator appears, turn the ignition switch while lightly turning the steering wheel right and left.

#### 5. Engine start operation indicator (if equipped)

When starting the vehicle, it is necessary to operate the brake (CVT and AT models) or clutch pedal (MT models).

#### 6. Parking brake release warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH) and the parking brake is applied.

#### 7. Intelligent Key detection warning (if equipped)

This warning appears in either of the following conditions.

##### No key inside the vehicle:

The warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

##### Unregistered Intelligent Key:

The warning appears when the ignition switch is turned from the “LOCK” position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognized by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key. Use the registered Intelligent Key.

For more details, see “INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

#### 8. Key battery discharge indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. (See “INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

#### 9. Intelligent Key system fault warning (if equipped)



##### CAUTION:

**If the Intelligent Key system fault warning comes on, it may indicate a system malfunction. Contact a NISSAN dealer for repair.**

For more information, see “INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

#### 10. Intelligent Key selective door unlock mode indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key door unlock mode is switched to the selective door unlock mode. See “Unlocking doors and fuel filler lid” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

#### 11. Intelligent Key all door unlock mode indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key door unlock mode is switched to the all door unlock mode. See “Unlocking doors and fuel filler lid” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

#### 12. Diesel Particulate Filter warning (if equipped for diesel engine model)

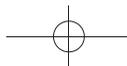
See “DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for further details.

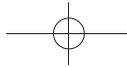
#### 13. Setting menu operation warning

This warning appears when you try to operate the setting menu while driving. The setting menu can only be entered if the vehicle is stationary.

#### 14. Low outside temperature warning

This warning appears if the outside temperature is below 3°C (37°F). The warning can be set not to be displayed. (See “TRIP COMPUTER” later in this section.)





Black plate (93,1)

### 15. Low fuel warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

**There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.**

### 16. Driver alert

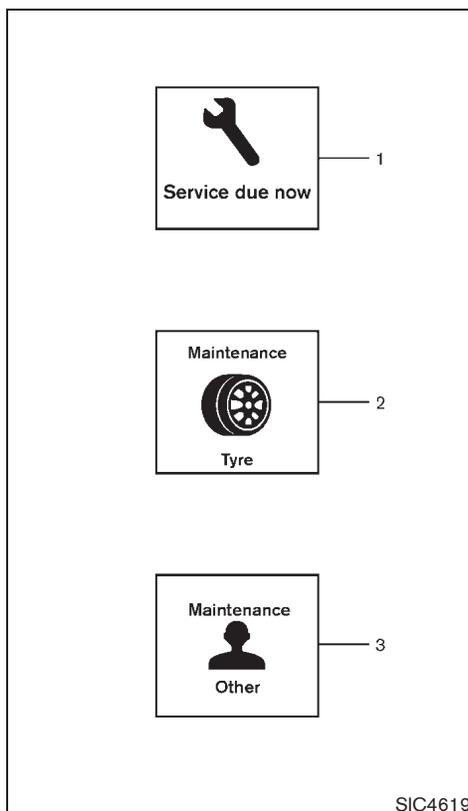
This warning appears when the previously set time for a break is reached. You can set the time for up to 6 hours in the setting menu. (See "TRIP COMPUTER" later in this section.)

### 17. Cruise control indicator (if equipped)

The cruise main switch indicator (CRUISE) is displayed when the cruise control main switch is pushed. When the main switch is pushed again, the CRUISE indicator disappears. When the CRUISE indicator is displayed, the cruise control system is operational.

The cruise control set indicator (SET) is displayed while the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control system. If the SET indicator blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For more details, see "CRUISE CONTROL" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



## INDICATORS FOR MAINTENANCE

### 1. Service due indicator

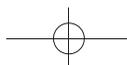
This indicator appears when the distance set by the customer for service due is reached, for example, for engine oil and oil filter service. You can set or reset the distance for service due. (See "TRIP COMPUTER" later in this section.) For diesel engine models for Europe, see "OIL CONTROL SYSTEM (diesel engine model)" later in this section.

### 2. Tire replacement indicator

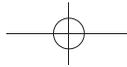
This indicator appears when the distance set by the customer for replacing tires is reached. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tires. (See "TRIP COMPUTER" later in this section.)

### 3. "OTHER" indicator

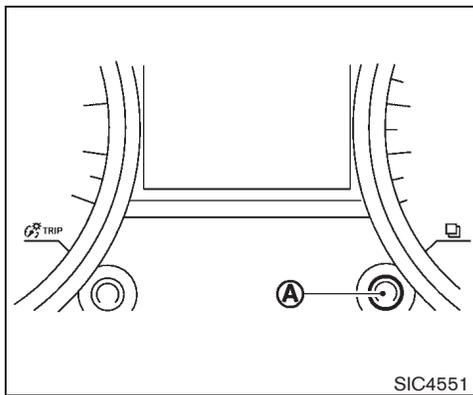
This indicator appears when the distance set by the customer for items other than those described above is reached. You can set or reset the distance for replacing the items. (See "TRIP COMPUTER" later in this section.)



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (94,1)



held for more than 3 seconds, all the items on the display can be reset, except for "Current fuel consumption", "Settings", "Range" and "Trip A".

## TRIP COMPUTER

To operate the trip computer, use the  **A** switch.

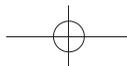
When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pushing the  switch **A** briefly.

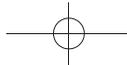
Each time the  switch **A** is pushed, the display will change as follows:

Fuel Economy → Average speed → Driving distance → Elapsed time → Range (distance to empty) (dte) → Settings

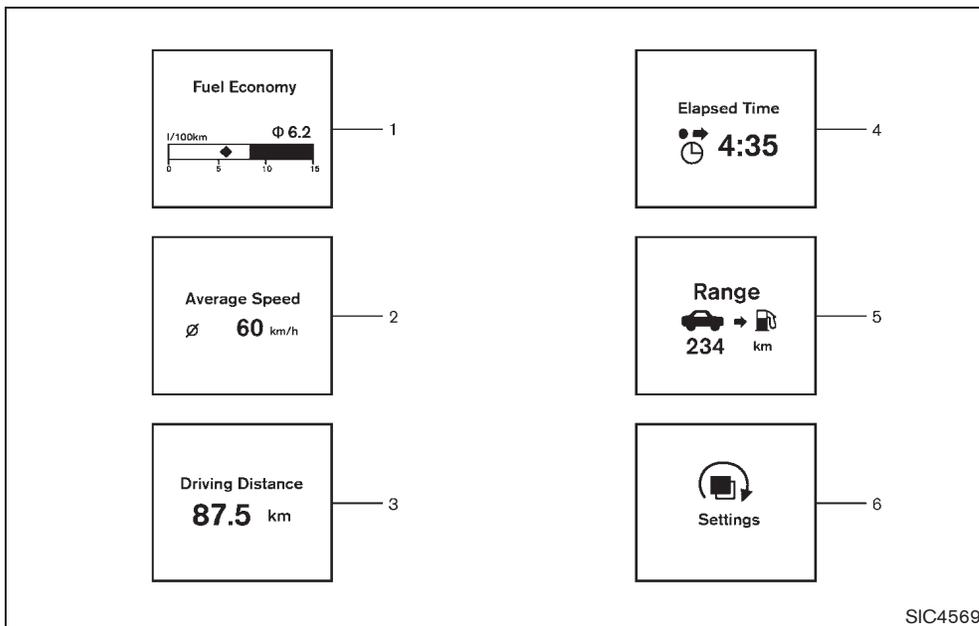
- When the  switch **A** is pushed and held for less than 3 seconds, the selected item can be reset, except for "Range", "Current fuel consumption" and "Settings".
- When the  switch **A** is pushed and

2-30 **Instruments and controls**





Black plate (95,1)



Example\*

SIC4569

\*: The display unit can be converted or varies depending on the vehicle.

### 1. Fuel Economy (km/l, l/100 km or MPG)

The Fuel Economy mode shows the current and average fuel consumption.

#### Current fuel consumption:

The current fuel consumption mode shows the

current fuel consumption with a moving bar graph.

#### Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption with the value above the bar graph, the position of the diamond icon and the value of  $\phi$  since the last reset. Resetting the average fuel consumption is done by pushing and holding the  switch (A) for

less than 3 seconds.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 500 m after a reset, the display shows "----".

### 2. Average speed (km/h or MPH)

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing and holding the  switch (A) for less than 3 seconds.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For the first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "----".

### 3. Driving Distance (km or miles)

The Driving Distance mode shows the distance driven since the last reset. The driving distance can be reset by pushing and holding the  switch (A) for less than 3 seconds.

### 4. Elapsed time

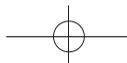
#### Elapsed time:

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pushing and holding the  switch (A) for less than 3 seconds.

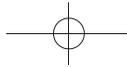
### 5. Range (dte — km or miles)

The range (distance to empty) (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

Instruments and controls 2-31



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



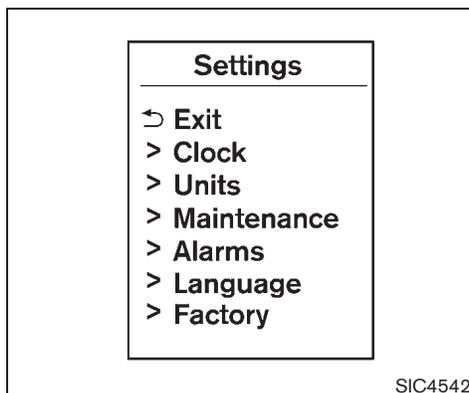
Black plate (96,1)

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "----".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.



## 6. Settings

### Setting cannot be made while driving.

The switch (A) is used to select and set the item.

Turn the (A) switch to select or adjust and push to set.

### CLOCK:

Clock adjustment can be set on this menu.

- Set Clock  
Adjust the time (hour and minute) of the clock.
- [On] or [Off]  
Select this submenu to set the clock display On or Off.

- [24/12 Hr]  
Select this submenu to set the 12h/24h time display mode.  
To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".  
The time display may be different from the one on the audio display.

### Units:

The units can be set for the following items on this menu.

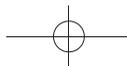
- Temperature
- Distance

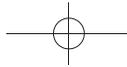
To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

### MAINTENANCE:

The maintenance intervals of the following items can be set or reset for the reminders.

- SERVICE  
Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for service due.
- TYRE  
Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing tires.





Black plate (97,1)

- OTHER

Select this submenu and set or reset the distance for items other than the items described above.

select "BACK".

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

**Alarms:**

Alarms menu can be set to notify the following items.

- Driver Alert

Select this submenu to set the driver alert period.

- Low Temp

Select this submenu to display the low outside temperature warning.

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select "BACK".

**Language:**

Select the submenu to set the desired language of the display.

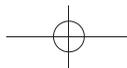
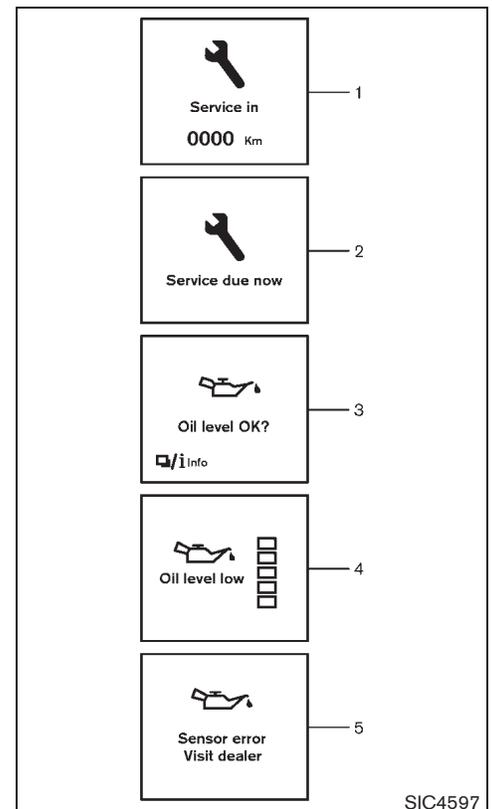
**Factory:**

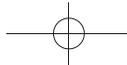
Select the submenu to reset the factory settings of the display.

**NOTE:**

**When resetting Factory, all previous settings made are changed to default.**

To return to the top page of the setting mode,





Black plate (98,1)

## OIL CONTROL SYSTEM (diesel engine model)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, engine oil information is displayed.

Engine oil information informs the distance to oil change, oil level indication and malfunction of oil level sensor.

### 1. Distance to oil change

The distance to oil change is displayed if the distance to oil change is less than 1,500 km (940 miles).

### 2. Oil replacement indicator



#### CAUTION:

**If the oil replacement indicator is displayed, change the engine oil as soon as possible. Operating your vehicle with oil that has deteriorated can damage the engine.**

When the set mileage approaches, the engine oil replacement indicator will appear on the display. After the oil is changed, reset the distance to oil change. (See "6. Settings" earlier in this section.)

The distance to oil change interval cannot be adjusted manually. The distance to oil change interval is set automatically. (for Europe)

### 3. Oil level display

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, the engine oil status is displayed.

## 2-34 Instruments and controls

When the oil level is normal, "LEVEL OK" is displayed. Press or info switch (if equipped) to check the oil level. When you changed the engine oil, check the level using the oil dipstick. (See "ENGINE OIL" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

### 4. Low level reminder

If the low level indicator is displayed, the engine oil level is low. If the low level reminder is displayed, check the level using the oil dipstick. (See "ENGINE OIL" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)



#### CAUTION:

**The oil level should be checked regularly using the engine oil dipstick. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine and such damage is not covered by the warranty.**

### 5. Oil level sensor warning

If the oil sensor warning is displayed, the engine oil level sensor may be malfunctioning. Contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

## GEARSHIFT INDICATOR (if equipped)

The indicator appears when upshifting or downshifting is recommended. The up or down arrow indicates the recommended shifting. See "Gear shift indicator" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

### XENON HEADLIGHTS (if equipped)



#### WARNING:



#### HIGH VOLTAGE

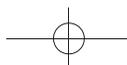
- **When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights checked and/or replaced at a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Xenon headlights provide considerably more light than conventional headlights. If they are not correctly aimed, they might temporarily blind an oncoming driver or a driver ahead of you and could cause a serious accident. Immediately take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer and have the headlights adjusted correctly.**

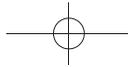
When the xenon headlights are initially turned on, their brightness and color vary slightly. However, the color and brightness will soon stabilize.

The life of xenon headlights will be shortened by frequent on-off operation. It is generally desirable not to turn off the headlights for short intervals.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



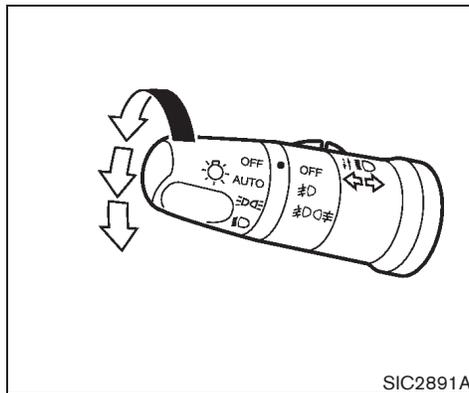


Black plate (99,1)

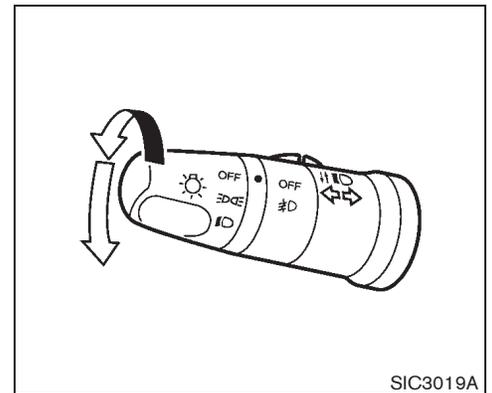
If the xenon headlight bulb is close to burning out, the brightness will drastically decrease, the headlight will start blinking, or the color of the headlight will become reddish. If one or more of the above conditions appear, contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### Automatic aiming control

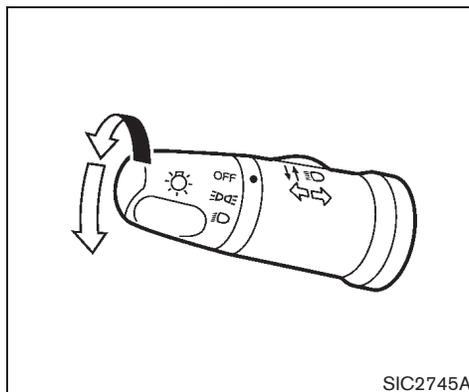
Vehicles with xenon headlights are equipped with the automatic leveling system. Headlight axis is controlled automatically.



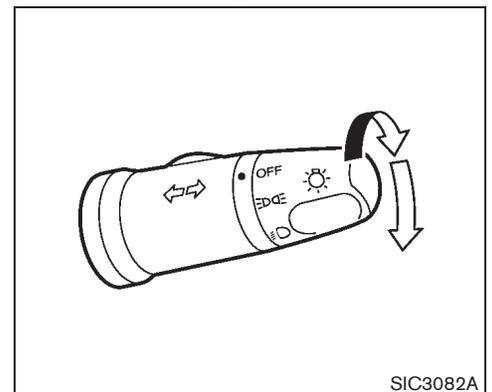
Type A



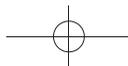
Type C

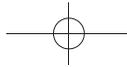


Type B



Type D





Black plate (100,1)

## HEADLIGHT SWITCH

NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

### AUTO position (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position, the headlights, front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

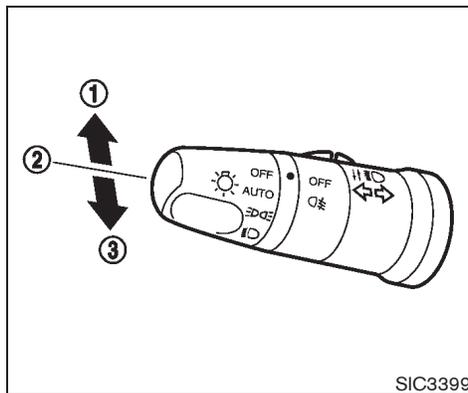
When the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position, the lights will turn off automatically.

### ☰ position

The ☰ position turns on the front clearance, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights.

### ☉ position

The ☉ position turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.



### Headlight beam

To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position ①.

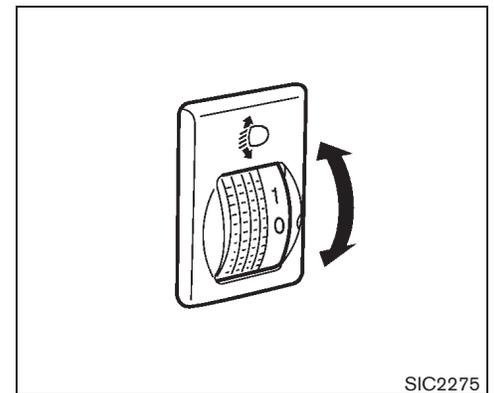
To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

### Daytime light system (if equipped)

Even if the headlight switch is off, the daytime lights will come on after starting the engine. However, you cannot change low beam to high beam when the light switch is off.

When the light switch is turned to the ☰ position, the headlight low beam will turn off.



## HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL

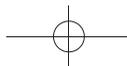
### Manual type

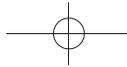
The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position "0".

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

If the vehicle is traveling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windshield of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers' vision.





Black plate (101,1)

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

Select the switch position by referring to the following samples.

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load
1	1 or 2	3	No load
2	1 or 2	3	Full load
3	1	No occupants	Full load

### BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM (if equipped)

The light reminder chime will sound if the headlight switch is in either the or position and when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

#### Type A

If the ignition switch is turned to "OFF" or "LOCK" position while the headlight switch is in the or position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights after 5 minutes to prevent the battery from being discharged. The lights will turn on when the doors are being opened.

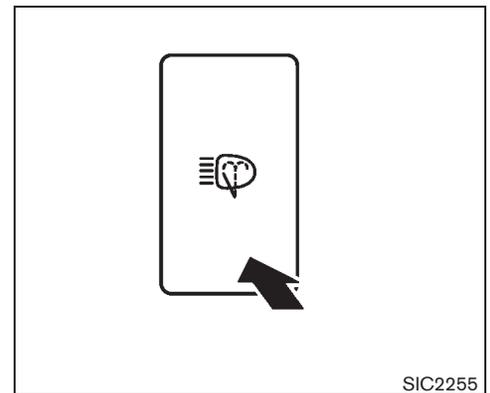
#### Type B

If the doors are closed and locked with the remote controller while the headlight switch is in either the or position, the battery

saver function will turn off the lights to prevent the battery from being discharged. The lights will turn on when the doors are being opened.

#### CAUTION:

**Do not leave the lights on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.**



### HEADLIGHT CLEANER SWITCH (if equipped)

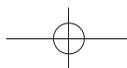
The headlight cleaner operates when the headlight is on and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

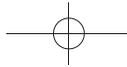
1. Push the headlight cleaner switch.
  2. Pull the windshield washer switch toward you.
- The headlight cleaner operates with the windshield washer operation. This operation activates once each time either the ignition switch or the headlight switch is turned off and on.
  - After the first operation, the headlight cleaner operates once for every few operations of the windshield washer (if equipped).

**Instruments and controls 2-37**



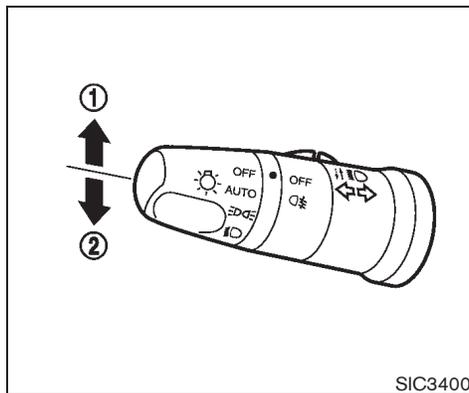
**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





Black plate (102,1)

**CAUTION:**  
Do not operate the headlight cleaner if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.



#### TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

**CAUTION:**  
The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After the turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

#### Turn signal

To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the lever latches. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

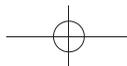
#### Lane change signal

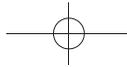
To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the

light begins to flash.

If the lever is moved back right after moving up ① or down ②, the light will flash 3 times (if equipped).

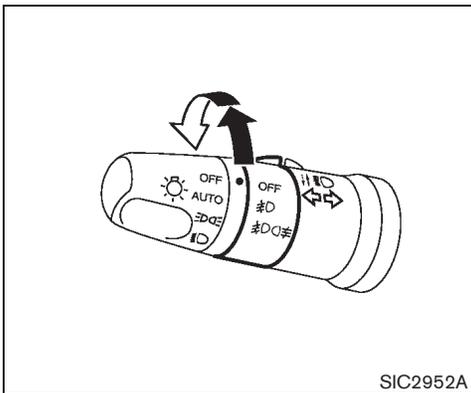
To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.



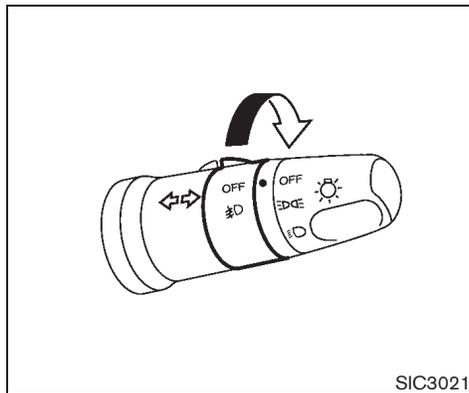


Black plate (103,1)

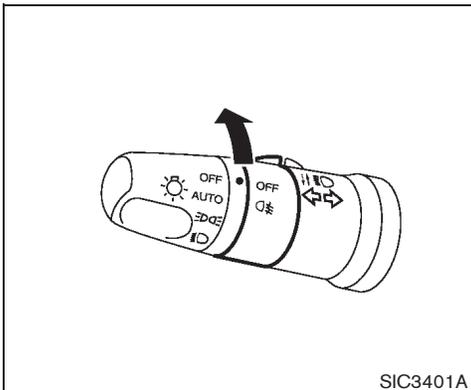
## FOG LIGHT SWITCH



Type A



Type C



Type B

### FRONT FOG LIGHTS (if equipped)

#### Type A

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the headlight switch to the or position, then turn the fog light switch to the position.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to the "OFF" position.

When the headlight high beam is selected, the fog lights turn off.

#### Type B

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the headlight switch to the or position, then turn the fog light switch to the position.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to the "OFF" position.

### REAR FOG LIGHT (if equipped)

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced [generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft)].

#### Type A

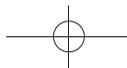
To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the or position, then turn the switch to the position. The switch returns to the position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate with the front fog lights. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

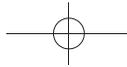
To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position again. Make sure the indicator on the instrument panel turns off.

#### Type B

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the or position, then turn the switch to the position. The switch returns to the "OFF" position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate with the front fog lights. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

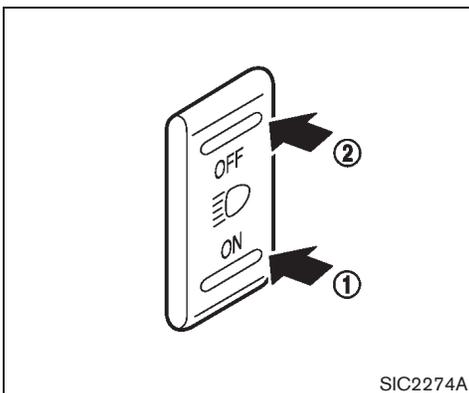
To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position again. Make sure the indicator on the instrument panel turns off.





Black plate (104,1)

## DRIVING LIGHT SWITCH (if equipped)



- Turn off the headlights.

### CAUTION:

- Do not use the driving lights in city areas or on highways with heavy traffic.
- Only use the driving lights on mountain roads or highways with little traffic.
- Do not keep the driving lights on for a long time while idling or at a low speed.

To turn on the driving lights, turn on the headlight high beam, then push the "ON" side ① of the driving light switch.

To turn off the driving lights, perform one of the following operations.

- Push the "OFF" side ② of the driving light switch.
- Turn off the headlight high beam.

2-40 Instruments and controls

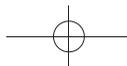
## WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

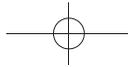
### WARNING:

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision. Warm the windshield with the defogger before you wash the windshield.

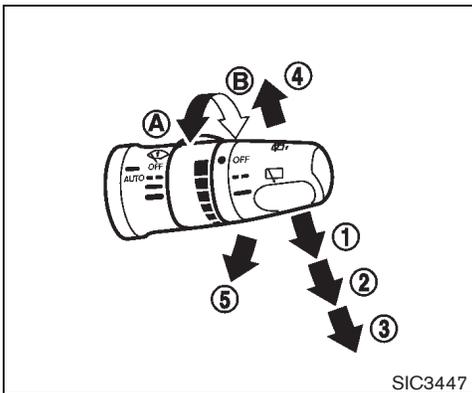
### CAUTION:

- Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the window washer reservoir is empty.



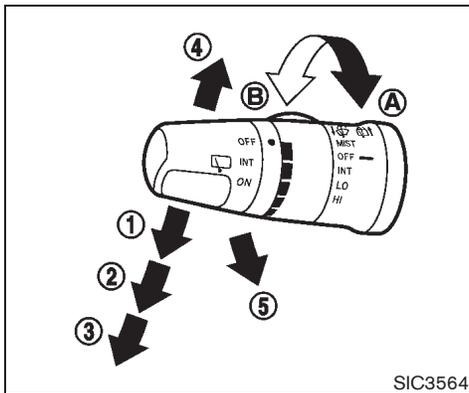


Black plate (105,1)



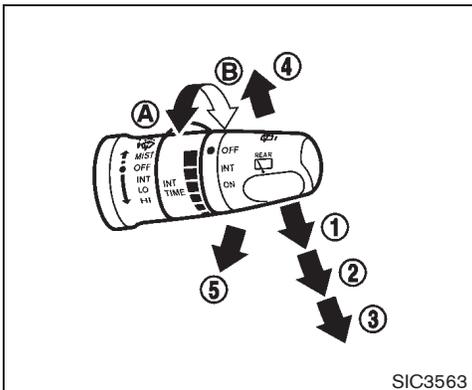
Type A

SIC3447



Type C

SIC3564



Type B

SIC3563

### WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

The windshield wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

#### Wiper operation

The lever position ① operates the wiper intermittently. The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) (A) or (shorter) (B).

AUTO (Type A): The speed of the intermittent operation varies depending on the vehicle speed or the rainfall (if equipped). (See "RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM" later in this section.)

INT (Type B and C): The speed of the intermittent operation varies depending on the

vehicle speed (if equipped).

The lever position ② operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position ③ operates the wiper at high speed.

To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the "OFF" position.

The lever position ④ operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

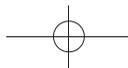
**If the windshield wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.**

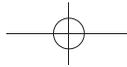
#### Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward the rear of the vehicle ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield.

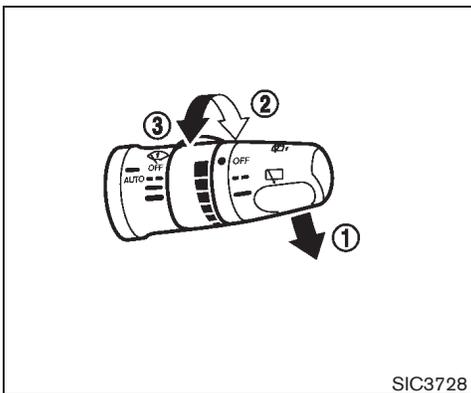
The headlight cleaner (if equipped) will also operate with operation of the windshield washer.

See "HEADLIGHT CLEANER SWITCH" earlier in this section.





Black plate (106,1)



SIC3728

### RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (if equipped)

The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windshield.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the AUTO position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward the front ② (High) or toward the rear ③ (Low).

- High — High sensitive operation
- Low — Low sensitive operation

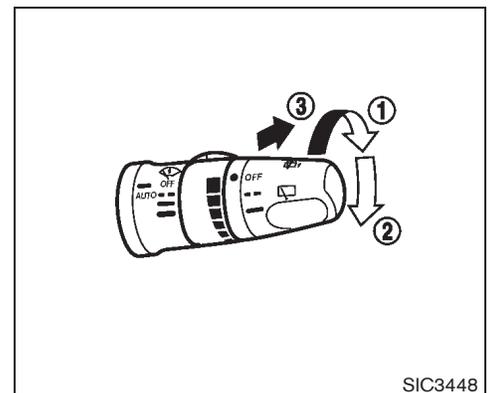
### 2-42 Instruments and controls

To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the "OFF" position, or pull down the lever to the other.

#### ⚠ CAUTION:

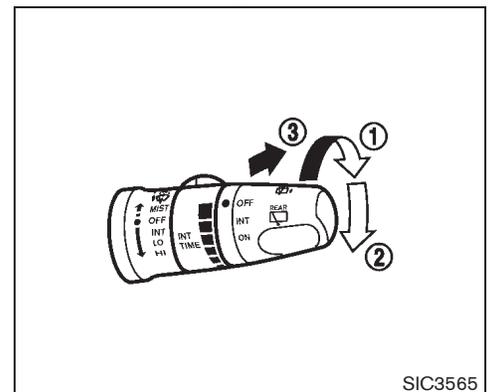
**Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause to an injury or a wiper damage.**

- The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the AUTO position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.
- The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.



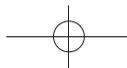
SIC3448

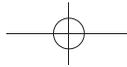
Type A



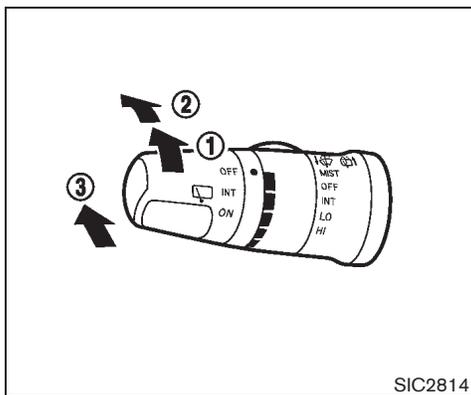
SIC3565

Type B





Black plate (107,1)



Type C

### REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

The rear window wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

#### Wiper operation

The switch position ① operates the wiper intermittently.

The switch position ② operates the wiper at low speed.

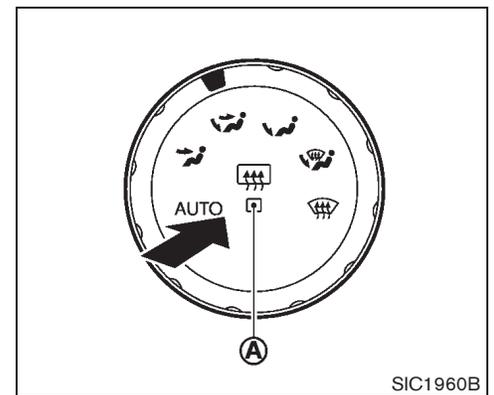
**If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again**

#### to operate the wiper.

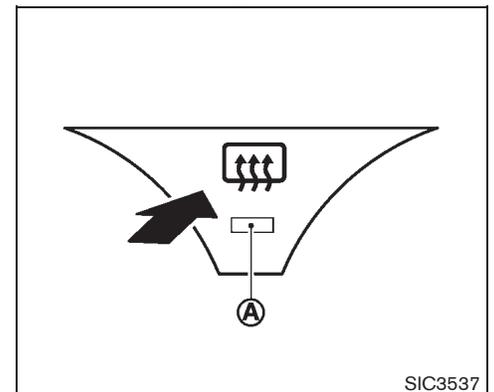
#### Washer operation

To operate the washer, push the lever toward the front of the vehicle ③ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

### DEFOGGER SWITCH



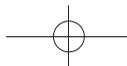
Type A



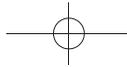
Type B

The rear window and outside door mirror (if equipped) defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Instruments and controls 2-43



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (108,1)

## HAZARD INDICATOR FLASHER SWITCH

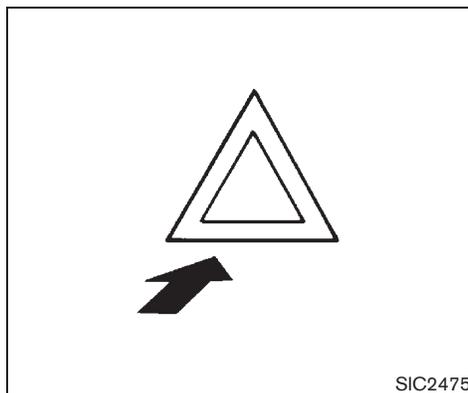
The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window and outside door mirror (if equipped) surface to improve the rear view.

When the defogger switch is pushed, the indicator light **(A)** illuminates and the rear window defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

To turn off manually, push the defogger switch again.

### CAUTION:

- **When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.**
- **When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.**

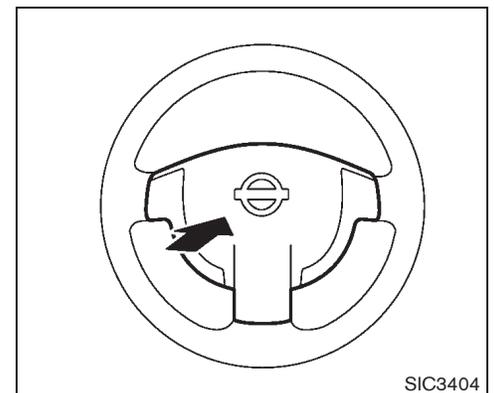


The hazard indicator flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard indicator flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

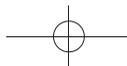
When the hazard indicator flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard indicator flasher, push the hazard indicator flasher switch again.

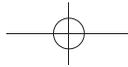
## HORN



The horn switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.





Black plate (109,1)

## WINDOWS

### POWER WINDOWS

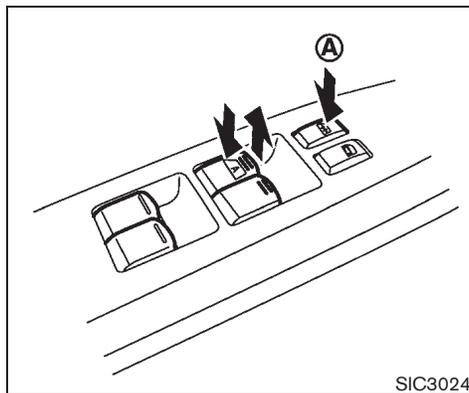
#### **WARNING:**

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in an accident.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.



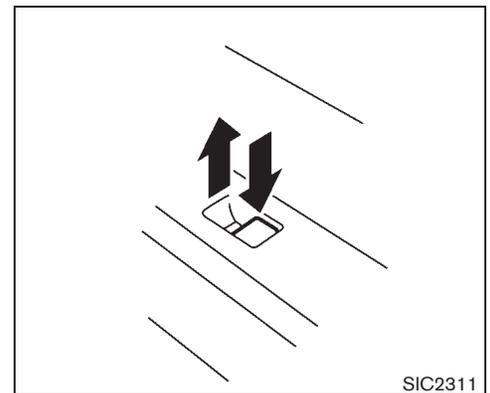
#### Driver's window switch

The driver's switch, the main switch, can control all windows.

#### Locking passengers' windows:

When the lock button **(A)** is pushed in, the passengers' windows cannot be operated.

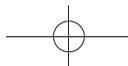
To cancel the passengers' windows lock, push the lock button **(A)** again to release the passengers' window lock.

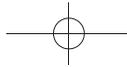


#### Passenger's window switch

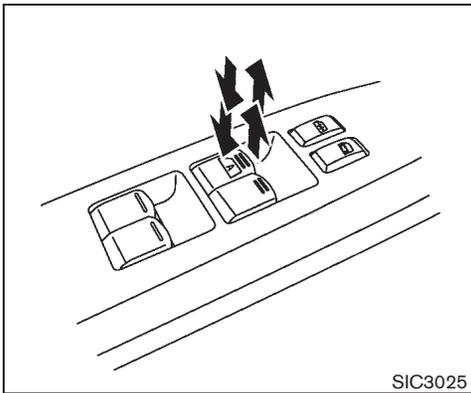
The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

When the passengers' windows lock button on the driver's switch is pushed in, the passenger's switch cannot be operated.





Black plate (110,1)



### Automatic function

The automatic function is available for the switch that has an **A** mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite directions.

### Auto-reverse function:

#### **WARNING:**

**There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.**

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

### Window timer (if equipped):

The window timer allows the driver's and/or front passenger's window switch to be operated for approximately 45 seconds even if the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position and the key is removed from the ignition. The window timer will be cancelled when the front door is opened or the preset time has expired.

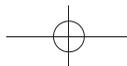
## SUNROOF (if equipped)

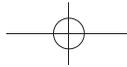
#### **WARNING:**

- In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open sunroof. Adults should always use seat belts and children should always use seat belts or child restraint systems.
- Never allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the sunroof is closing.

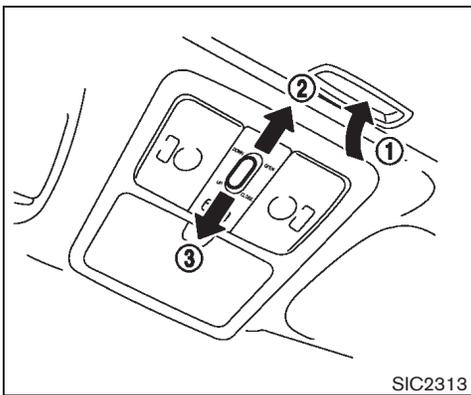
#### **CAUTION:**

- Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the sunroof before opening.
- Do not place any heavy objects on the sunroof or surrounding area.





Black plate (111,1)



## AUTOMATIC SUNROOF

### Sunshade

To open or close the sunshade, slide the sunshade ①.

The sunshade will open automatically when the sunroof is opened. The sunshade needs to be closed manually by sliding it.

### Sliding sunroof

To fully open or close the sunroof, push the OPEN ② or CLOSE ③ side of the sunroof switch for less than 1 second and release it; it need not be held. The roof will automatically open or close. When the OPEN ② side of the sunroof switch is pushed, the sunroof opens and stops partway. When the OPEN ② side is pushed again, it opens all the way. To stop the roof, push the switch once more while it is

opening or closing.

To open or close the sunroof and stop on the way, push the OPEN ② or CLOSE ③ side of the sunroof switch for more than 1 second. The roof will stop when releasing the switch.

### Tilting sunroof

To tilt up, first close the sunroof, then push the UP ③ side of the sunroof switch for less than 1 second; it need not be held. To tilt down the sunroof, push the DOWN ② side.

The roof will automatically tilt up or down all the way. To stop the roof, push the switch once more while it is tilting.

To tilt up or down the sunroof and stop on the way, push the DOWN ② or UP ③ side of the sunroof switch for more than 1 second. The roof will stop when releasing the switch.

### Auto-reverse function



**There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the sunroof.**

The auto-reverse function enables the sunroof to automatically reverse when something is caught in the sunroof as it is closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the sunroof will open immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving con-

ditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the sunroof occurs.

If the auto-reverse function activates consecutively or the battery is discharged, the sunroof may not close properly. In this case, push and hold the "CLOSE" position ③ until the sunroof resets itself. The sunroof will start to close without the auto-reverse function. Once the sunroof tilts open and closes completely, it will return to the normal operation.

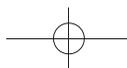
### If sunroof does not operate

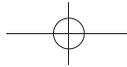
If the sunroof does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the sunroof operation system.

1. If the sunroof is open, close it fully by repeatedly pushing the CLOSE ③ side of the sunroof switch.
2. Push and hold the CLOSE ③ side of the sunroof switch to tilt the sunroof up.
3. Release the sunroof switch.
4. Push and hold the CLOSE ③ side of the sunroof switch for more than 4 seconds.
5. Release the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully closed.
6. Check if the sunroof switch operates normally.

If the sunroof does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

**Instruments and controls 2-47**





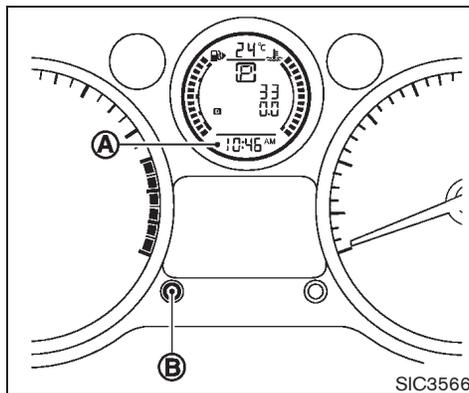
Black plate (112,1)

## CLOCK

Meter display model: The digital clock displays the time **(A)** when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Audio display model: The digital clock (in the audio unit) displays the time when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position and the CLOCK ON mode is selected. (See "AUDIO SYSTEM" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section to check whether your radio has a clock display mode.)

If the battery cable is disconnected, the clock will reset its time and the display mode.



3. Push the clock adjusting knob **(B)** to enter the minutes setting mode.

The minutes display will start to flash.

4. Turn the clock adjusting knob **(B)** clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust the minutes.
5. Push the clock adjusting knob **(B)** to exit the time adjust mode.

The seconds counter will automatically turn to zero and the time display will stop flashing.

The selected values will be stored if no user input is detected for 60 seconds.

### ADJUSTING TIME

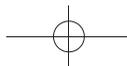
Models with vehicle information display  
See "CLOCK" earlier in this section.

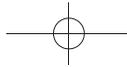
Models without vehicle information display

To display the clock on the meter **(A)**, push the adjusting knob **(B)**.

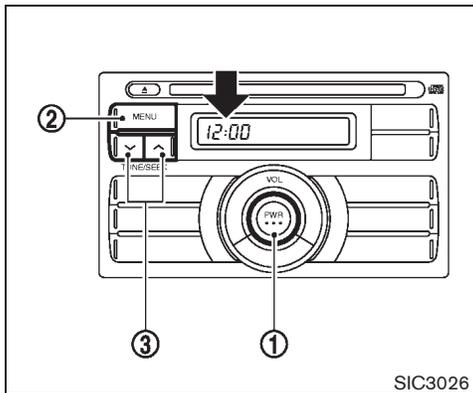
Push the clock adjusting knob **(B)** to select 24h or AM/PM time display mode.

1. Push the clock adjusting knob **(B)** for 3 seconds or more to enter time adjust mode.  
The hours display will start to flash.
2. Turn the clock adjusting knob **(B)** clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust the hour.



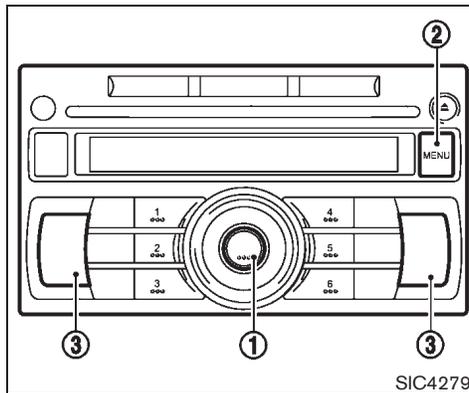


Black plate (113,1)



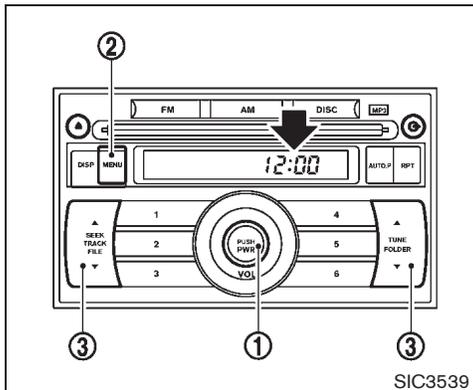
Type A

SIC3026



Type C

SIC4279



Type B

SIC3539

### Audio display model

You can select clock display ON and OFF mode.

#### When clock is not displayed:

If the clock is not displayed with the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position, you need to select the clock ON mode as follows:

1. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the ON-OFF/VOLUME control knob ①.
2. Push the "MENU" button ② until the display indicates the clock adjustment mode.
3. Push the "TUNE" or "SEEK" button ③ to turn this mode on.

Then the clock can be adjusted in the following steps:

4. Push the "MENU" button ②.

5. The time indicator will flash.

Push the "TUNE" or "SEEK" button ③ to adjust the hour.

Pushing the "MENU" button ② will switch the display to the minute adjustment mode.

Then adjust the minute by pushing the "TUNE" or "SEEK" button ③.

Pushing button will advance the time and button will turn back the time.

6. Push the "MENU" button ② to finish the clock adjustment.

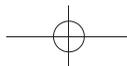
#### When clock is displayed:

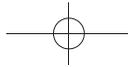
1. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the ON-OFF/VOLUME control knob ①.
2. Push the "MENU" button ② until the display indicates the clock adjustment mode.
3. Perform steps 4 to 6 above to adjust the time.

#### RESETTING TIME

By holding down the "MENU" button ② and then pushing the "TUNE" or "SEEK" button ③, the time will be reset as follows.

- In case the displayed minute is in the range of 00 - 29, the hour will stay the same and





Black plate (114,1)

## POWER OUTLETS

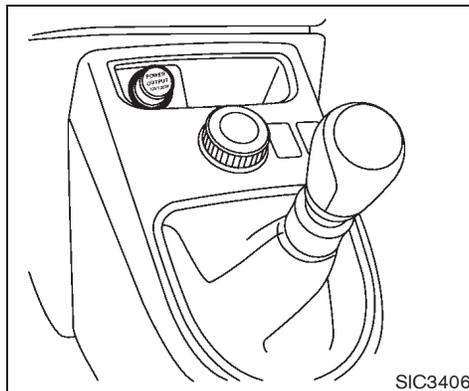
the minute will be reset to 00.

- In case the displayed minute is in the range of 30 - 59, the hour will be advanced by one hour and the minute will be reset to 00.

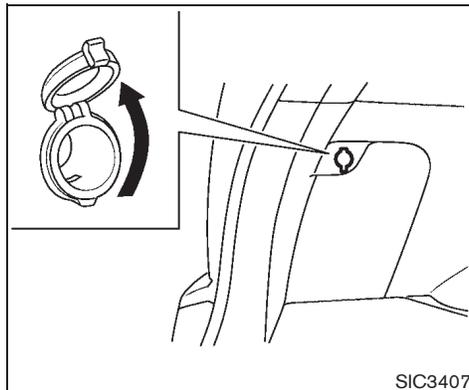
For example, if the "MENU" and "TUNE" buttons are pushed while the time is between "8:00" and "8:29", the display will be reset to "8:00". If pushed while the time is between "8:30" and "8:59", the display will be reset to "9:00". At the same time the display will return to the previous audio mode.

### Models with navigation system

See "DISPLAY SCREEN (with navigation system)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.



Front (if equipped)

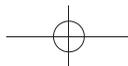


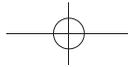
Luggage room

The power outlet is for powering electrical accessories.

### CAUTION:

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.
- Use power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.
- Avoid using power outlet when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of the electrical accessory being used and the ignition switch.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.
- Do not allow water to contact the outlet.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap.

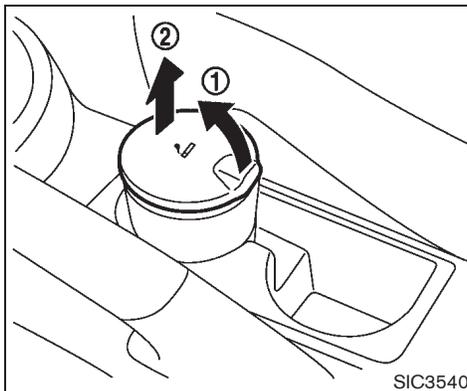




Black plate (115,1)

### ASHTRAYS AND CIGARETTE LIGHTER (if equipped)

- When folding down the rear seat, be sure to close the rear power outlet cap.



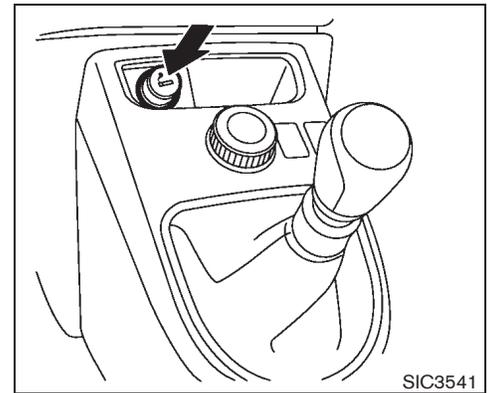
#### ASHTRAY

**WARNING:**

**Do not use the ashtray in any other position than the front side of the front center cup holder.**

To open the ashtray, pull up the lid ①.

To take out the ashtray, pull out ②.



#### CIGARETTE LIGHTER

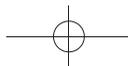
**WARNING:**

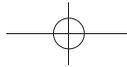
**The cigarette lighter should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

The cigarette lighter operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

To heat the cigarette lighter, push in until it latches. When the lighter is heated, it will spring out automatically.

Return the cigarette lighter to its original position after use.



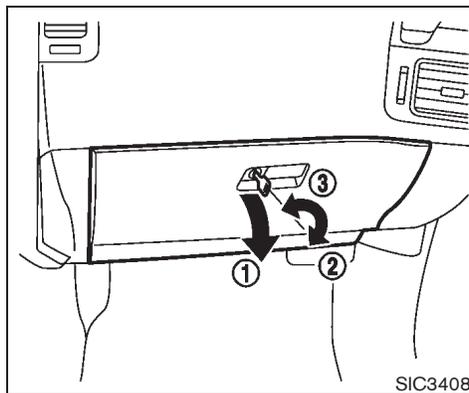


Black plate (116,1)

## STORAGES

### WARNING:

- The storages should not be used while driving so that the full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.

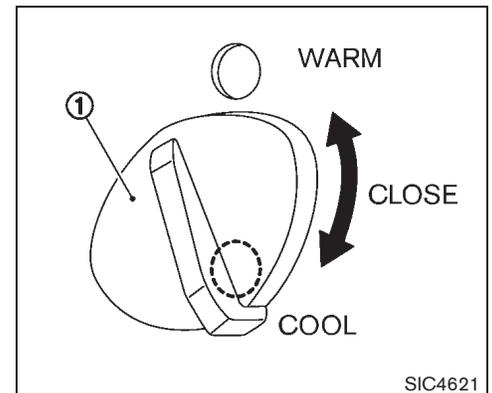


### GLOVE BOX

To open the glove box, pull the handle ①.

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.

To lock ② /unlock ③ (if equipped) the glove box, use the master key.

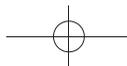


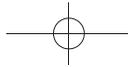
### Cooler/heater function (if equipped)

By selecting the air outlet with the knob ①, the temperature inside the glove box can be adjusted to warm or cool. For the cooler function, select the COOL position. For the heater function, select the WARM position. When the air conditioning system operates, it can keep items inside the glove box cool or warm.

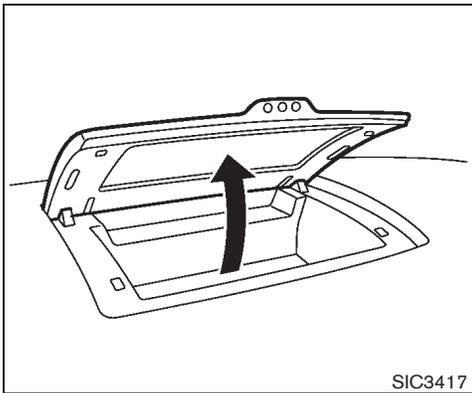
To turn off the cooler/heater function, select the CLOSE position.

When the foot outlet is selected during the air conditioning system operation, it can keep warm inside the glove box.



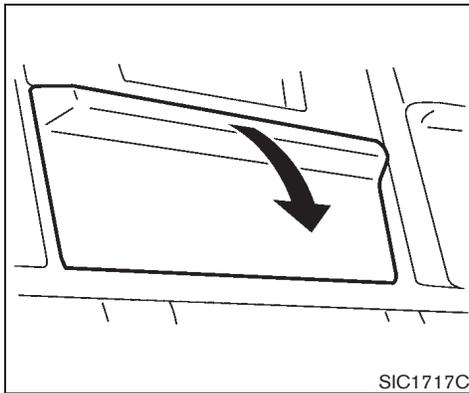


Black plate (117,1)



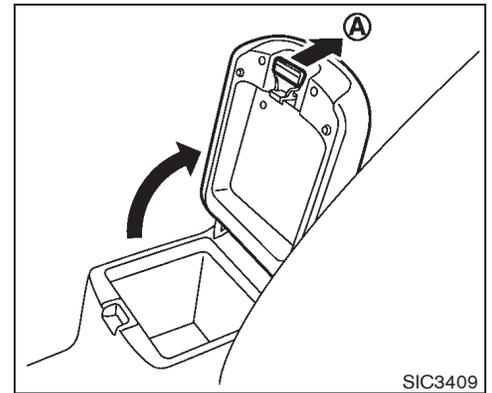
### UPPER INSTRUMENT BOX

To open the upper instrument box, pull up the lid.  
To close, push the lid down.



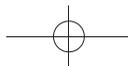
### CENTER BOX (if equipped)

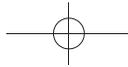
To open the center box, pull down the lid.  
To close, pull up the lid.



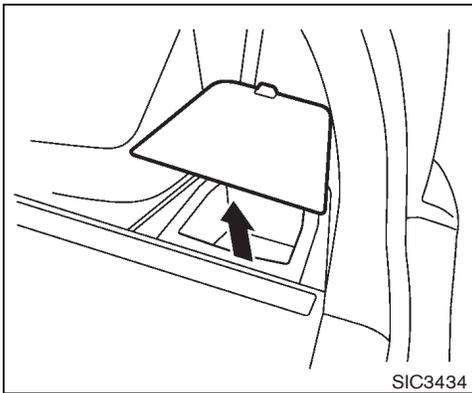
### CONSOLE BOX

To open the console box lid, push up the knob **A** and pull up the lid.  
To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.



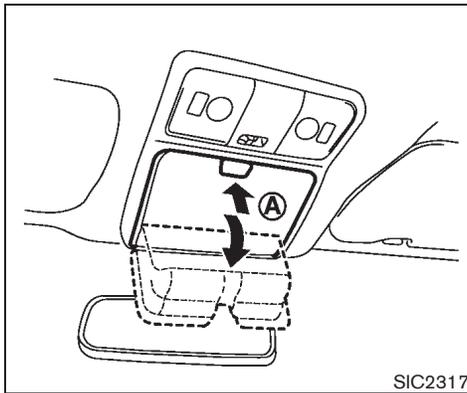


Black plate (118,1)



#### LUGGAGE SIDE BOX

To open the luggage side box, pull up the knob.



#### SUNGLASSES HOLDER (if equipped)

##### **WARNING:**

Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to prevent an accident.

##### **CAUTION:**

- Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.
- Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.

To open the sunglasses holder, push the button and the holder will automatically fold down. To close, push the holder up until the lock latches.

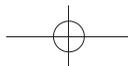
#### CUP HOLDERS

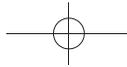
##### **WARNING:**

The driver must not remove or insert cups into the cup holder while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

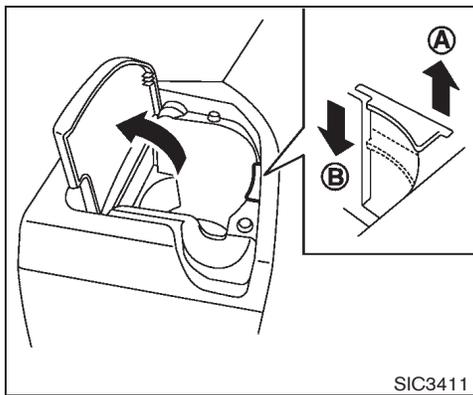
##### **CAUTION:**

Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the contents. If the contents are hot, they could scald you or your passengers.





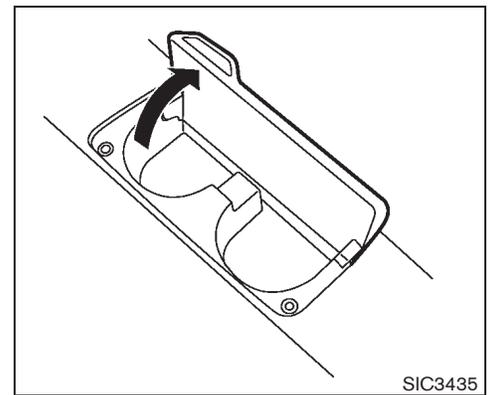
Black plate (119,1)



Front side

SIC3411

When the cooling function is not necessary, close the cup holder ventilator by pushing the knob down (B).



Front center

SIC3435

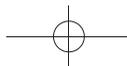
### Front side

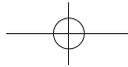
To keep the drink cold,

1. Open the cup holder lid.
  2. Place the drink in the cup holder.
  3. Open the cup holder ventilator by pulling the knob up (A).
- The airflow coming from the drink holder ventilator is the same temperature as the air conditioner. The temperature cannot be set independently.
  - When the heater or the air conditioner is working in high temperature, the cooling function will not work even if the cup holder ventilator is opened.

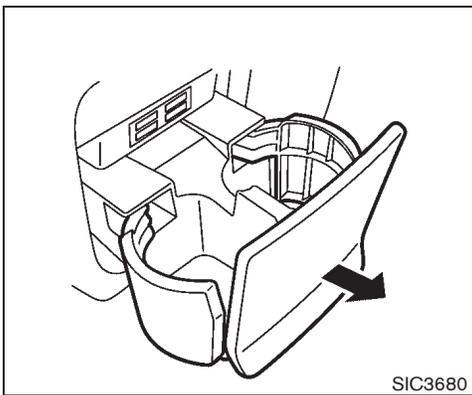
### Front center

To open the cup holder, pull up the lid (if equipped).





Black plate (120,1)

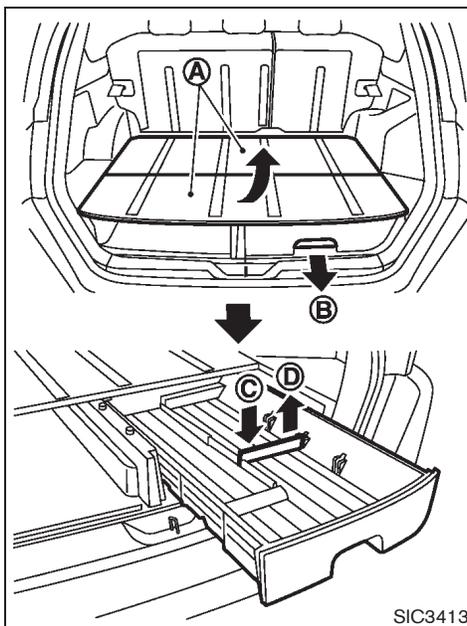


### Rear

To open the cup holder, pull out the lid.

A drink can be kept cold when the air conditioner is working.

- The airflow coming from the drink holder ventilator is the same temperature as the air conditioner. The temperature cannot be set independently.
- When the heater or the air conditioner is working at a high temperature, the cooling function will not work.



### LUGGAGE FLOOR BOXES (if equipped)

#### **! CAUTION:**

- **Make sure the luggage floorboard and box close securely while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the luggage floorboard removed.**
- **Do not load heavy luggage on the**

**luggage floorboard when the luggage floor box is removed. It may cause damage to the board.**

- **Do not load more than 10 kg (22 lb) in the luggage floor drawer.**
- **Do not apply a heavy load on the drawer when it is open.**
- **Do not apply a heavy load on the luggage floorboard when it is removed.**

To use the luggage floor boxes, lift the luggage floorboards **(A)** if necessary.

To remove the spare tire under the luggage floor boxes, see "PREPARING TOOLS AND SPARE TIRE" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

### Luggage floor drawer

To use the luggage floor box as a drawer, pull the handle **(B)**.

To close the drawer, push in until it latches.

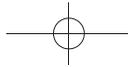
### Partition:

The partition can be arranged as desired.

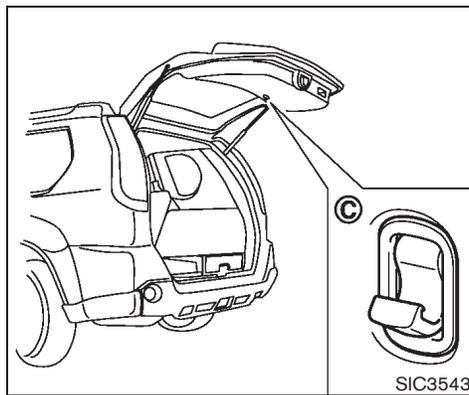
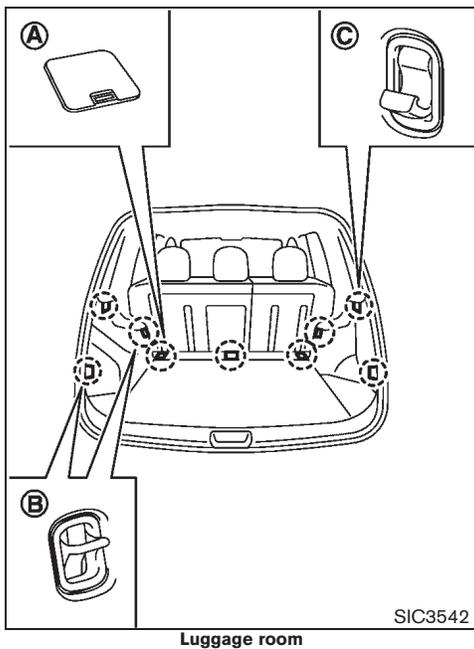
To set the partition, insert the partition plate **(C)** into the desired slot until it clicks.

To remove the partition plate, pull up the outer side of the plate **(D)**.





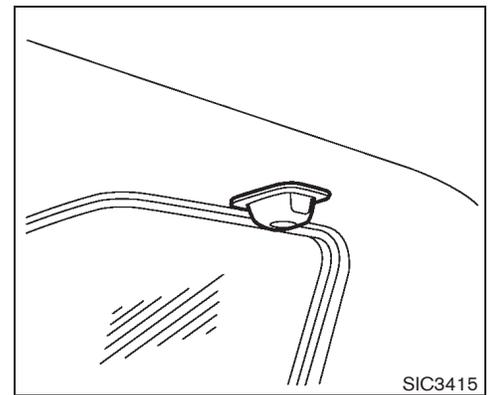
Black plate (121,1)



Back door (if equipped)  
LUGGAGE HOOKS (if equipped)

**⚠ WARNING:**

- Always make sure that the luggage is properly secured. Use the suitable ropes and hooks.
- Unsecured luggage can become dangerous in an accident or sudden stop.
- For ISOFIX child restraint system equipped model, do not use the hooks (A) as a luggage hook.
- Do not apply a total load of more than 10 kg (22 lb) (B) and 3 kg (7 lb) (C) to the hook.



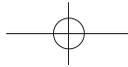
COAT HOOKS

The coat hooks are located above the rear side windows and the back door window.

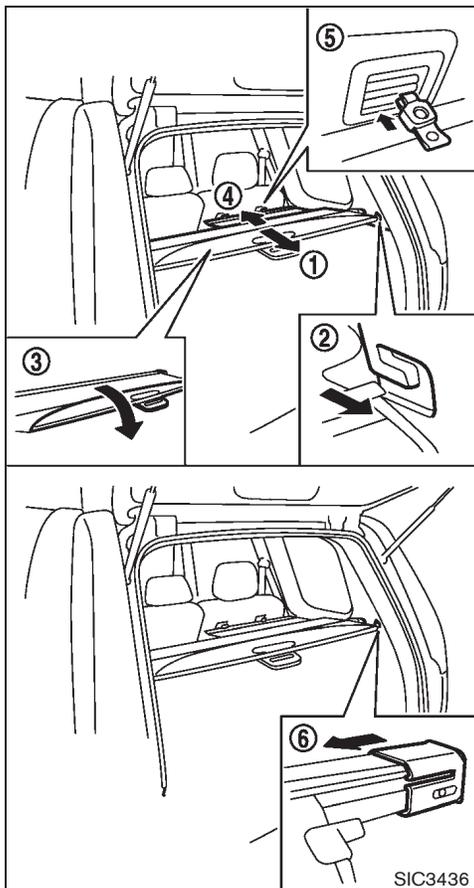
**⚠ CAUTION:**

Do not apply a total load of more than 10 kg (22 lb) to the hook.





Black plate (122,1)



#### TONNEAU COVER (if equipped)

The tonneau cover keeps the luggage compartment contents hidden from the outside.

To use the tonneau cover, pull it out ①, insert both sides to the guide ② and open the flap ③.

To use the sub cover ④, hang both sides on the hooks behind the seat back ⑤.

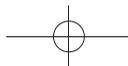
To stow the tonneau cover and the sub cover, remove them from the hooks and hold until they are retracted.

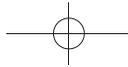
To remove the tonneau cover, stow the cover and pull the holder ⑥.

#### **⚠ WARNING:**

- **Never put anything on the tonneau cover, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Close the sub covers when folding the rear seat.**
- **Do not leave the tonneau cover in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the tonneau cover or items in the luggage area. Remove the tonneau cover from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. Also secure any items in the**

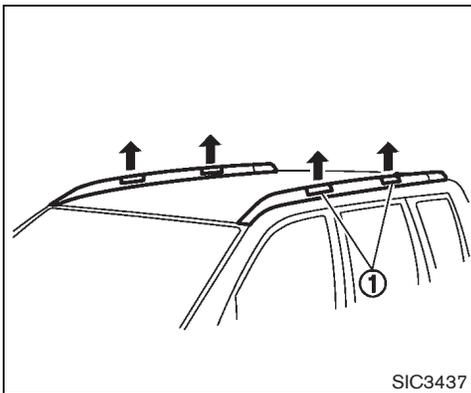
**luggage area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**



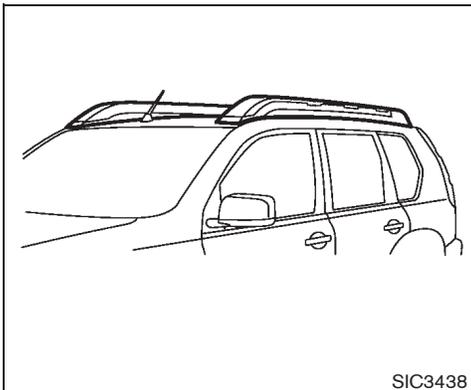


Black plate (123,1)

## ROOF RAIL (if equipped)



Roof rail without driving lights



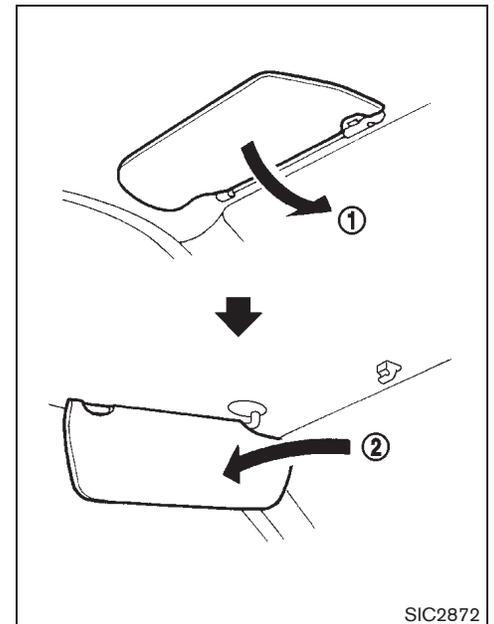
Roof rail with driving lights

Luggage can be carried on the roof by securing crossbars to the roof rail. Follow all crossbar manufacturers instructions for installing and use of the crossbars. The roof rail is designed to carry loads (luggage plus crossbars) below 100 kg (221 lb). Overloading may cause damage to the vehicle.

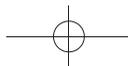
### **CAUTION:**

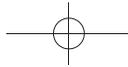
- Do not put or hang anything on or around side pipes or plastic covers.
- Do not remove plastic covers except at the crossbar fixing points ①.
- For crossbar installation on a roof rail with driving lights, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## SUN VISORS



1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side ②.



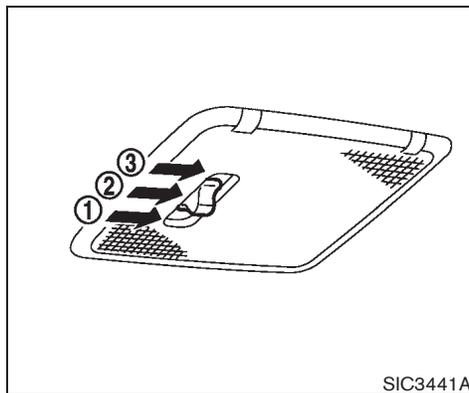


Black plate (124,1)

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

### CAUTION:

- Do not leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.
- Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.



- The driver's door is unlocked without the key in the ignition switch.
- The last door is closed without the key in the ignition switch.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

- The driver's door is locked.
- The ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

When the switch is in the "OFF" position ③, the room light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

### ROOM LIGHT (if equipped)

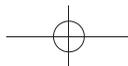
The room light has a three-position switch.

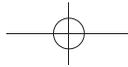
When the switch is in the "ON" position ①, the light illuminates.

When the switch is in the center position ②, the room light illuminates when a door is opened.

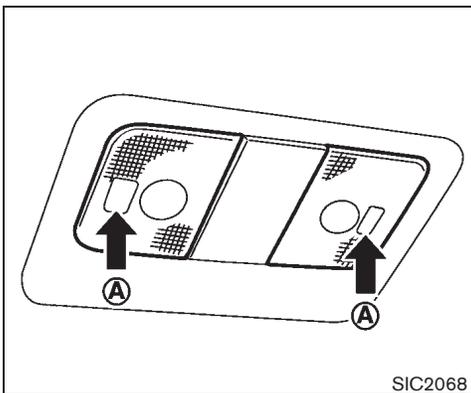
The interior light timer will keep the room light on for approximately 15 seconds when:

- The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position without the mechanical key in the ignition switch. (Intelligent Key system equipped model)
- The key is removed from the ignition switch with all doors closed.





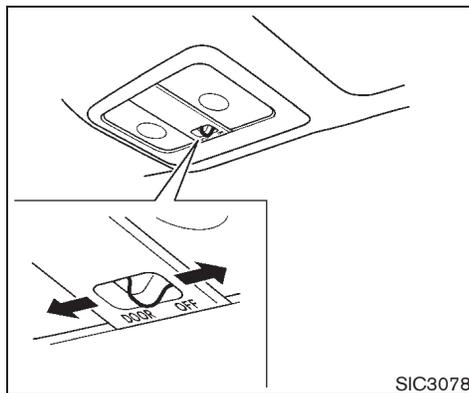
Black plate (125,1)



## PERSONAL LIGHT

### Front map lights

To turn on the front map light, push the front map light **A** in, and the light illuminates. To turn off, push the light again.



The front map light has a two-position switch.

When the switch is in the "DOOR" position, the room light illuminates when a door is opened.

The interior light timer will keep the room light on for approximately 15 seconds when:

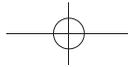
- The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position without the mechanical key in the ignition switch. (Intelligent Key system equipped model)
- The key is removed from the ignition switch with the driver's door closed.
- The driver's door is unlocked without the key in the ignition switch.
- The last door is closed without the key in the ignition switch.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

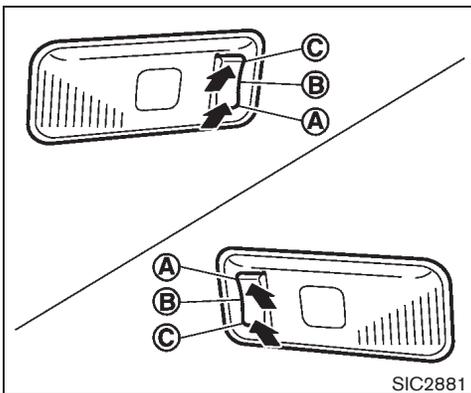
- The driver's door is locked.
- The ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

When the switch is in the "OFF" position, the room light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.





Black plate (126,1)



#### Rear personal lights (if equipped)

The rear personal light has a three-position switch.

- Ⓐ : OFF
- Ⓑ : DOOR
- Ⓒ : ON

When the switch is in the "DOOR" position (Ⓑ), the light illuminates when a door is opened.

The interior light timer is equipped so that the interior light stays on for approximately 15 seconds when:

- The key is removed from the ignition switch with the driver's door closed.
- The ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position without the mechanical key in the ignition switch.

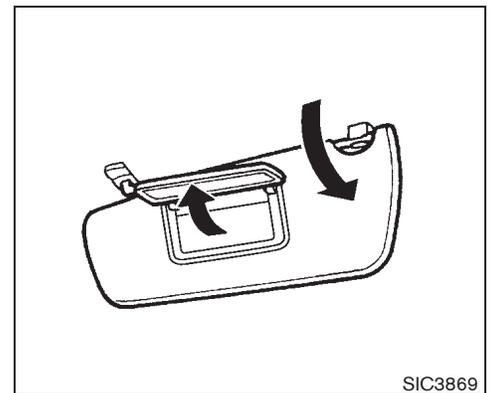
- The driver's door is unlocked without the key in the ignition switch.
- The last door is closed without the key in the ignition switch.

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

- The driver's door is locked.
- The ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

When the rear personal light switch is in the "ON" position (Ⓒ), the rear personal lights illuminate, regardless of any condition.

When the switch is in the "OFF" position (Ⓐ), the rear personal lights do not illuminate, regardless of any condition.



#### VANITY MIRROR LIGHT (if equipped)

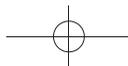
To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover.

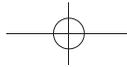
The vanity mirror light illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened. When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

#### 2-62 Instruments and controls

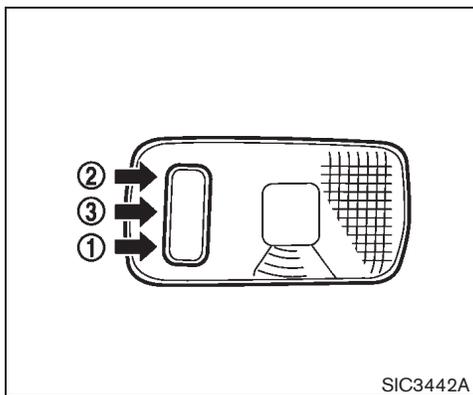
10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

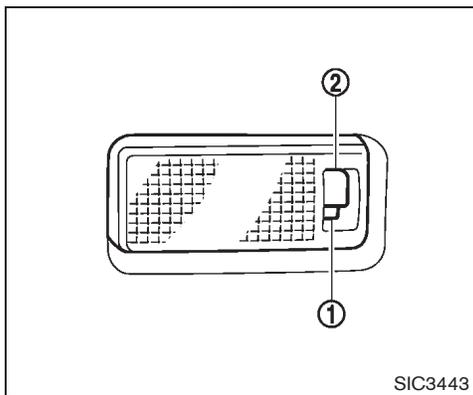




Black plate (127,1)



Body side



Door side

## LUGGAGE ROOM LIGHT

The luggage room light has a three-position switch.

### Body side

When the switch is in the "ON" position ①, the light illuminates.

When the switch is in the center position ③ (if equipped), the light illuminates when the back door is opened.

When the switch is in the "OFF" position ②, the light does not illuminate.

### Door side

When the switch is in the "ON" position ①, the light illuminates when the back door is opened.

When the switch is in the "OFF" position ②, the light does not illuminate.

## BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

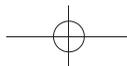
**When the interior light stays on, it will automatically turn off 10 or 30 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned to the "OFF" position. To turn on the light again, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.**

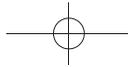
The interior light will automatically turn off 10 or 30 minutes after the latest operation of the following with the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "OFF" position:

- Opening or closing any door

- Locking or unlocking with a key, the power door lock switch, or using the Intelligent Key system
- Inserting or removing a key from the ignition switch
- Pushing the ignition switch (Intelligent Key system equipped model)

The light will turn on again when any of the above operations is performed after the light has turned off automatically. (The lights will turn off 10 or 30 minutes after the latest operation of the above as well.)





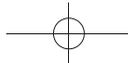
Black plate (128,1)

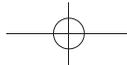
## MEMO

2-64 Instruments and controls



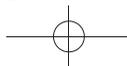
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

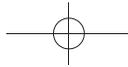




## 3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys .....	3-2	Warning signals.....	3-21
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key .....	3-2	Security system (if equipped).....	3-24
Intelligent Key (if equipped) .....	3-3	Theft warning system .....	3-24
Door locks.....	3-5	NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) .....	3-26
Super Lock System (if equipped).....	3-5	Hood .....	3-27
Locking with key .....	3-6	Opening hood.....	3-28
Locking with inside lock knob .....	3-7	Closing hood .....	3-28
Locking with power door lock switch .....	3-8	Back door .....	3-28
Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism (if equipped) .....	3-8	Secondary back door release (if equipped) .....	3-29
Automatic door locks (if equipped).....	3-9	Fuel filler lid .....	3-30
Impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism (if equipped) .....	3-9	Opening fuel filler lid.....	3-30
Child safety rear door lock .....	3-10	Fuel filler cap .....	3-30
Remote keyless entry system (if equipped).....	3-10	Steering wheel .....	3-31
Using remote keyless entry system.....	3-11	Manual steering wheel adjustment.....	3-31
Hazard indicator and horn operation .....	3-12	Mirrors.....	3-32
Intelligent Key system.....	3-14	Inside rearview mirror.....	3-32
Operating range .....	3-16	Outside rearview mirrors.....	3-33
Using Intelligent Key system .....	3-17	Vanity mirror (if equipped) .....	3-34
Using remote keyless entry function.....	3-19	Parking brake.....	3-34
		Lever type .....	3-35





Black plate (130,1)

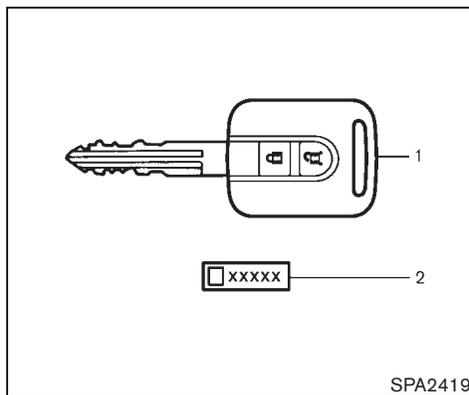
## KEYS

Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number and keep the key number plate in a safe place, except in the vehicle, in case of the need to duplicate the keys.

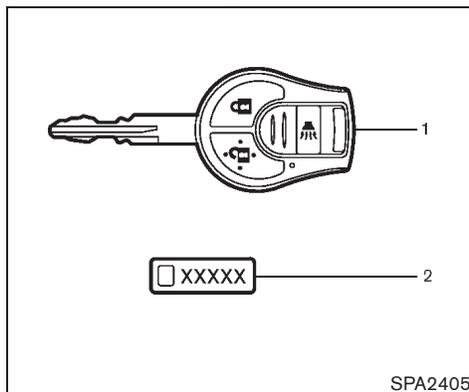
The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer.

### CAUTION:

**Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.**



Type A



Type B

- 1 NATS key × 2
- 2 Key number plate

## NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS\*) KEY

Your vehicle can only be driven with the NATS keys, which are registered to your vehicle's NATS components. As many as 4 (for Europe and South Africa) or 5 (except for Europe) NATS keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the NATS components when registering new keys, be sure to take all NATS keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

### CAUTION:

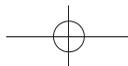
**Do not allow the NATS key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**

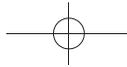
\*: Immobilizer

## 3-2 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

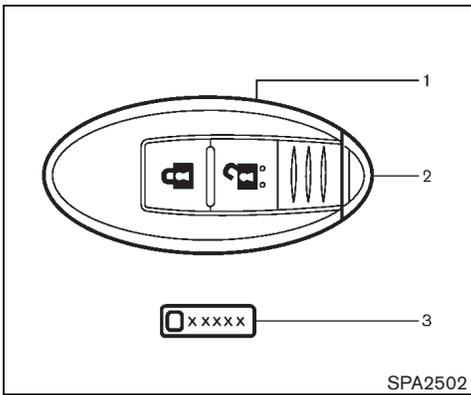


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

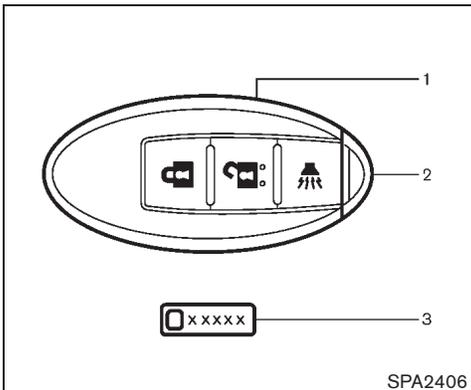




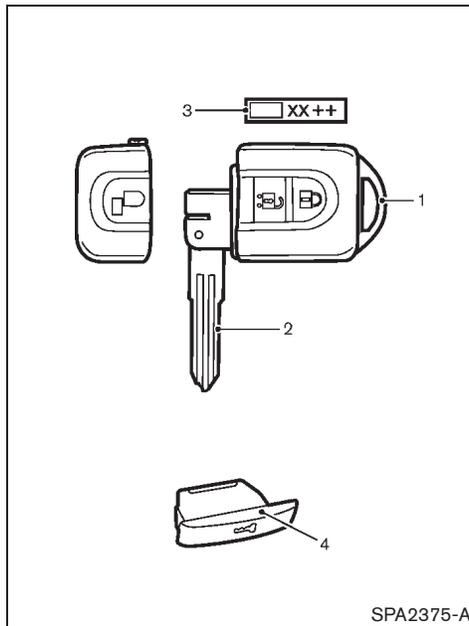
Black plate (131,1)



Type A



Type B



Type C

- 1 Intelligent Key
- 2 Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key)
- 3 Key number plate
- 4 Ignition switch cap (if equipped)

### INTELLIGENT KEY (if equipped)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS\*) compo-

nents. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

### ⚠ CAUTION:

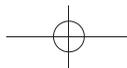
- Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.
- Do not drop the Intelligent Key.
- Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).
- Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.

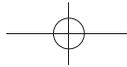
\*: Immobilizer

Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-3

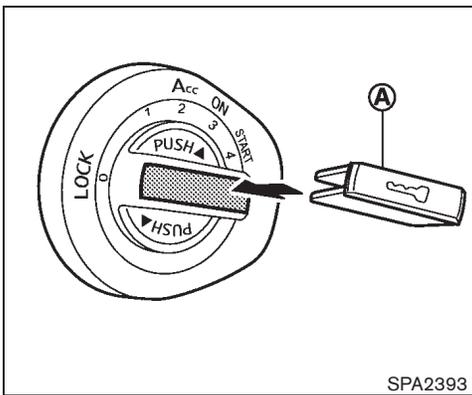


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (132,1)

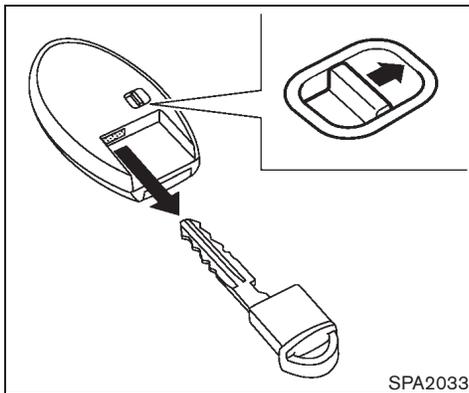


SPA2393

#### Ignition switch cap (if equipped)

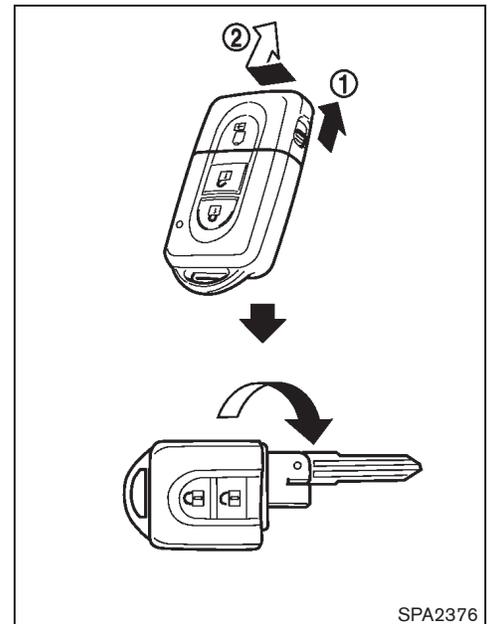
Attach the ignition switch cap (A) to the ignition switch as illustrated.

Remove the ignition switch cap (A) when the mechanical key is used.



SPA2033

Type A and B



SPA2376

Type C

#### Mechanical key

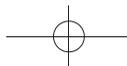
##### Type A and B:

To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

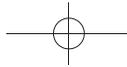
To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the

### 3-4 Pre-driving checks and adjustments



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (133,1)

## DOOR LOCKS

doors and glove box. (See "DOOR LOCKS" later in this section and "STORAGES" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

Valet parking:

When you have to leave a key with valets, give them the Intelligent Key itself and keep the mechanical key with you to protect your belongings.

To prevent the glove box from being opened during valet parking, follow the procedures below.

1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
2. Lock the glove box with the mechanical key. (See "STORAGES" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
3. Hand the Intelligent Key to the valet, keeping the mechanical key in your pocket or bag for insertion into the Intelligent Key when you retrieve your vehicle.

### Type C:

The Intelligent Key contains the mechanical key, which can be used in case of a discharged battery.

The mechanical key can be used for operation in the same way as an ordinary key (NATS key).

To use the mechanical key, remove the Intelligent Key cap and unfold the key.



### WARNING:

- **Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident.**

### SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (if equipped)



### WARNING:

**For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.**

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the remote controller or the Intelligent Key (if equipped). Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the remote controller or the Intelligent Key (if equipped) lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle**

### through the Supper Lock System activation.

Locking the doors with the remote controller, the Intelligent Key (if equipped) or the key will lock all doors including the back door and activate the Super Lock System.

This means that none of the doors can be opened from the inside in order to prevent theft.

The system will be released when the door is unlocked with the remote controller, Intelligent Key (if equipped) or key.

The Super Lock System will not activate when the doors are locked with the power door lock switch.

### Emergency situations

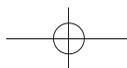
If the Super Lock System is activated due to a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances while you are in the vehicle:

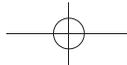
- Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position, the Super Lock System will be released and all the doors can be unlocked with the power door lock switch. You can then open the doors.
- Remove the key from the ignition switch and unlock the door using the remote controller or the Intelligent Key (if equipped). The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.

Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-5

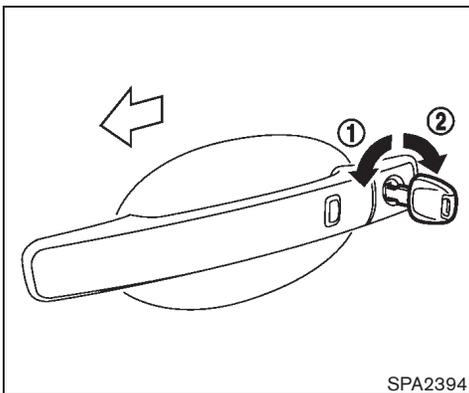


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (134,1)



#### Type B:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. The driver's side door will lock.

To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ②. The driver's side door will unlock.

#### Type C:

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. All the doors including the back door and the fuel filler lid will lock.

To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②. The driver's door will unlock. Turn the key to the rear again within 5 seconds. All the doors including the back door and fuel filler lid will unlock.

#### Model with Super Lock System

To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. All the doors including the back door and the fuel filler lid will lock and the Super Lock System will activate.

To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②. All the doors including the back door and the fuel filler lid will unlock. The Super Lock System will deactivate.

In selective door unlock mode, only the corresponding door will unlock and Super Lock System will deactivate for all the doors. To switch the door unlock mode, see "REMOTE

KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM" later in this section or "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM" later in this section. When the key is in the ignition switch or the ignition switch is pushed in (Intelligent Key equipped model), turning the key cannot lock the doors.

### LOCKING WITH KEY

#### Model without Super Lock System

##### Type A:

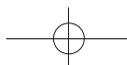
To lock the door, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. All the doors including the back door and the fuel filler lid will lock.

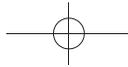
To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②. All the doors including the back door and the fuel filler lid will unlock. In selective door unlock mode (if equipped), only the corresponding door will unlock. To switch the door unlock mode, see "REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM" later in this section or "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM" later in this section.

### 3-6 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

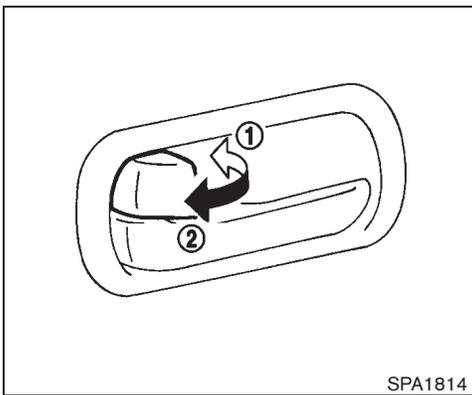


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (135,1)



Without Super Lock System

### LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

**CAUTION:**  
When locking the doors using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.

#### Model without Super Lock System

##### Type A:

To lock the front doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, and then close the door while pulling the door handle.

To lock the rear doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ① and then close the door.

Operating the driver's side lock knob will lock or unlock all the doors including the back door (if equipped).

When the key is in the ignition switch or the ignition switch is pushed in (Intelligent Key equipped model), the inside lock knob cannot lock the doors.

To unlock, pull the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

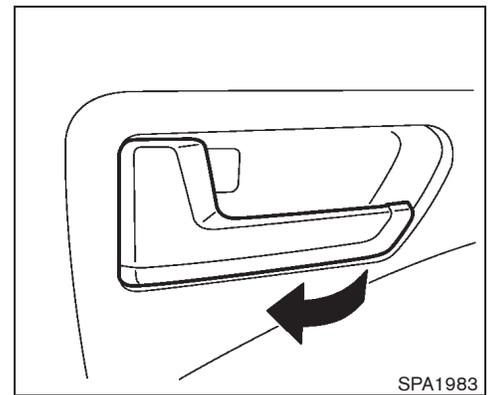
When the driver's door is locked, you do not need to operate the inside lock knob. Just pull the inside door handle to open the driver's door (if equipped).

When the doors are locked, you do not need to operate the inside lock knob. Just pull the inside door handle to open the corresponding door (if equipped).

##### Type B:

To lock the doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, and then close the door.

To unlock the door, push the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

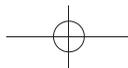


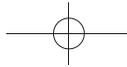
With Super Lock System

### Model with Super Lock System

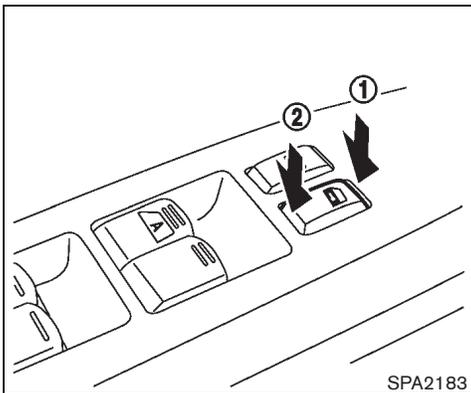
To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.

The doors cannot be opened by using the inside door handle when the Super Lock System is activated.



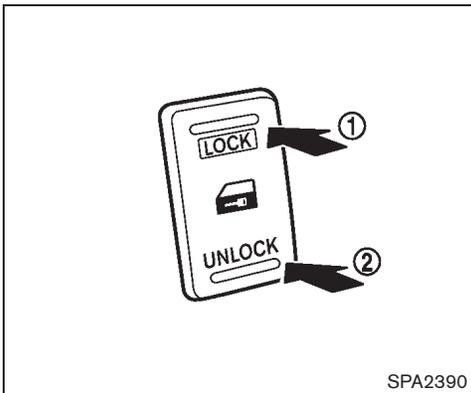


Black plate (136,1)



Driver's armrest

SPA2183



Instrument panel (if equipped)

SPA2390

### LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



#### CAUTION:

**When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**

#### Model without Super Lock System

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's door open, then close the door while pulling the door handle. All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

#### Model with Super Lock System

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's door open, then close the door. All doors including the back door will lock.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

When the Super Lock System is activated, it is not possible to operate the power door lock switch.

#### Lockout protection (if equipped)

The power door lock switch will not lock the doors under the following conditions:

##### Type A:

- When the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open.
- When any door except for the driver's door is open.

##### Type B:

- When the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open.

##### Type C:

- When the key is in the ignition switch and any door is open.

#### VEHICLE SPEED SENSING DOOR LOCK MECHANISM (if equipped)

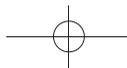
All doors, except the driver's side door, will be locked automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 12 km/h (7 MPH). Once the lock has been unlocked, while driving, the vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism will not lock the door again unless one of the following is performed.

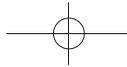
- Opening any doors.
- Turning the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.

### 3-8 Pre-driving checks and adjustments



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (137,1)

### To activate vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "LOCK" position for 5 seconds.
3. A buzzer will sound if activation was successful.

### To deactivate:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position for 5 seconds.
3. A buzzer will sound if deactivation was successful.

### AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS (if equipped)

- All doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 24 km/h (15 MPH).
- All doors will be unlocked automatically when the ignition switch is turned to the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

### The automatic lock and unlock functions can be deactivated or activated independently of each other.

To deactivate or activate the automatic lock or unlock system, perform the following procedure:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
3. Do one of the following within 20 seconds of performing step 2:
  - To change AUTO UNLOCK settings: push and hold the power door lock switch to the  position (UNLOCK) for more than 5 seconds.
  - To change AUTO LOCK settings: push and hold the power door lock switch to the  position (LOCK) for more than 5 seconds.
4. When activated, the hazard indicator will flash twice. When deactivated, the hazard indicator will flash once.
5. The ignition must be placed in the "OFF" and "ON" position again between each setting change.

### IMPACT SENSING DOOR LOCK RELEASING MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the impact sensors sense an impact while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

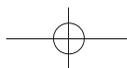
### To activate impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism

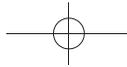
1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "LOCK" position for 5 seconds.

3. A buzzer will sound if activation was successful.

### To deactivate:

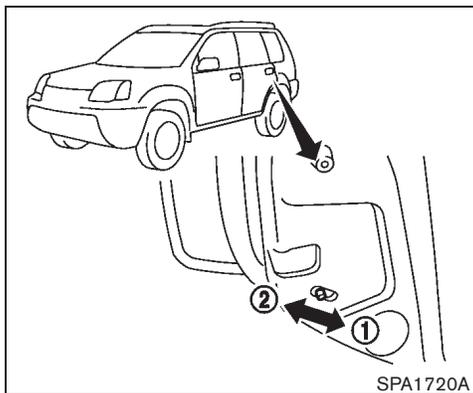
1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position for 5 seconds.
3. A buzzer will sound if deactivation was successful.





Black plate (138,1)

## REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM (if equipped)



The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the back door) using the remote controller. The remote controller can operate at a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

As many as 4 or 5 remote controllers can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional remote controllers, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The remote controller will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the remote controller and vehicle is more than approximately 1 m (3.3 ft).
- When the remote controller battery is discharged.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.

### CAUTION:

- **When locking the doors using the remote controller, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Do not allow the remote controller, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the remote controller.**

- **Do not strike the remote controller sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the remote controller for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If a remote controller is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that remote controller from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the remote controller to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see "BATTERY" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

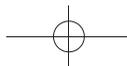
## CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK

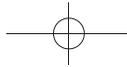
The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the lock position ①, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles.

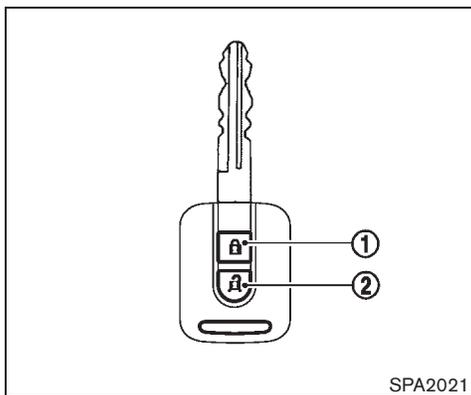
To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position ②.

## 3-10 Pre-driving checks and adjustments



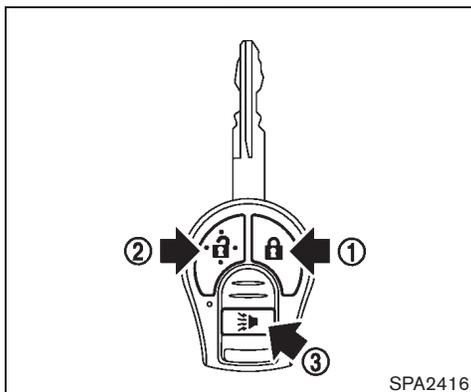


Black plate (139,1)



Type A

SPA2021



Type B

SPA2416

- ① LOCK button
- ② UNLOCK button
- ③ PANIC button (if equipped)

### USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

#### WARNING:

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the remote controller. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.
- Only operate the remote controller lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.

#### Locking doors and fuel filler lid

1. Remove the ignition key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Push the "LOCK" button ① on the remote controller.
4. All doors and fuel filler lid will be locked.
5. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

#### CAUTION:

After locking the doors using the remote controller, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

Unlocking doors and fuel filler lid

#### Selective door unlock mode (if equipped):

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button ② on the remote controller.
2. The driver's door and fuel filler lid unlock.
3. Push the "UNLOCK" button ② on the remote controller again.
4. All doors will be unlocked.

To switch to the selective door unlock mode, perform the following procedure.

Push the "LOCK" and "UNLOCK" buttons simultaneously for more than 5 seconds.

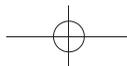
Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

#### All door unlock mode:

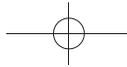
1. Push the "UNLOCK" button on the remote controller.
2. All doors and the fuel filler lid will be unlocked.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds, 1 minute or 2 minutes after pushing

**Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-11**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (140,1)

the "UNLOCK"  button.

- Opening any doors.
- Inserting the key into the ignition switch.

#### Selecting door unlock mode (if equipped):

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the "UNLOCK"  button ②. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode, which unlocks the passenger's doors at the second push of the "UNLOCK"  button ②.

#### Interior light timer (if equipped):

The interior light timer activates and the interior lights illuminate for 15 seconds when a door is unlocked and the interior light switch is in the "DOOR" and/or center position.

The interior lights can be turned off without waiting for 15 seconds by performing one of the following operations.

- Turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
- Locking the doors with the remote controller.
- Switching the interior light switch to the "OFF" position.

#### Using panic alarm (if equipped)

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the panic alarm to call attention by pushing and holding the "PANIC"  button.

#### 3-12 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

button ③ on the remote controller for longer than 0.5 second.

The panic alarm and headlights (if equipped) will stay on for 25 seconds.

The panic alarm can be turned off without waiting for 25 seconds by:

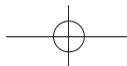
- pushing the "LOCK"  or "UNLOCK"  button or,
- pushing and holding the "PANIC"  button ③ for longer than 0.5 second.

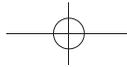
The panic alarm will not function when the key is in the ignition switch.

#### HAZARD INDICATOR AND HORN OPERATION

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn will sound as a confirmation.

The following descriptions show how the hazard indicator and horn will activate when locking or unlocking the doors or trunk.





Black plate (141,1)

### Hazard indicator and horn mode

#### For Mexico:

	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Remote keyless entry system	HAZARD - <b>twice</b> HORN - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>once</b> HORN - <b>none</b>

### Hazard indicator mode

#### For Mexico:

	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Remote keyless entry system	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>	HAZARD - <b>none</b>

#### Except for Mexico:

	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system	HAZARD - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>
Remote keyless entry system	HAZARD - <b>once</b>	HAZARD - <b>twice</b>

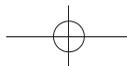
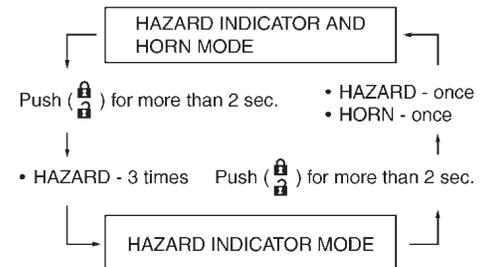
### Switching procedure (if equipped)

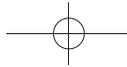
You can switch the hazard indicator and horn operation with the following procedures.

Push the "LOCK" ① and "UNLOCK" ② buttons simultaneously for more than 2 seconds to switch the mode from one to the other.

When pushing the buttons to set the hazard indicator mode, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.

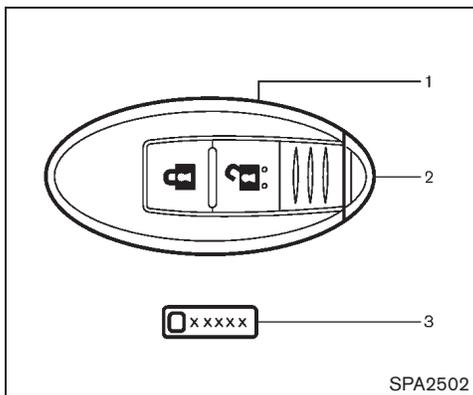
When pushing the buttons to set the hazard indicator and horn mode, the hazard indicator flashes once and the horn chirps once.



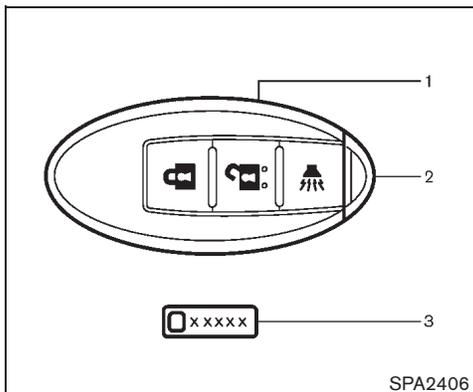


Black plate (142,1)

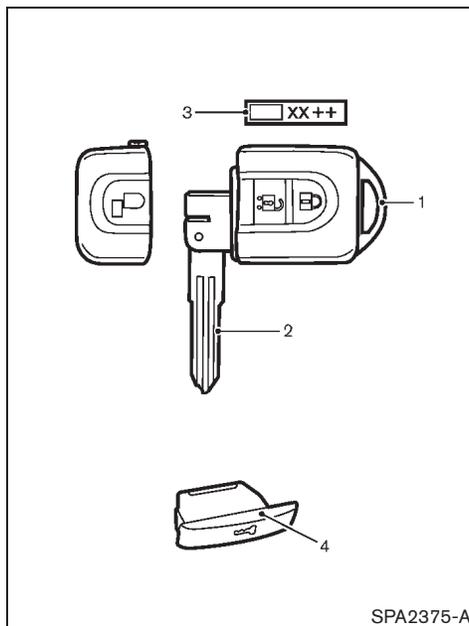
## INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



Type A



Type B



Type C

1. Intelligent Key × 2
2. Mechanical key (in the Intelligent Key) × 2
3. Key number plate
4. Ignition switch cap (if equipped)



**WARNING:**  
Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the

### possible influences before use.

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door (including the back door) and the fuel filler lid locks using the remote controller function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.



- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

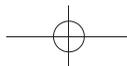
The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

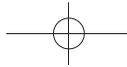
- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or

### 3-14 Pre-driving checks and adjustments



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (143,1)

covered by metallic materials.

- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.

 **CAUTION:**

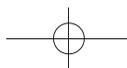
- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**

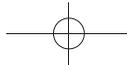
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

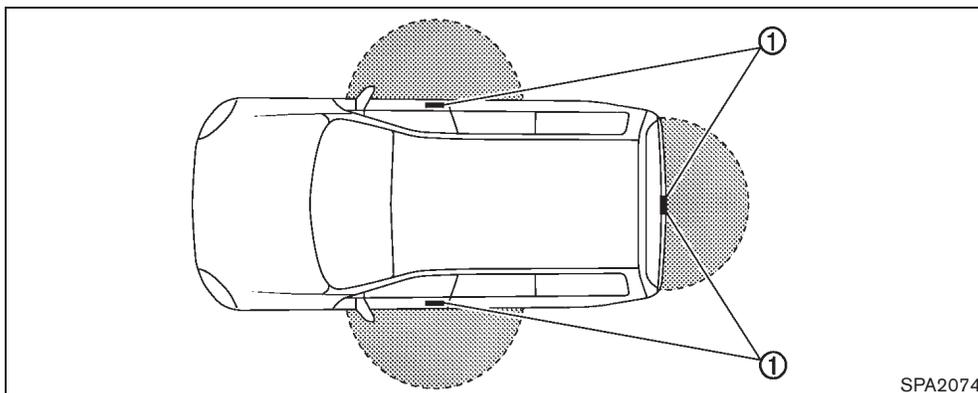
For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "BATTERY" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer.



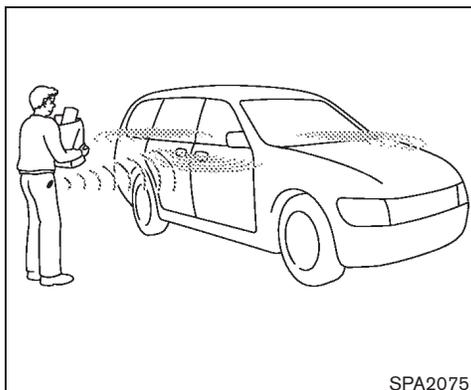


Black plate (144,1)



SPA2074

who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch to lock/unlock the doors and the fuel filler lid.



SPA2075

### OPERATING RANGE

The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

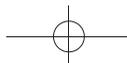
If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

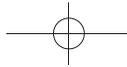
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone

### 3-16 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

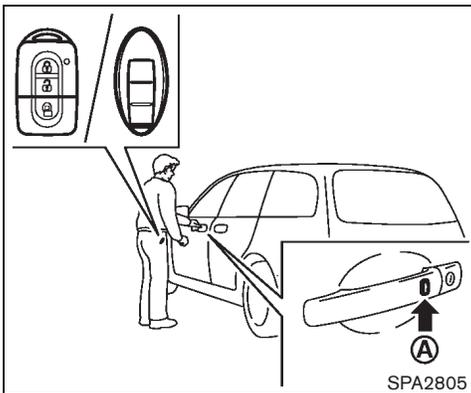


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (145,1)



### USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

- When the ignition switch is pushed in (the "OFF", "ACC" or "ON" position) (for AT model).
- When the mechanical key is in the ignition switch.
- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle (only the unlock function operates).
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely (only the unlock function operates).
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

### Locking doors and fuel filler lid

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Close all doors (including the back door) and the fuel filler lid.
3. Push the door handle request switch **(A)** or back door request switch **(B)**.
4. All doors and the fuel filler lid will be locked.
5. Operate door handles or back door opener switch to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.



### CAUTION:

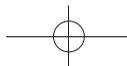
- After locking the doors using the request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles or back door opener switch.
- When locking the doors using the request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.

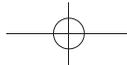
### Lockout protection:

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the driver's side door is open and the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle (including luggage area), the doors cannot be locked using the inside lock knob or power door lock switch.
- When the driver's side door is open, the doors are locked, and then the Intelligent Key is put inside the vehicle and all the doors are closed; the lock will automatically unlock and the door buzzer sounds.

Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-17





Black plate (146,1)

When a person carrying another Intelligent Key, which has been registered to the Intelligent Key system, enters the vehicle, the lockout protection will be activated and the lock function by the door handle request switch will not operate. To lock, use the remote keyless entry function or the mechanical key.

**CAUTION:**

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on the tonneau cover.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on or under the spare tire area.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside the metal box.

The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.

### Unlocking doors and fuel filler lid

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the door handle request switch (A) or back door request switch (B). The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode.

All door unlock mode:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the door handle request switch (A) or back door request switch (B).
3. All doors (or the back door) and the fuel filler lid will be unlocked.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the door handle request switch (A) or back door request switch (B).

Driver's side:

- The driver's door and fuel filler lid will be unlocked.

Front passenger side or back door:

- Only the corresponding door will be unlocked.
3. Push the door handle request switch (A) or back door request switch (B) again within 5 seconds.

All doors (including the back door) and the fuel filler lid will be unlocked.

To switch to the selective door unlock mode, perform the following procedure.

Push the "LOCK" and "UNLOCK" buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 10 seconds. Within 3 seconds, push the driver's door handle request switch.

Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

When the door unlock mode is turned on, the Intelligent Key selective door unlock mode or all door unlock mode indicator appears (if equipped). (See "10. Intelligent Key selective door unlock mode indicator" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "11. Intelligent Key all door unlock mode indicator" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

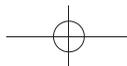
### Automatic relock:

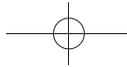
All doors and the fuel filler lid will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 2 minutes after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked. If during this 2-minute time period, the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all

## 3-18 Pre-driving checks and adjustments



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (147,1)

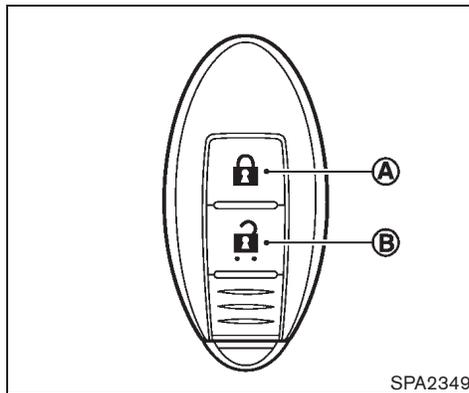
doors will be locked automatically after another 2 minutes.

- Opening any doors or back door.
- Pushing in the ignition switch.
- Inserting the mechanical key into the ignition switch.

The interior light timer activates and the room light illuminates for 15 seconds when a door is unlocked and the room light switch is in the "DOOR" position.

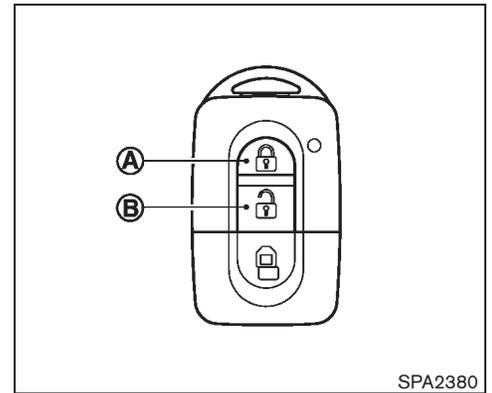
The room light can be turned off without waiting for 15 seconds by performing one of the following operations.

- Turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
- Locking the doors with the remote controller.
- Switching the room light switch to the "OFF" position.



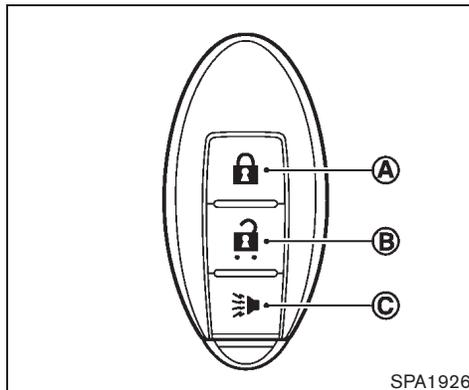
Type A

SPA2349



Type C

SPA2380



Type B

SPA1926

- Ⓐ LOCK button
- Ⓑ UNLOCK button
- Ⓒ PANIC button (if equipped)

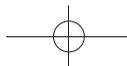
### USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

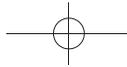
#### **! WARNING:**

**For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.**

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the Intelligent Key. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**

Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-19





Black plate (148,1)

- **Only operate the Intelligent Key lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Supper Lock System activation.**

The remote keyless entry function can operate all door (including the back door) locks and the fuel filler lid using the remote keyless function of the Intelligent Key. The remote keyless function can operate at a distance of 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

The remote keyless entry function will not function under the following conditions:

- When the ignition switch is in the "OFF", "ACC" or "ON" position (for AT model).
- When the mechanical key is in the ignition switch.
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the doors are open or not closed securely. (Only the unlock function operates.)
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.



**When locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**

### 3-20 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

#### Locking doors and fuel filler lid

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.
2. Close all doors (including the back door) and the fuel filler lid.
3. Push the "LOCK" button **(A)** on the Intelligent Key.
4. All doors and the fuel filler lid will be locked.
5. Operate the door handles or back door opener switch to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.



**CAUTION:**  
**After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles or back door opener switch.**

#### Unlocking doors and fuel filler lid

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the "UNLOCK" button **(B)**. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode.

#### All door unlock mode:

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button **(B)** on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors (including the back door) and the fuel filler lid will be unlocked.

#### Selective door unlock mode:

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button **(B)** on the Intelligent Key.
2. The driver's door and fuel filler lid will be unlocked.
3. Push the "UNLOCK" button **(B)** on the Intelligent Key again.
4. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

To switch to the selective door unlock mode, perform the following procedure.

Push the "LOCK" and "UNLOCK" buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 10 seconds. Within 3 seconds, push the driver's door handle request switch.

Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

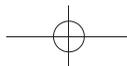
When the door unlock mode is turned on, the Intelligent Key selective door unlock mode or all door unlock mode indicator appears (if equipped). (See "10. Intelligent Key selective door unlock mode indicator" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "11. Intelligent Key all door unlock mode indicator" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

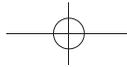
#### Automatic relock:

All doors and the fuel filler lid will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 2 minutes after pushing the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (149,1)

while the doors are locked. If during this 2-minute time period, the "UNLOCK"  button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 2 minutes.

- Opening any doors or back door.
- Pushing in the ignition switch.
- Inserting the mechanical key into the ignition switch.

The interior light timer activates and the room light illuminates for 15 seconds when a door is unlocked and the room light switch is in the "DOOR" position.

The room light can be turned off without waiting for 15 seconds by performing one of the following operations.

- Turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
- Locking the doors with the remote controller.
- Switching the room light switch to the "OFF" position.

### Using panic alarm (Type B)

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the "PANIC" button  on the Intelligent Key for **more than 1 second**.
2. The theft warning alarm and headlights (if equipped) will stay on for 25 seconds.

3. The panic alarm stops when:

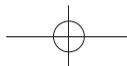
- It has run for 25 seconds, or
- Any of the buttons on the Intelligent Key are pushed. (Note: "PANIC" button should be pushed for more than 1 second.)

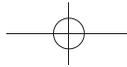
### WARNING SIGNALS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimize improper operations and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. The warning buzzer sounds and the warning light illuminates or the warning display appears on the vehicle information display when improper operations are detected.



**CAUTION:**  
**When the buzzer sounds and the warning light illuminates or the warning display appears, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.**





Black plate (150,1)

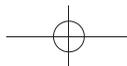
### Troubleshooting guide

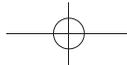
Warnings	What to check	What to do
The outside buzzer sounds short continuous beeps when operating the request switch.	Has the Intelligent Key been left inside of the vehicle or luggage area?	Take the Intelligent Key from inside the vehicle or luggage area and securely close all the doors. Push the request switch while holding the Intelligent Key.
	Has the ignition switch been returned to the "LOCK" position?	Return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and securely close all the doors. Push the request switch while holding the Intelligent Key.
	Are the doors closed completely before pushing the request switch?	Close all the doors securely. Push the request switch while holding the Intelligent Key.
	Is the mechanical key inserted into the ignition switch?	Remove the mechanical key from the ignition switch.
The outside buzzer sounds short continuous beeps and the Intelligent Key lock warning light blinks in red when closing the driver's door (without vehicle information display).	Has the ignition switch returned to the "LOCK" position?	Return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and securely close all the doors. Push the door handle request switch while holding the Intelligent Key.
The outside buzzer sounds short continuous beeps and the Intelligent Key lock warning appears on the display when closing the driver's door (with vehicle information display).		
The outside buzzer sounds short continuous beeps and the Intelligent Key system warning light blinks in red (without vehicle information display).	Has the Intelligent Key been brought outside the vehicle?	Check the location of the Intelligent Key. The Intelligent Key must be carried by the driver when operating the vehicle.
The outside buzzer sounds short continuous beeps and the Intelligent Key detection warning appears on the display (with vehicle information display).		
The inside buzzer sounds two short beeps and the Intelligent Key lock warning light blinks in red (without vehicle information display).	Has the selector lever returned to the "P" (Park) position?	Return the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.
	Has the ignition switch returned to the "LOCK" position?	Return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.

### 3-22 Pre-driving checks and adjustments



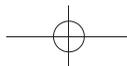
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

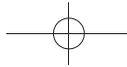




Black plate (151,1)

Warnings	What to check	What to do
The inside buzzer sounds two short beeps and the Intelligent Key lock warning appears on the display (with vehicle information display).	Has the selector lever returned to the "P" (Park) position?	Return the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.
	Has the ignition switch returned to the "LOCK" position?	Return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.
The inside buzzer sounds short beeps for 5 seconds when opening the driver's door.	Has the ignition switch returned to the "LOCK" position?	Return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.
	Is the mechanical key inserted into the ignition switch?	Remove the mechanical key from the ignition switch.
The Intelligent Key system warning light blinks in green (without vehicle information display).	Is the Intelligent Key battery good?	Replace the Intelligent Key battery with a new one. (See "BATTERY" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)
The key battery discharge indicator appears on the display (with vehicle information display).		
The Intelligent Key system warning light illuminates in red when pushing the ignition switch (without vehicle information display).	Are you carrying the Intelligent Key?	Carry the Intelligent Key. If the warning light stays on in red, replace the Intelligent Key battery with a new one. (See "BATTERY" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)
The Intelligent Key detection warning light illuminates in red when pushing the ignition switch (with vehicle information display).		





Black plate (152,1)

## SECURITY SYSTEM (if equipped)

Your vehicle has either or both of the following security systems:

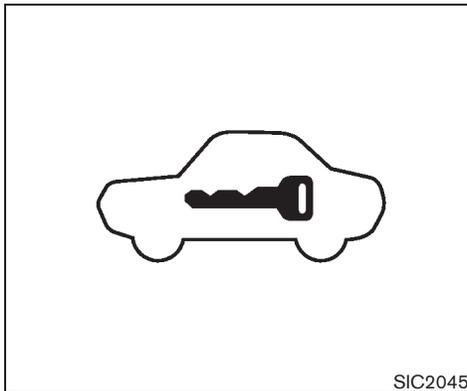
- Theft warning
- NISSAN Anti-theft System (NATS)\*

The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

(\* immobilizer)

### THEFT WARNING SYSTEM

The theft warning system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.



#### Security indicator light

The security indicator light, located on the meter panel, operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position. This is normal.

For Europe

#### How to activate system:

1. Close all windows and sunroof/sunshade (if equipped).
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Close and lock all doors and the hood. The doors can be locked with the remote controller or the Intelligent Key system (if equipped).

If a door or the hood is open, or the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the

buzzer will sound. The buzzer will stop when the door or hood is correctly closed.

4. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light blinks rapidly for about 20 seconds and then blinks slowly. The system is now activated. If, during this 20-second time period, the door is unlocked by the remote controller or the Intelligent Key system (if equipped), or the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the system will not activate.

**Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors locked and ignition switch off. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position to turn the system off.**

**If the system malfunctions, the short beep sounds 5 times when the system is activated. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

#### Theft warning system operation:

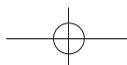
The warning system will give the following alarm:

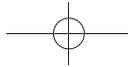
- The hazard indicator blinks and the horn sounds intermittently for 28 seconds. (The alarm will repeat 8 times.)
- The alarm automatically turns off after the preset time has expired. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

## 3-24 Pre-driving checks and adjustments



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





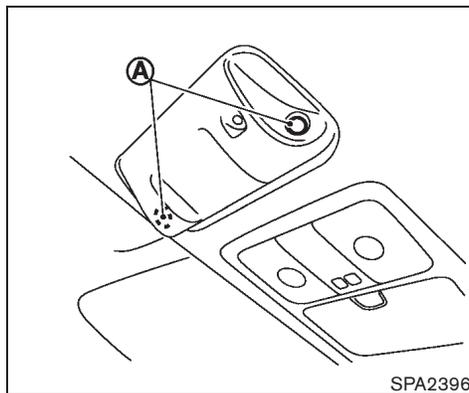
Black plate (153,1)

The alarm is activated when:

- operating the door without using the remote controller or the Intelligent Key system (if equipped).
- operating the hood.
- the volumetric sensing system (ultrasonic sensors) is triggered (if equipped).
- the ignition circuit is turned on without the owner's key being used.

#### How to stop alarm:

- The alarm will stop only by unlocking a door by pushing the "UNLOCK" button on the remote controller or Intelligent Key (if equipped).
- The alarm will not stop if the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.



#### **CAUTION:**

**Do not touch the ultrasonic sensors (A) . This could damage the sensors.**

#### Ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)

The ultrasonic sensors (volumetric sensing) detect movements in the passenger's compartment. When the theft warning system is set to the armed position, it will automatically switch on the ultrasonic sensors.

It is possible to exclude the ultrasonic sensors (e.g. when leaving pets inside the car).

To exclude the ultrasonic sensors:

1. Turn the ignition switch 3 times within 7 seconds from the "OFF" to the "ON" position.

2. Close the door(s), hood and back door and push the "LOCK" button on the remote controller or intelligent Key (if equipped) to lock all doors/back door.

The ultrasonic sensors are now excluded from the theft warning system. All other functions of the system remain activated until the theft warning system is disarmed again.

Except for Europe

#### How to activate system:

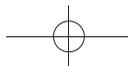
1. Close all windows.

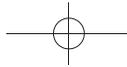
**The system can be activated even if the windows are open.**

2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Close and lock all doors (and hood). The doors can be locked with the key or the remote controller.
4. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light glows for about 30 seconds and then blinks. The system is now activated. If, during this 30 second time period, the door is unlocked by the key or the remote controller, or the ignition switch is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the system will not activate.

**Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors locked and ignition switch off. Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position to turn the system off.**

Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-25





Black plate (154,1)

### Theft warning system operation:

The warning system will give the following alarm:

Type A:

- The hazard indicator blinks and the horn sounds intermittently for about 25 seconds. (The alarm will repeat 3 times.)

Type B:

- The headlights blink and the horn sounds intermittently for about 1 minute. (The alarm will repeat 3 times.)

The alarm automatically turns off after the preset time has expired. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated by:

- Operating the door without using the key or the remote controller.
- Operating the hood (if equipped).

### How to stop alarm:

Type A:

- The alarm will stop by unlocking a door with "UNLOCK"  button on the remote controller.
- The alarm will stop when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

Type B:

- The alarm will stop by unlocking a door with "UNLOCK"  button on the remote

### 3-26 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

controller or the key.

**If the system does not operate as described above, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

### NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

If the engine does not start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference caused by:

- Another NATS key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the NATS key.
2. Leave the ignition switch in the "ON" position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 again.
5. Start the engine.
6. Repeat the steps above until all possible

interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

**Statement related to section 15 of FCC rules for NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System (CONT ASSY-BCM. ANT ASSY-IMMOBILISER)**

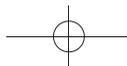
**This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions;**

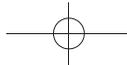
**(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**

**CHANGES OR MODIFICATIONS NOT EXPRESSLY APPROVED BY THE PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLIANCE COULD VOID THE USER'S AUTHORITY TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.**

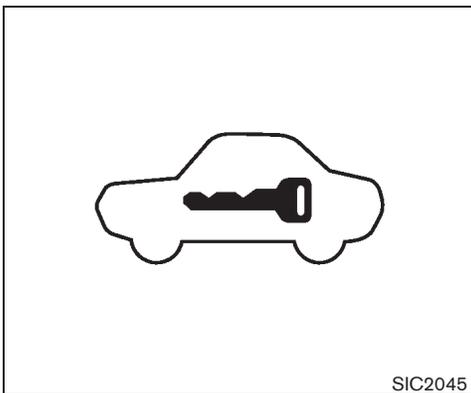


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (155,1)



For European Right-Hand Drive (RHD):

If NATS is malfunctioning, the security indicator light will illuminate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. However, if the security indicator light turns off after 15 minutes, you can start the engine once. See a NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible.

### Security indicator light

The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

**If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all NATS keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer for service.**

## HOOD

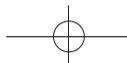
### WARNING:

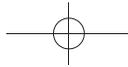
- **The hood must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **Never open the hood if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.**

Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-27



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



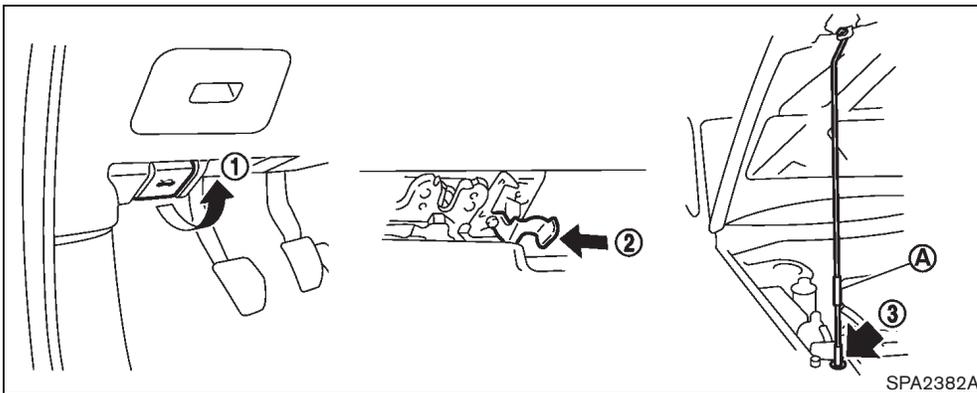


Black plate (156,1)

## BACK DOOR

### WARNING:

- Make sure the back door has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the back door open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.



### OPENING HOOD

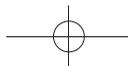
1. Pull the hood lock release handle (1) located below the instrument panel until the hood springs up.
2. Locate the lever (2) in between the hood and grille and pull the lever up with your fingertips.
3. Raise the hood.
4. Remove the support rod and insert it into the slot (3).

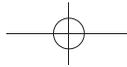
**Hold the coated parts (A) when removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.**

### CLOSING HOOD

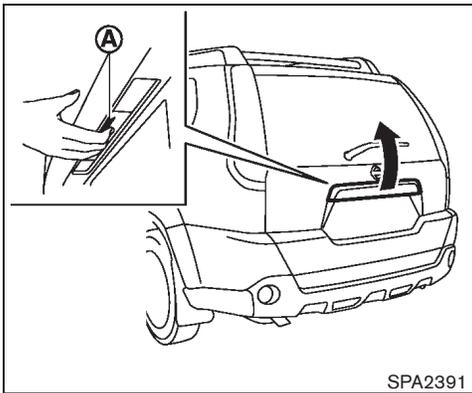
1. Reset the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly move the hood down to latch the lock. Push the hood down to lock the hood securely into place.

## 3-28 Pre-driving checks and adjustments



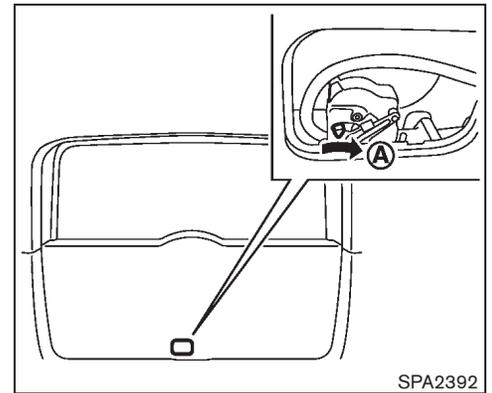


Black plate (157,1)



SPA2391

To close the back door, pull down until it securely locks.



SPA2392

To open the back door, unlock it with one of the following operations, then push the back door opener switch (A) and pull up to open it.

- Push the back door request switch (if equipped). (See "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM" earlier in this section.)
- Push the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key (if equipped). (See "INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM" earlier in this section.)
- Push the "UNLOCK" button on the remote controller (if equipped). (See "REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM" earlier in this section.)
- Unlock all the doors using the key (if equipped).
- Push the power door lock switch to the UNLOCK position.

### SECONDARY BACK DOOR RELEASE (if equipped)

If the back door cannot be unlocked due to a discharged battery, follow these steps.

1. Remove the cover inside of the back door with a suitable tool.

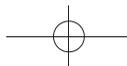
If equipped, remove the inside lever cover.

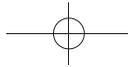
- Remove the harness from the guide.
- Pull the lower part of the cover toward you and then slide it up to remove the cover.

2. Move the lever toward the direction (A) as illustrated to open the back door.

Contact a NISSAN dealer.

**Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-29**



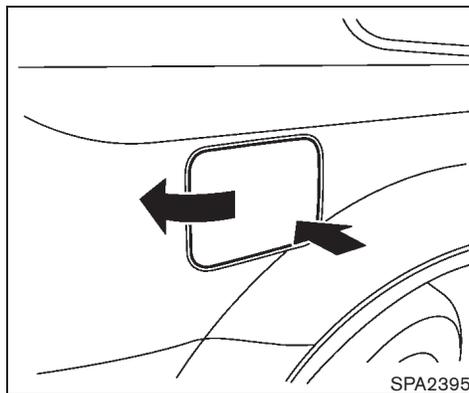


Black plate (158,1)

## FUEL FILLER LID

### WARNING:

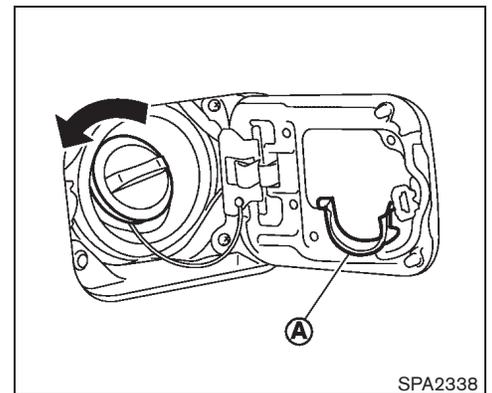
- Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.
- Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.
- Use only a genuine NISSAN or equivalent fuel filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.



### OPENING FUEL FILLER LID

To open the fuel filler lid, unlock it using one of the following operations, then push the right side of the lid.

- Push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key carried with you (Intelligent Key equipped model).
- Push the UNLOCK button on the remote controller or the Intelligent Key (if equipped).
- Insert the key into the door key cylinder and turn it to the rear of the vehicle.
- Push the power door lock switch to the UNLOCK position.



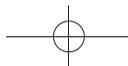
### FUEL FILLER CAP

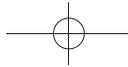
The fuel filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap counterclockwise to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise until ratchet clicks, more than twice, after refueling.

Put the fuel filler cap on the cap holder **A** while refueling.

### CAUTION:

**If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.**





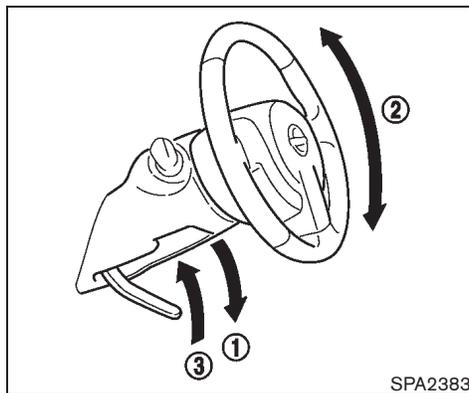
Black plate (159,1)

## STEERING WHEEL



### WARNING:

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.



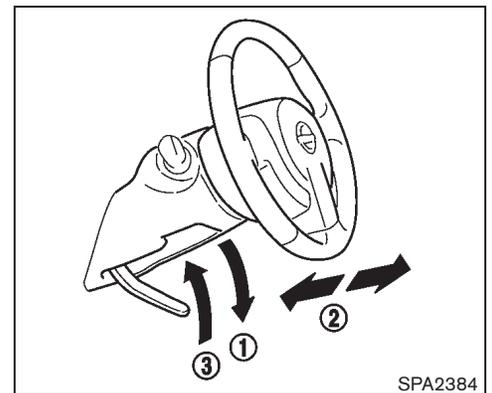
SPA2383

### MANUAL STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT

#### Tilt operation

Pull the lock lever down ① and adjust the steering wheel up or down ② until the desired position is achieved.

Push the lock lever back ③ firmly to lock the steering wheel in place.

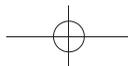


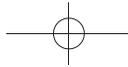
SPA2384

### Telescopic operation (if equipped)

Pull the lock lever down ① and adjust the steering wheel forward or backward ② until the desired position is achieved.

Push the lock lever back ③ firmly to lock the steering wheel in place.





Black plate (160,1)

## MIRRORS

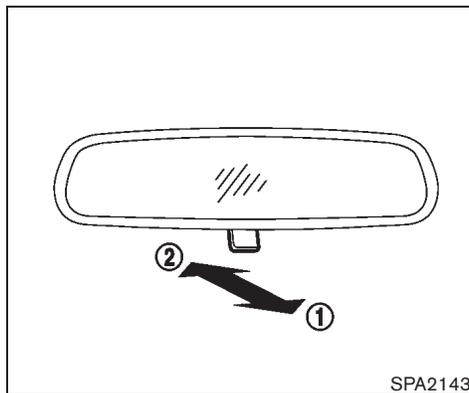


### WARNING:

Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

### INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

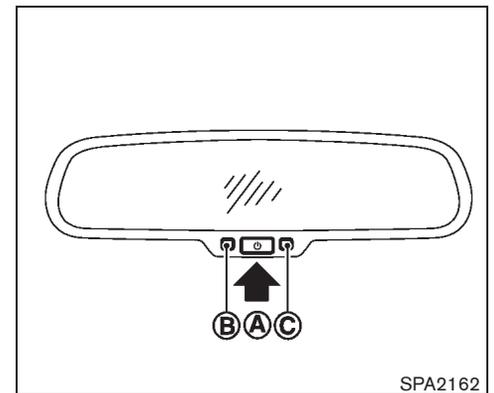
While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.



#### Manual anti-glare type

Pull the adjusting lever ① when the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you obstructs your vision at night.

Push the adjusting lever ② during the day for the best rearward visibility.



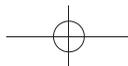
#### Automatic anti-glare type

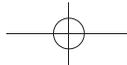
The inside rearview mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you.

The anti-glare system will be automatically turned on when you turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

When the system is turned on, the indicator light ② will illuminate and excessive glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you will be reduced.

Push the ⏻ switch ① for 3 seconds to make the inside rearview mirror operate normally and the indicator light will turn off. Push the ⏻ switch again for 3 seconds to turn the system on.





Black plate (161,1)

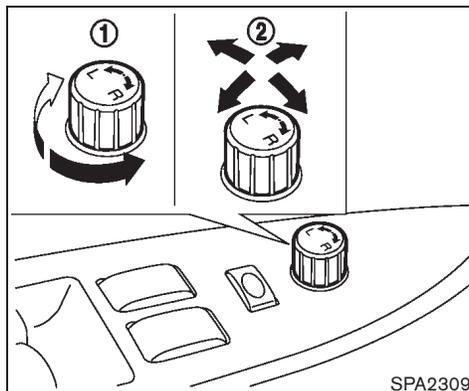
When the selector lever or shift lever is moved into the "R" (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows the view to the rear of the vehicle. (See "REAR VIEW MONITOR" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.)

**Do not hang any objects on the mirror or apply glass cleaner. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor (C), resulting in improper operation.**

## OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

### WARNING:

- **Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.**



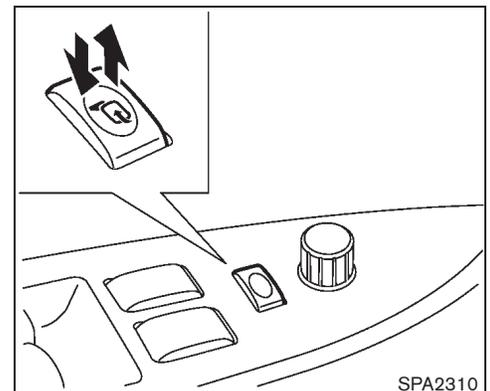
### Adjusting

The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

1. Turn the switch to select the left (L) or right (R) mirror (1).
2. Adjust each mirror by pushing the switch until the desired position is achieved (2).

### Defogging (if equipped)

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.



### Folding

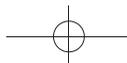
#### Remote control type:

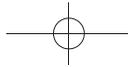
The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed in. To unfold, push to the switch again.

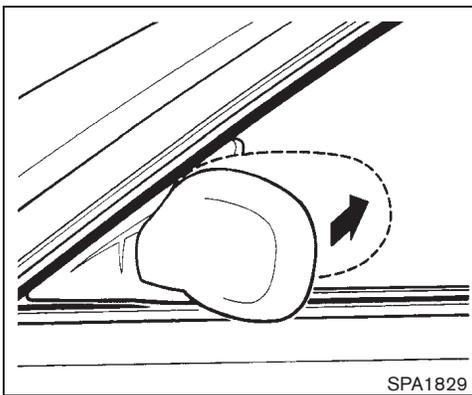
### CAUTION:

**Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation.**



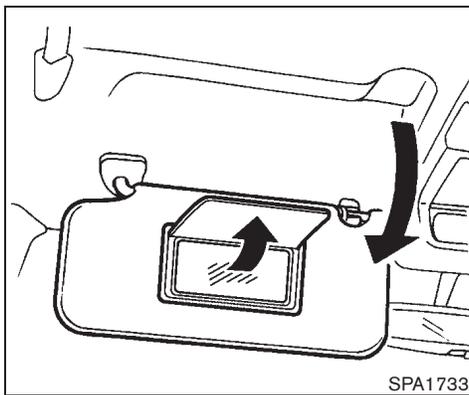


Black plate (162,1)



**Manual control type:**

Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.



**VANITY MIRROR (if equipped)**

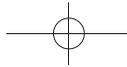
To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

**PARKING BRAKE**

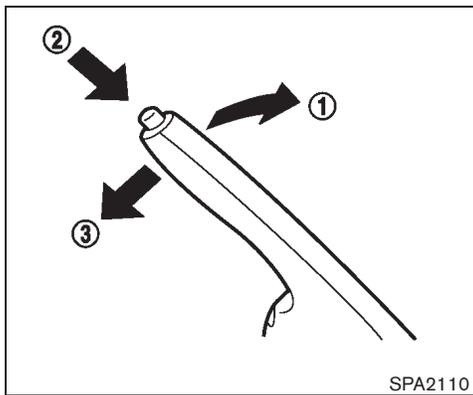
**! WARNING:**

- Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.
- Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the foot brake pedal and will lead to an accident.
- Never use the gearshift in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. They could unknowingly release the parking brake and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident.





Black plate (163,1)

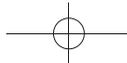


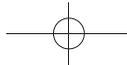
#### LEVER TYPE

To apply the parking brake, pull the parking brake lever up ①.

To release the parking brake, firmly depress and hold the foot brake pedal. Pull up the parking brake lever slightly, push the button ② and lower the lever completely ③.

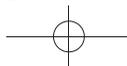
Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

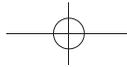




# 4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

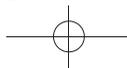
Safety precautions.....	4-2	Ventilators .....	4-21
Display screen (with navigation system).....	4-2	Center ventilators.....	4-21
How to use multi-function controller .....	4-3	Side ventilators.....	4-21
How to use BACK button .....	4-3	Rear ventilators.....	4-21
How to use touch screen.....	4-3	Heater and air conditioner.....	4-22
Start-up screen .....	4-4	Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner) .....	4-22
How to read the screen.....	4-5	Manual air conditioner .....	4-23
Vehicle information and settings		Automatic air conditioner .....	4-26
(with navigation system).....	4-5	Servicing air conditioner .....	4-27
How to use STATUS button.....	4-5	Audio system (if equipped).....	4-28
How to use "☀/☾ OFF" brightness control and		Audio operation precautions .....	4-28
display ON/OFF button .....	4-5	Antenna .....	4-38
How to use DISP button.....	4-5	CD player/FM-AM radio type (Type A).....	4-39
How to use TEL ↻ button.....	4-5	CD player/FM-AM radio type (Type B) .....	4-43
How to use INFO button.....	4-6	CD changer/FM-AM radio type.....	4-48
How to use SETTING button .....	4-9	CD player/CD changer/FM-AM radio	
Rear view monitor (if equipped).....	4-15	(with AUX jack) .....	4-54
How to read the displayed lines.....	4-16	CD player/LW-MW-FM radio type.....	4-62
How to park with predicted course lines		CD changer/LW-MW-FM radio .....	4-71
(models with center display) .....	4-16	CD player with music box hard disk drive/FM-	
Difference between predicted and actual		AM radio type .....	4-79
distances .....	4-17	Digital Versatile Disc (DVD) player operation	
How to adjust the screen		(if equipped) .....	4-85
(models with center display) .....	4-19	Playing a DVD (if equipped) .....	4-86
Mirror display operation (if equipped).....	4-19	USB memory operation (if equipped) .....	4-88
Operating tips .....	4-20	Bluetooth® audio player operation (if equipped)...	4-92

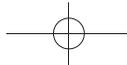




Black plate (14,1)

Bluetooth settings (if equipped).....	4-95	For Europe (models with navigation system).....	4-110
iPod® player operation (if equipped).....	4-96	Except for Europe .....	4-115
Music box hard disk drive (if equipped) .....	4-97	For Europe (models without navigation	
CD/DVD/USB memory care and cleaning .....	4-104	system).....	4-118
Steering switches for audio (if equipped).....	4-106	Voice Recognition System (if equipped) .....	4-126
Auxiliary input jacks (if equipped) .....	4-108	Voice recognition standard mode .....	4-126
Car phone or CB radio.....	4-108	Using the system .....	4-128
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System		Voice recognition alternate command mode.....	4-135
(if equipped) .....	4-108	Using the system .....	4-140
Regulatory information.....	4-109	Troubleshooting guide .....	4-145





Black plate (166,1)

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

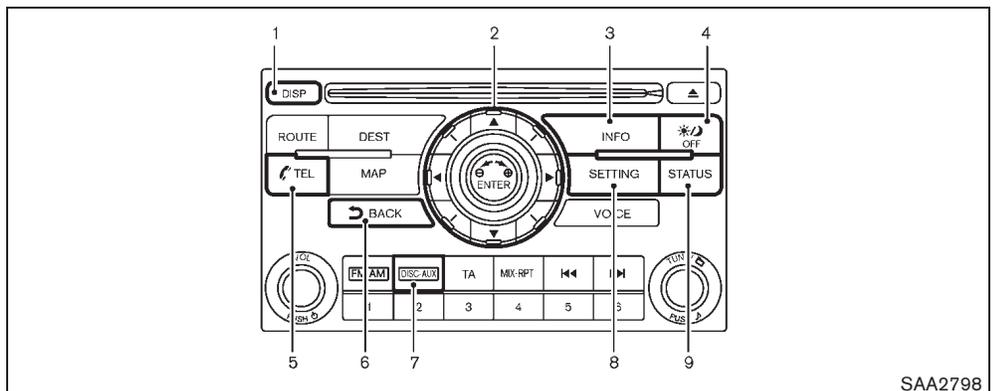
### WARNING:

- Do not adjust the display controls, heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.
- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Park the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake to view images on the front center display screen using devices connected to the auxiliary input jacks.

### CAUTION:

Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.

## DISPLAY SCREEN (with navigation system)

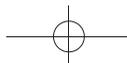


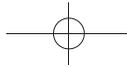
SAA2798

1. DISP button (P.4-5)
2. Multi-function controller (P.4-3)
3. INFO button (P.4-6)
4. OFF brightness control and display ON/OFF button (P.4-5)
5. TEL button (P.4-108)
6. BACK button (P.4-3)
7. DISC-AUX button (P.4-84, P.4-86)
8. SETTING button (P.4-9)
9. STATUS button (P.4-5)

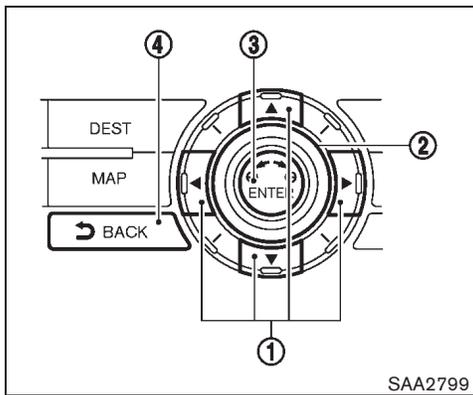
\*: For Navigation system control buttons, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

## 4-2 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system





Black plate (167,1)



### HOW TO USE MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROLLER

Choose an item on the display using the main directional buttons (▲, ▼, ◀, ▶) ① or center dial ② and push the "ENTER" button ③ for operation.

### HOW TO USE BACK BUTTON

If you push the "BACK" button ④ before the setup is completed, the setup will be canceled and/or the display will return to the previous screen.

After the setup is completed, push the "BACK" button ④ and return to the previous screen.

### HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN

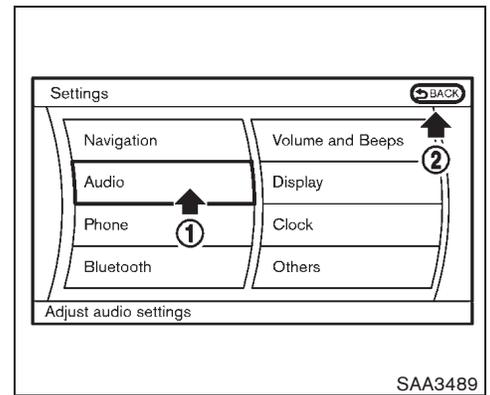
#### ⚠ CAUTION:

- **The glass screen on the liquid crystal display may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass breaks, do not touch the liquid crystalline material. In case of contact with skin, wash immediately with soap and water.**
- **To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.**
- **Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

To ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be "grayed out" or muted.

Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.



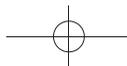
### Touch screen operation

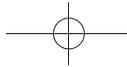
With this system, the same operations as those for the multi-function controller are possible using the touch screen operation.

#### Selecting the item:

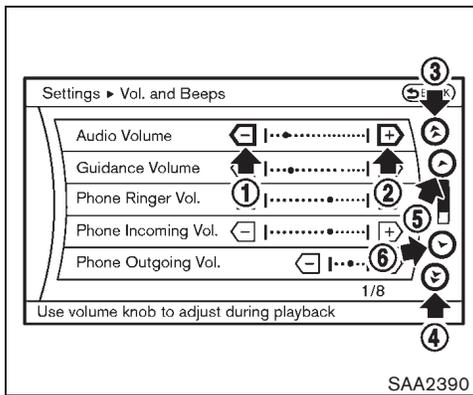
Touch an item to select. When you select the "Audio" settings, touch the "Audio" area ① on the screen.

Touch the BACK ② button to return the previous screen.





Black plate (168,1)

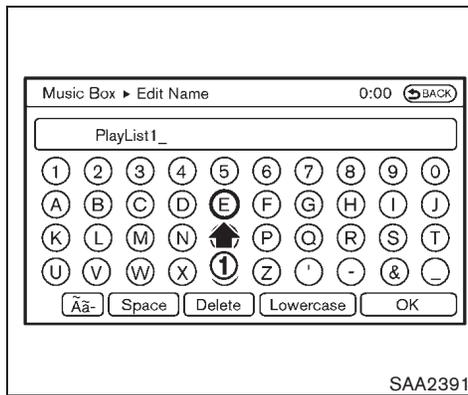


#### Adjusting the item:

Touch the - (1) or + (2) button to adjust the settings.

Touch the (3) or (4) button to move to the previous or next page.

Touch the (5) or (6) button to move to the previous or next page.



#### Inputting characters:

Touch the letter or number (1).

There are some options available when inputting characters.

- **Uppercase:**  
Shows uppercase characters.
- **Lowercase:**  
Shows lowercase characters.
- **Space:**  
Inserts a space.

#### • Symbols:

Shows symbols such as the question mark (?).

#### • Delete:

Deletes the last character that has been input with one touch. Push and hold the button to delete all of the characters.

#### • OK:

Completes character inputs.

#### Touch screen maintenance

If you clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first, and then wipe the screen.

#### START-UP SCREEN

When you turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the SYSTEM START-UP warning is displayed on the screen. When you read and agree with the warning, push the ENTER button.

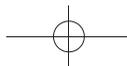
If you do not push the ENTER button, you will not be able to use the NAVI system.

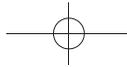
To proceed to the NAVI system, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

#### 4-4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

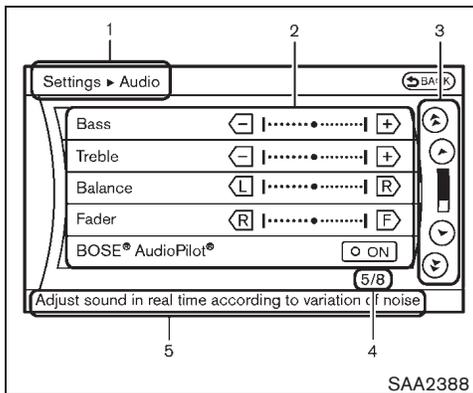


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (169,1)



be used to move UP/DOWN on the screen and select more options.

4. Screen Count:

Shows the number of menu selections available for that screen.

5. Footer/Information Line:

Provides more information (if available) about the menu selection currently highlighted.

### HOW TO READ THE SCREEN

Vehicle functions are viewed on the center display screen in menus. Whenever a menu selection is made or menu item is highlighted, different areas on the screen provide you with important information. See the following for details.

1. Header:

Shows the path used to get to the current screen.

2. Menu Selections:

Shows the options to choose within that menu screen.

3. UP/DOWN Movement indicator:

Shows that the multi-function controller may

## VEHICLE INFORMATION AND SETTINGS (with navigation system)

### HOW TO USE STATUS BUTTON

To display the status of the audio, air conditioner and fuel consumption, push the STATUS button. The following information will appear when the STATUS button is pushed.

Audio and climate control → Audio and navigation route information (if equipped) → Audio and fuel consumption → Audio and climate control

### HOW TO USE "☀/🌙 OFF" BRIGHTNESS CONTROL AND DISPLAY ON/OFF BUTTON

Push the "☀/🌙 OFF" button to switch the display brightness to the daytime mode or the nighttime mode, and to adjust the display brightness using the multi-function controller while the indicator is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

Push the "☀/🌙 OFF" button for more than 2 seconds to turn the display off. Push the button again to turn the display on.

### HOW TO USE DISP BUTTON

Push the DISP button to go directly to the "Display" setting screen. For details, see "Display" later in this section.

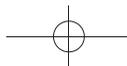
### HOW TO USE TEL 📞 BUTTON

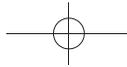
The "Phone" screen will be displayed when pushing the TEL 📞 button. For details, see "BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM" later in this section.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-5



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



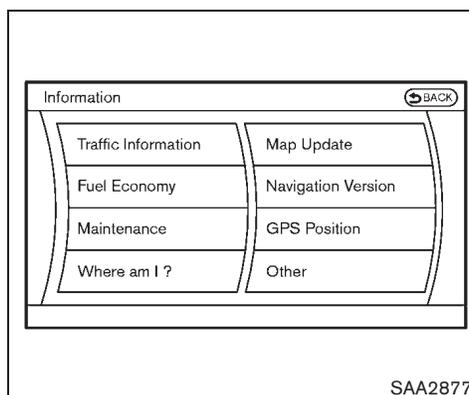


Black plate (170,1)

## HOW TO USE INFO BUTTON

The display screen shows vehicle information for your convenience.

The information shown on the screen should be a guide to determine the condition of the vehicle. See the following for details.



- GPS Position
- Michelin Information

### Vehicle information display

1. Push the INFO button on the control panel.  
The screen as illustrated will appear.
2. Choose an item using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
3. After viewing or adjusting the information on the following screens, push the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

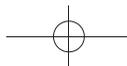
Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual for the following items:

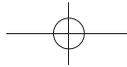
- Where am I?
- Navigation Version
- Traffic Information
- Map Update

## 4-6 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

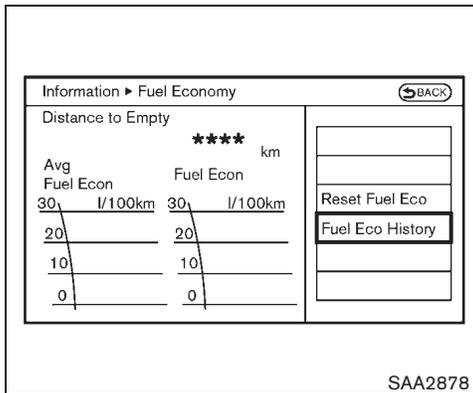


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (171,1)



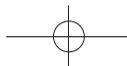
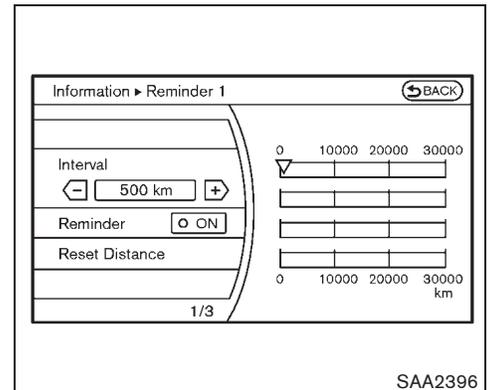
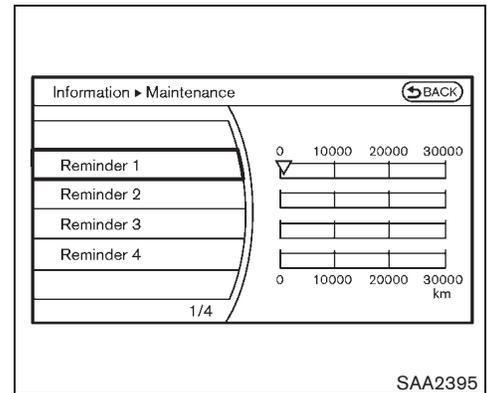
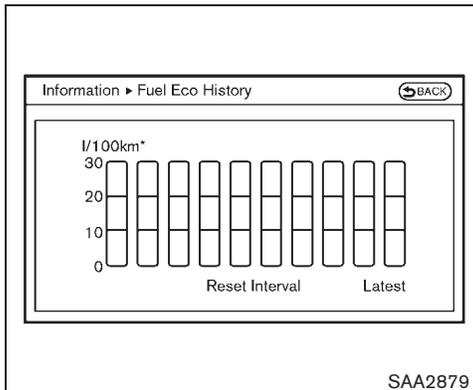
### Fuel Economy information

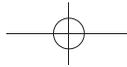
The distance to empty, average fuel economy and current fuel economy will be displayed for reference.

To reset the Average Fuel Economy, use the multi-function controller to highlight the "Reset Fuel Eco" key and push the ENTER button.

If the "Fuel Eco History" key is highlighted with the multi-function controller and the ENTER button is pushed, the average fuel consumption history will be displayed in graph form along with the average for the previous Reset-to-Reset period.

The fuel economy information may differ from the information displayed on the dot matrix liquid crystal display. This is due to the timing difference in updating the information and does not indicate a malfunction.





Black plate (172,1)

### Maintenance information

To set the maintenance interval for Reminders 1 to 4, choose an item using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

You can also set the system to display a message to remind you that the maintenance needs to be performed.

The following example shows how to set Reminder 1. Use the same steps to set the other maintenance information.

1. Reset the driving distance to the new maintenance schedule.
2. Set the interval of the maintenance schedule. To determine the recommended maintenance interval, refer to a separate maintenance booklet.
3. To display the reminder automatically when the set trip distance is reached, highlight the "Reminder" key with the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
4. To return the display to maintenance information push the BACK button.

The unit can be converted between "km" and "miles" in the LANGUAGE settings display. (See "HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON" later in this section for details.)



Example

#### Reminder:

The reminder will be automatically displayed as shown when both of the following conditions are met:

- the vehicle is driven the set distance and the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
- the ignition switch is turned to the "ACC" or "ON" position the next time that you drive the vehicle after the set value has been reached.

To return to the previous display after the reminder is displayed, push the BACK button.

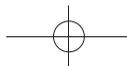
The reminder is displayed each time the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position until one of the following conditions is met:

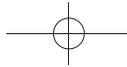
- "Reset Distance" is selected.
- "Reminder" is set to OFF.
- the maintenance interval is extended.

### 4-8 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

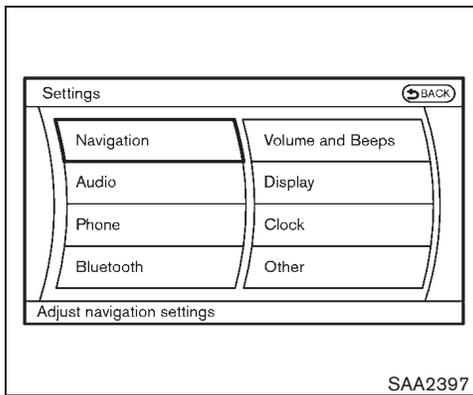


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





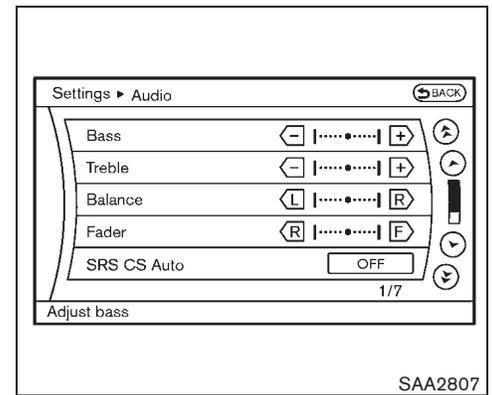
Black plate (173,1)



- Language
- Voice Recognition
- Camera
- Image Viewer

#### Navigation settings

For the details about the "Navigation" settings, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.



#### Audio settings

The "Audio" screen will appear when pushing the SETTING button, selecting the "AUDIO" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the ENTER button.

#### Bass/Treble/Balance/Fade:

To adjust the tone quality and speaker sound balance, select the "Bass", "Treble", "Balance" or "Fade" key and adjust it with the multi-function controller.

These items can also be adjusted by pushing and turning the AUDIO control button. (See "CD PLAYER WITH MUSIC BOX HARD DISK DRIVE/FM-AM RADIO TYPE" later in this section.)

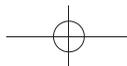
#### HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON

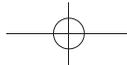
The "Settings" screen will appear when pushing the SETTING button.

The following items are available for "Settings" screen.

Models with navigation system:

- Navigation
- Audio
- Phone
- Bluetooth
- Volume and Beeps
- Display
- Clock





Black plate (174,1)

### SRS CS Auto:

To select a sound effect, select "SRS CS Auto" and push the ENTER button and select from "OFF", "Cinema" and "Music".

### Speed Adjust Volume:

To increased the sound volume based on the vehicle speed, select the "Speed Adjust Vol." and adjust it with the multi-function controller.

### DivX Registration Code:

The registration code for a device that is used to download DivX files will be displayed on the screen. If a disc is loaded or a USB memory is connected to the audio system, this function will not be activated.

### Display CD Jacket:

If a media device being played contains image files, the image will be displayed on the screen when this function is set to ON. If a media device does not contain any image files, no image will be displayed even when this function is set to ON.

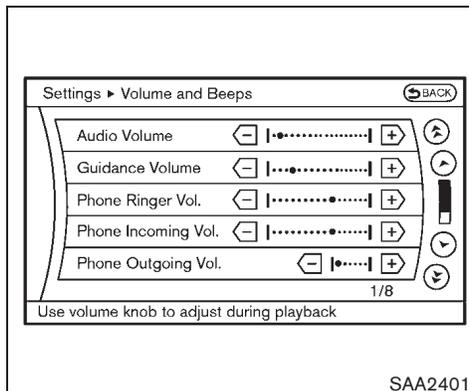
### Phone settings

For the details about the "Phone" settings, see "BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM" later in this section.

### Bluetooth settings

For the details about the "Bluetooth" settings, see "BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM" later in this section.

## 4-10 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



### Volume and Beeps settings

The "Volume and Beeps" screen will appear when pushing the SETTING button, selecting the "Volume and Beeps" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the ENTER button.

#### Audio Volume:

Adjust the audio volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

#### Guidance Volume:

To adjust the guidance voice volume, select the "Guidance Volume" and adjust it with the multi-function controller.

You can also adjust the guidance voice volume by turning the VOLUME control knob while voice guidance is being announced.

#### Phone Ringer Vol.:

Adjust the ring volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

#### Phone Incoming Vol.:

Adjust the phone incoming volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

#### Phone Outgoing Vol.:

Adjust the phone outgoing volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

#### Button Beeps:

When this item is turned to ON, you will hear a beep sound when you use a button.

#### TA Volume:

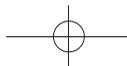
Adjust the Traffic Announcement (TA) volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

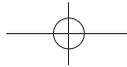
#### Guidance Voice:

When this item is turned to ON, you will hear voice guidance in the navigation operation or in other operations.

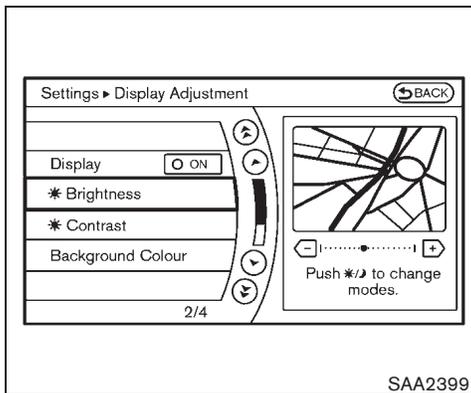


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (175,1)



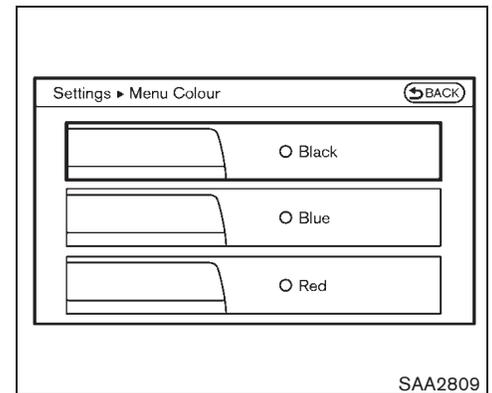
5 seconds after the operation is finished.

To turn on the screen, set this item to the "ON" position or push the "☀/🌙" button.

#### Brightness/Contrast/Background Colour:

To adjust the brightness, contrast and background colour of the screen, select the appropriate "Brightness", "Contrast" or "Background Colour" key and push the ENTER button.

Then, you can adjust the brightness and the contrast using the multi-function controller. Switch the background colour to the daytime mode or the nighttime mode by pushing the ENTER button.



#### Display settings

1. The "Display" screen will appear when pushing the SETTING button, selecting the "Display" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the ENTER button.
2. To adjust the screen, select the "Display Adjustment" key with the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button. To change the screen colour, select "Menu Colour" key with the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

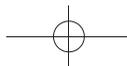
#### Display:

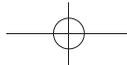
To turn off the screen, push the ENTER button and turn the "ON" indicator off.

When any mode button is pushed with the screen off, the screen turns on for further operation. The screen will turn off automatically

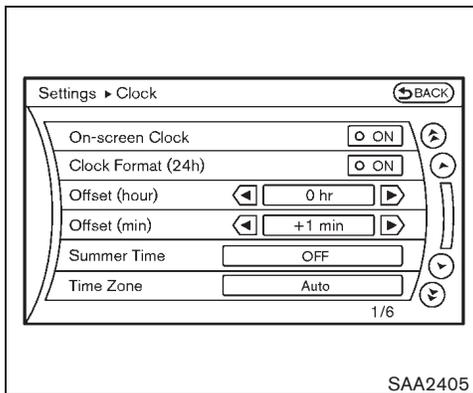
#### Menu Colour:

To change the screen colour, select the preferred colour and push the ENTER button.





Black plate (176,1)



SAA2405

**Offset (hour)/(min):**

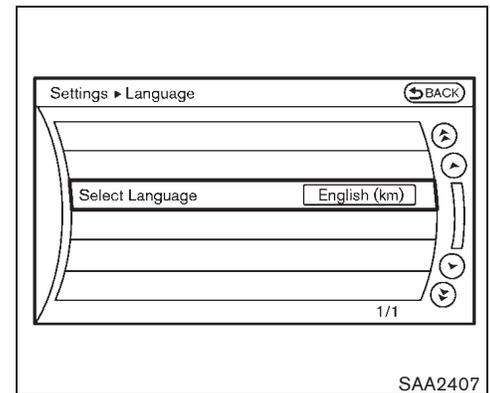
Adjust the time by increasing or decreasing per hour or minute.

**Summer Time:**

For the details, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

**Time Zone:**

For the details, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.



SAA2407

**Language settings**

The "Language" screen will appear when pushing the SETTING button, selecting the "Language" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the ENTER button.

To change the language and measurement unit:

1. Select the appropriate language and push the ENTER button to turn the item ON.
  - English (mile)
  - English (km)
  - Français
  - Deutsch
  - Español
  - Italiano

**Clock settings**

The "Clock" screen will appear when pushing the SETTING button, selecting the "Clock" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the ENTER button.

**On-screen Clock:**

When this item is turned to ON, a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

This clock will indicate the time almost exactly because it is always adjusted by the GPS system.

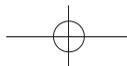
**Clock Format (24h):**

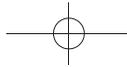
Choose either the 12-hour clock display or the 24-hour clock display.

**4-12 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (177,1)

- Nederlands
- Português
- Pyccknn

2. A warning message is displayed. Confirm the contents of warning. After confirming the warning, select "Yes" key and push the ENTER button.

This warning will not appear when switching from "English (mile)" to "English (km)".

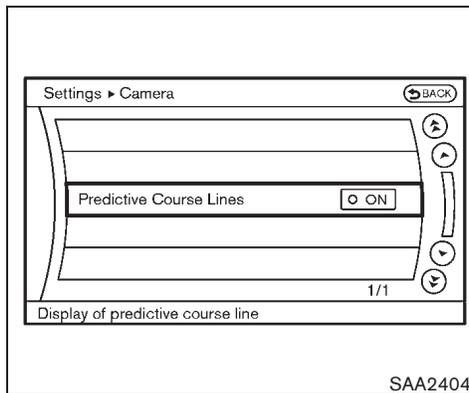
3. The program loading screen is displayed, and the system initiates language setting. Upon completion, the start-up screen is automatically displayed.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not turn the ignition switch when changing the language as long as the set-up is being performed. Doing so may cause a system malfunction.**

**Voice Recognition settings**

For the details about "Voice Recognition" settings, see "VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM" later in this section.



SAA2404

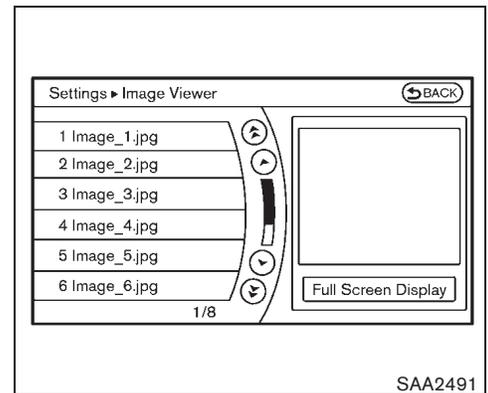
**Camera settings**

The "CAMERA" screen will appear when pushing the SETTING button, selecting the "Camera" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the ENTER button.

For the details about the camera system operation, see "REAR VIEW MONITOR" later in this section.

**Predictive Course Lines:**

When this item is turned to ON, the predicted course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the selector/shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.



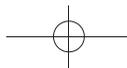
SAA2491

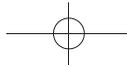
**Image Viewer**

The image files in the USB memory will be displayed. To display the Image Viewer, push the SETTING button, select the "Other" key and push the ENTER button. Then select the "Image Viewer" key and push the ENTER button. The image of the selected file is displayed on the right side of the screen.

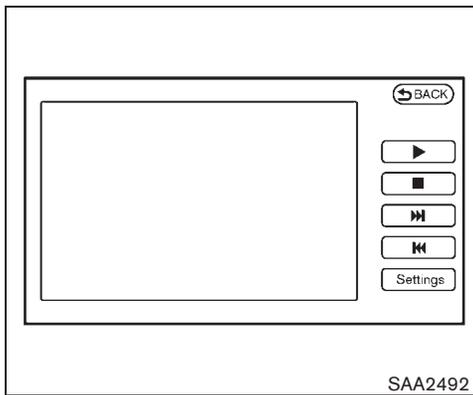
When a number of folders are included in the USB memory, select a folder from the list and push the ENTER button to display the file list.

Images will not be shown on the display while the vehicle is in any drive position in order to reduce driver distraction. To view images, stop the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake.





Black plate (178,1)



#### Full Screen Display:

The full screen display will appear when selecting the "Full Screen Display" key with the multi-function controller and pushing the ENTER button.

To operate the Image Viewer or to change the settings, select the desired key using the multi-function controller.

-  (Start)

Select the "" key and push the ENTER button to start playing the slideshow.

-  (Stop)  
Select the "" key and push the ENTER button to stop the slideshow.
-  (Next)  
Select the "" key and push the ENTER button to display the next file.
-  (Previous)  
Select the "" key and push the ENTER button to display the previous file.

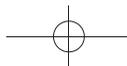
#### Setting the Image Viewer:

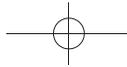
The Image Viewer setting display will appear when selecting the "Settings" key on the full screen display and pushing the ENTER button. The following settings are available for the full screen display.

- Slideshow Speed  
Choose the "Slideshow Speed" key and push the ENTER button. From the following display, select the changing time from 5, 10, 30, 60 seconds or "No Auto Change".
- Slideshow Order  
Choose the "Slideshow Order" key and push the ENTER button. From the following display, select "Random" or "Order List".

#### Operating tips:

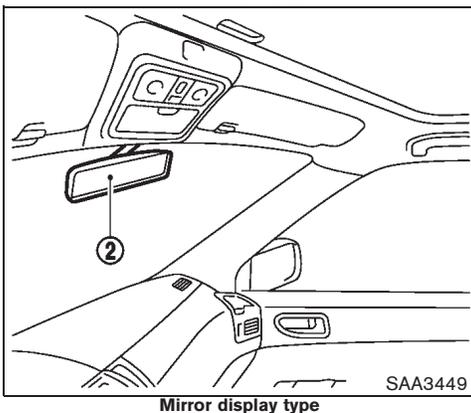
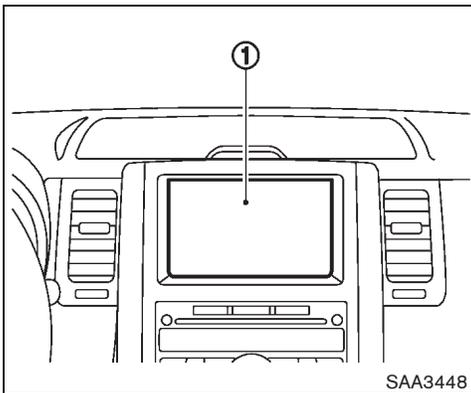
- Only files that meet the following conditions will be displayed.
  - File format: JPEG (".jpg" or ".jpeg")
  - File size: 2 MB or less
  - Display size: 1,536 × 2,048 pixels or less
- If an electronic device (such as a digital camera) is directly connected to the vehicle using a USB cable, no image will be displayed on the screen.
- If the file name is too long, some file names may not be entirely displayed.





Black plate (179,1)

## REAR VIEW MONITOR (if equipped)



When the selector lever or shift lever is moved into the "R" (Reverse) position, the rear view monitor shows view to the rear of the vehicle.

For models with the center display type, the rear view is displayed on the center display ①. For models with the mirror display type, the rear view is displayed on the mirror display ② that is located on the left side of the inside rear view mirror. Predicted course lines are not displayed in the mirror display.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.

### WARNING:

- The rear view camera is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper backing up. Always turn and check that it is safe to do so before backing up. Always back up slowly.
- Objects viewed in the rear view monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.
- Objects viewed in the rear view monitor appear visually opposite, just like ones viewed in the inside and outside rear-view mirrors.
- Make sure that the back door is securely closed when backing up.
- Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed

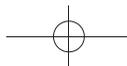
on the rear view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation.

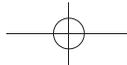
- Do not put anything on the rear view camera. The rear view camera is installed above the license plate.
- When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

### CAUTION:

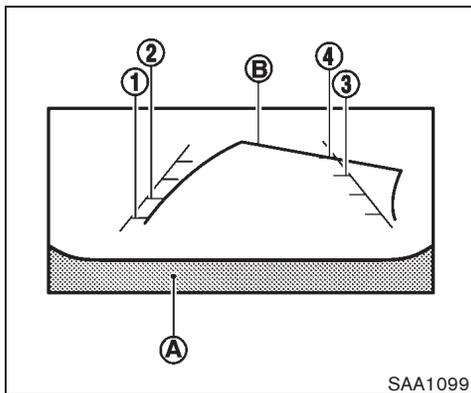
There is a plastic cover over the camera. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from the cover.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-15





Black plate (180,1)



## HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES

### **! WARNING:**

- Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade. Always check with your eyes directly around the vehicle while backing up.
- The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and dis-

4-16 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

played objects.

- When backing up the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When backing up the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.

Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line (A) are displayed on the monitor.

They are indicated as reference distances to objects. Displayed lines indicate distances 0.5 m (red) ①, 1 m (yellow) ②, 2 m (green) ③ and 3 m (green) ④ [1.5 feet (red), 3 feet (yellow), 7 feet (green) and 10 feet (green)] from the lower part of the bumper line (A).

Models with center display:

The additional predicted course lines (B) will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned with the selector lever in the "R" (Reverse) position.

### **! CAUTION:**

The vehicle width and predicted course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

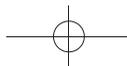
## HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTED COURSE LINES (models with center display)

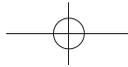
### **! WARNING:**

Always turn and check that it is safe to park your car before backing up. Always back up slowly.

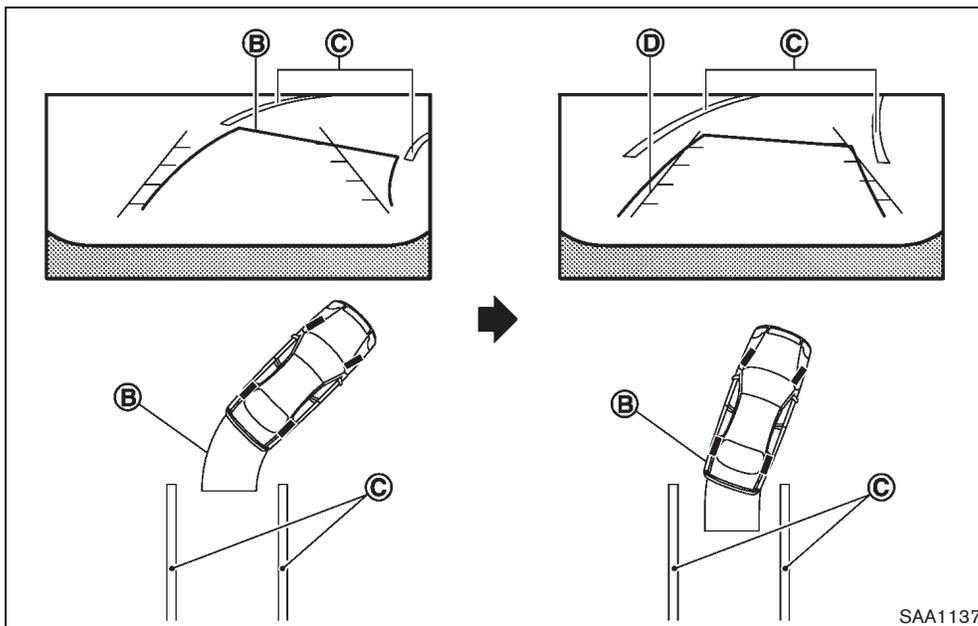
### **! CAUTION:**

- If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predicted course line may not be displayed correctly.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predicted course line and the actual course line.
- If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predicted course lines may not be displayed correctly. If this occurs, perform the following procedures:
  - Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the engine is running.
  - Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.
- When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switch in the ACC position, the predicted course lines may not be displayed correctly.





Black plate (181,1)



predicted course lines.

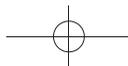
5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position and apply the parking brake.

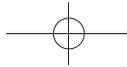
#### DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTED AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.

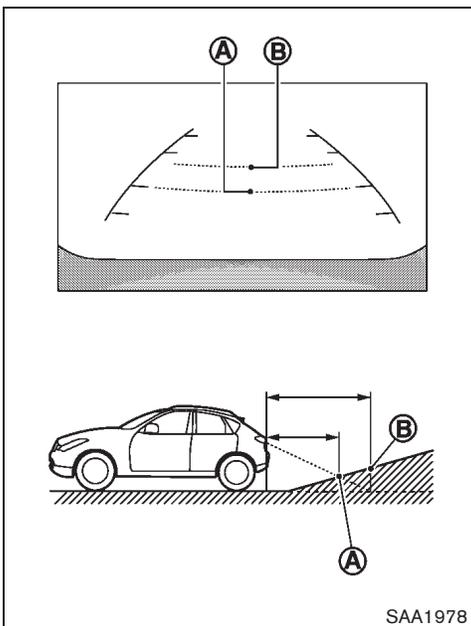
1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.
2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen as illustrated when the selector lever is moved to the "R" (Reverse) position. The predicted course lines (B) will appear when the steering wheel is turned to the right or left.
3. Back up the vehicle to the parking space (C) while referring to the predicted course lines. Do not rely completely on the information displayed on the screen. Confirm the safety of the vehicle by visually checking around the vehicle.
4. Maneuver the steering wheel to make the vehicle width lines (D) parallel to the parking space (C) while referring to the

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-17



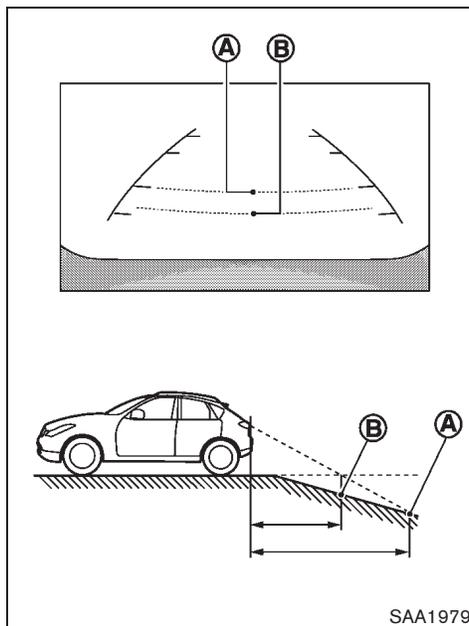


Black plate (182,1)



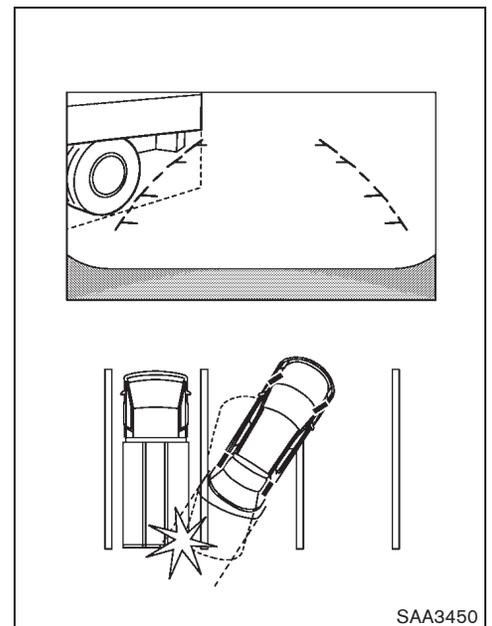
#### Backing up on a steep uphill

When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place **(A)**, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place **(B)**. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



#### Backing up on a steep downhill

When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place **(A)**, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place **(B)**. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.



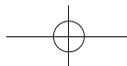
#### Backing up near a projecting object

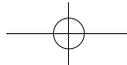
The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.

#### 4-18 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

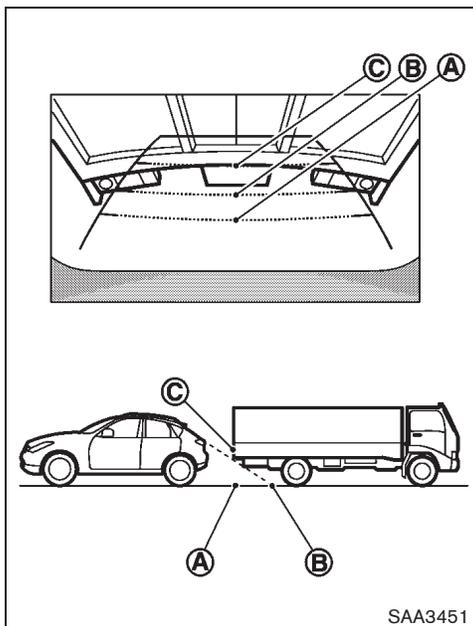


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





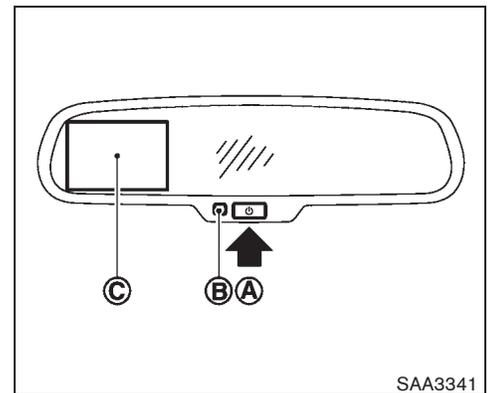
Black plate (183,1)



### HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN (models with center display)

To adjust the Display ON/OFF, Brightness, Tint, Color, Contrast and Black Level of the rear view monitor screen, push the "SETTING" button with the rear view monitor on, select the item key and adjust the level using the multi-function controller.

Do not adjust the Brightness, Contrast, Tint, Color and Black Level of the rear view monitor while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied and the engine is not running.



### MIRROR DISPLAY OPERATION (if equipped)

#### Rear view monitor on/off

The rear view monitor (C) is displayed automatically when the selector lever is moved to the "R" (Reverse) position.

To turn off the rear view monitor (C), push the POWER ON/OFF button (A). The indicator light (B) will illuminate in orange.

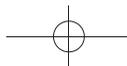
To return to the display the rear view monitor (C), push the POWER ON/OFF button (A) again or turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position. The indicator light (B) will illuminate in green.

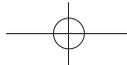
To set the rear view monitor to be always not displayed, push and hold the POWER ON/OFF button (A) for 12 seconds or more when the

**Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-19**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (184,1)

selector lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position until the indicator light illuminates after the light turns off for 2 seconds.

Whenever the rear view monitor is off, by switching the ignition switch to the "ON" position and then pressing the POWER ON/OFF (A) button while the selector lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position, the rear view monitor will be displayed again on the mirror display.

### Language select mode

To change the language of the warning text displayed on the mirror display, push and hold the POWER ON/OFF (A) button for 6 to 11 seconds when the selector lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position. When the language select screen is displayed push the POWER ON/OFF (A) button repeatedly until the preferred language is displayed.

**If the button is not pushed for approximately 5 seconds, the language select mode will automatically return to the normal mode.**

While the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position, the automatic anti-glare function is not operated.

### OPERATING TIPS

- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly enters the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.

This is not a malfunction.

- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the rear view monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the rear view monitor may not clearly display objects. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.
- When the selector lever is shifted to "R" (Reverse), the monitor screen automatically changes to the rear view monitor mode. However, the radio can be heard.

- It may take some time until the rear view monitor or the normal screen is displayed after the selector lever has been shifted to "R" (Reverse) from another position or to another position from "R" (Reverse). Objects may be distorted momentarily until the rear view monitor screen is displayed completely.

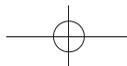
Models with mirror display type:

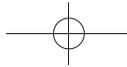
While the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position, the automatic anti-glare function is not operated.

### 4-20 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



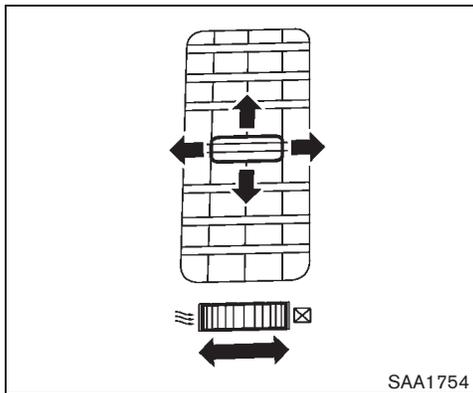
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (185,1)

## VENTILATORS

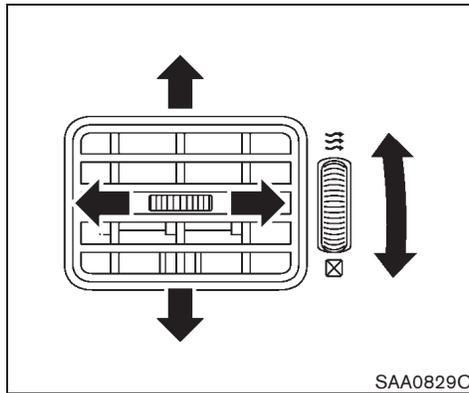


### CENTER VENTILATORS

Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

- ☒ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the control to this direction will close the vents.
- ≡ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the control to this direction will open the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

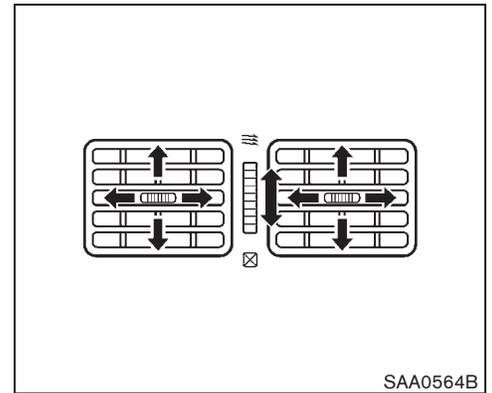


### SIDE VENTILATORS

Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

- ☒ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the control to this direction will close the vents.
- ≡ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the control to this direction will open the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

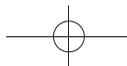


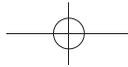
### REAR VENTILATORS

Open/close the vents by moving the control to either direction.

- ☒ : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the vents.
- ≡ : This symbol indicates that the vents are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the vents.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.





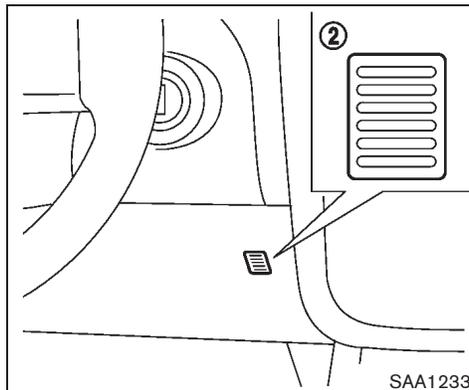
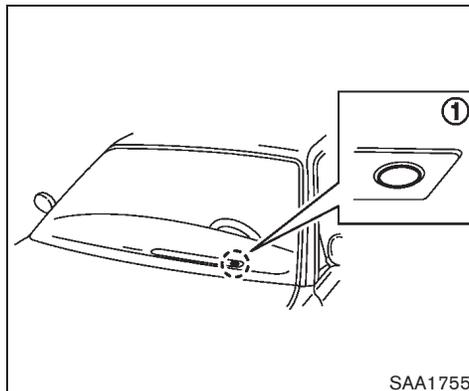
Black plate (186,1)

## HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER

### WARNING:

- The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.
- Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

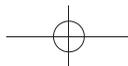
The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

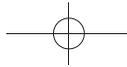


### OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)

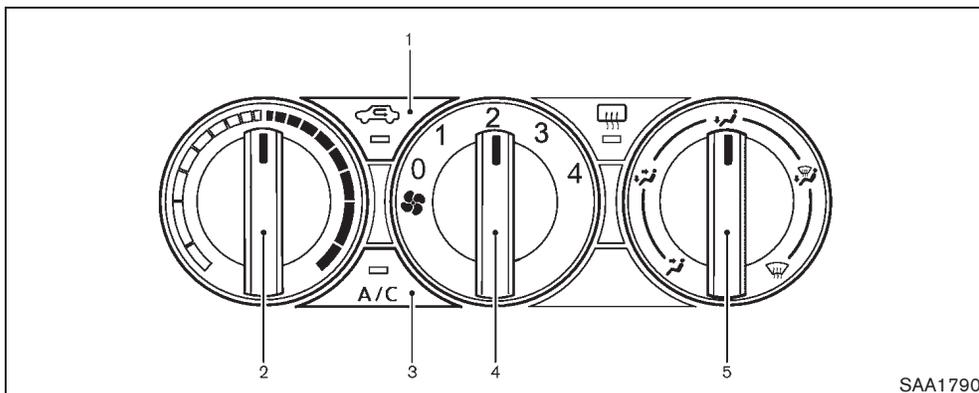
When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate for a maximum of 150 seconds. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors ① and ②, located on the instrument panel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.





Black plate (187,1)



SAA1790

## MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER

1. Air recirculation button
2. Temperature control dial
3. "A/C" (Air Conditioner) button (if equipped)
4. Fan speed control dial
5. Air flow control dial

### Controls

#### Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control "  " dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control "  " dial counter-clockwise to decrease the fan speed.

#### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the

middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

#### Air flow control:

This dial allows you to select the air flow outlets.

-  — Air flows from center and side ventilators.
-  — Air flows from center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
-  — Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
-  — Air flows from the defogger and foot outlets.
-  — Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.

#### Outside air circulation:

Push the air recirculation button "  " off. (The indicator light will turn off.) The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

Select the outside air circulation mode for normal heating or air conditioning operation.

#### Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation button "  " on. (The indicator light will illuminate.)

The air flow is recirculated inside the vehicle.

#### A/C (Air Conditioner) operation (if equipped):

Push the "A/C" button to turn on or off the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, the "A/C" indicator light on the button illuminates.

#### Heater operation

##### Heating:

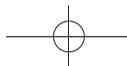
This mode is used to direct heated air from the foot outlets.

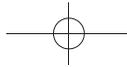
1. Push the air recirculation button "  " off for normal heating. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the "  " position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-23



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (188,1)

4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

#### Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air from the side and center ventilators.

1. Push the air recirculation button “” off. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

#### Defrosting or defogging:

This mode directs the air to the defogger outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Turn the air flow control dial to the “” position.
  2. Push the air recirculation button “” off. (The indicator light will turn off.)
  3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
  4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.
- To remove frost from the windshield quickly, turn the temperature control dial to the

maximum position and the fan speed control “” dial to the maximum position.

- If it is difficult to defog the windshield, turn the “A/C” button (if equipped) on.

#### Bi-level heating:

This mode directs cool air from the side and center vents and warm air from the foot outlets. When the temperature control dial is turned to the maximum hot or cool position, the air between the ventilators and the foot outlets is the same temperature.

1. Push the air recirculation button “” off. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

#### Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Push the air recirculation button “” off. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.

4. Turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position.

#### Air conditioner operation (if equipped)

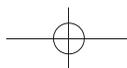
The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

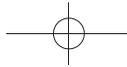
#### Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation button “” off. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the “A/C” button on. (The “A/C” indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.



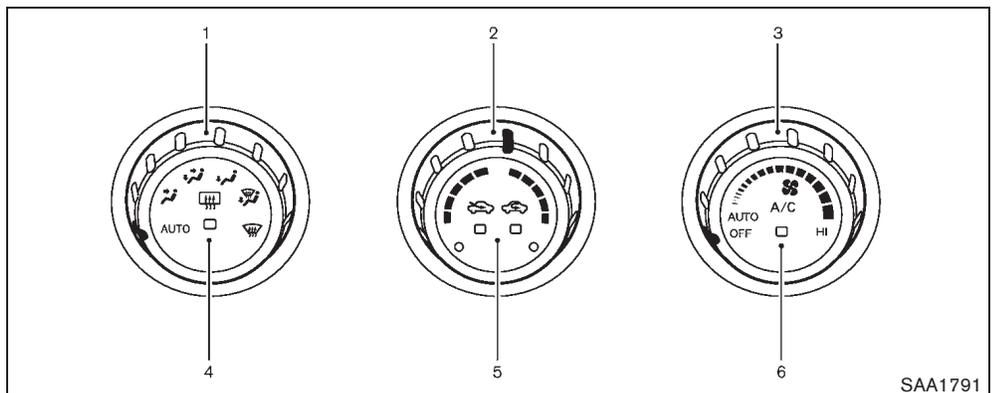


Black plate (189,1)

#### Dehumidified heating:

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the air recirculation button “” off. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the “A/C” button on. (The “A/C” indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.



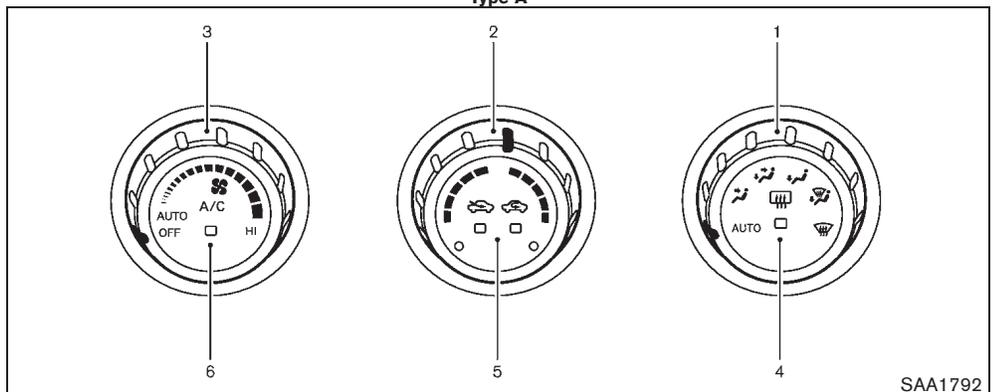
SAA1791

Type A

#### Dehumidified defogging:

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

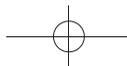
1. Push the air recirculation button “” off. (The indicator light will turn off.)
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the “A/C” button on. (The “A/C” indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

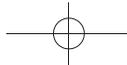


SAA1792

Type B

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-25





Black plate (190,1)

## AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER

1. Air flow control dial
2. Temperature control dial
3. Fan speed control dial
4. Rear window defogger button (See "DEFOGGER SWITCH" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
5. Outside air circulation "↻"/Air recirculation "↻" button
6. A/C (Air Conditioner) button

### Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used all year around as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan speed control dial to the "OFF" position.

### Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Turn the air flow control dial and fan speed control dial to the "AUTO" position.
2. If the A/C indicator light does not illuminate, push the "A/C" button. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
4. Push and hold the outside air circulation "↻"/air recirculation "↻" button for more than 1.5 seconds to set the automatic control between the outside air circulation and air recirculation modes.

When setting the automatic control mode,

the indicator lights "↻" and "↻" will blink twice indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Heating (A/C off):

1. Turn the air flow control dial and fan speed control dial to the "AUTO" position.
2. If the A/C indicator light illuminates, push the "A/C" button. (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
4. Push and hold the outside air circulation "↻"/air recirculation "↻" button for more than 1.5 seconds to set the automatic control between the outside air circulation and air recirculation modes.

When setting the automatic control mode, the indicator lights will blink twice indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.

- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature to not be controlled properly.
- If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

### Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Turn the fan speed control dial to the desired position.
  2. Turn the air flow control dial to the "↻" position.
  3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
- To remove frost from the outside surface of the windshield quickly, set the temperature control dial and fan speed control dial to their maximum position.
  - After the windshield is cleared, turn the air flow control dial to the "AUTO" position to set to the automatic mode.
  - When the "↻" or "↻" position is selected, the air conditioner will automatically turn on when the outside air temperature is above  $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $23^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to defog the windshield. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode "↻" will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

### Manual operation

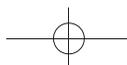
The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

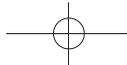
To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan control dial to the "OFF" position.

## 4-26 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (191,1)

### Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control dial counterclockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control dial to the "AUTO" position to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

### Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to change the air flow mode.

- : Air flows from the center and side ventilators.
- : Air flows from the center, side and foot ventilators.
- : Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
- : Air flows from the defogger and foot outlets.

### Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

### Air recirculation:

Push the outside air circulation "🚗"/air recirculation "🚗" button to change the air circulation mode.

When the indicator below the air recirculation "🚗" icon is illuminated, the flowing air is

recirculated inside the vehicle.

### Outside air circulation:

Push the outside air circulation "🚗"/air recirculation "🚗" button to change the air circulation mode.

When the indicator below the outside air circulation "🚗" icon is illuminated, the flowing air is drawing from outside the vehicle.

### Automatic air intake control:

Push and hold the outside air circulation "🚗" / air recirculation "🚗" button to set the automatic control between the outside air circulation and air recirculation modes.

When the "🚗" or "🚗" position is selected, the air recirculation mode does not activate.

When setting the automatic control mode, the indicator lights "🚗" and "🚗" will turn off, indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.

### SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER



**The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.**

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the

environment in mind.

**This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.** However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

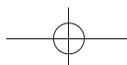
Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

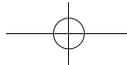
A NISSAN dealer will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

### Air conditioner filter (if equipped)

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner heats defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter according the specified maintenance intervals listed in a separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.





Black plate (192,1)

## AUDIO SYSTEM (if equipped)

### AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

#### **WARNING:**

**Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

#### Radio

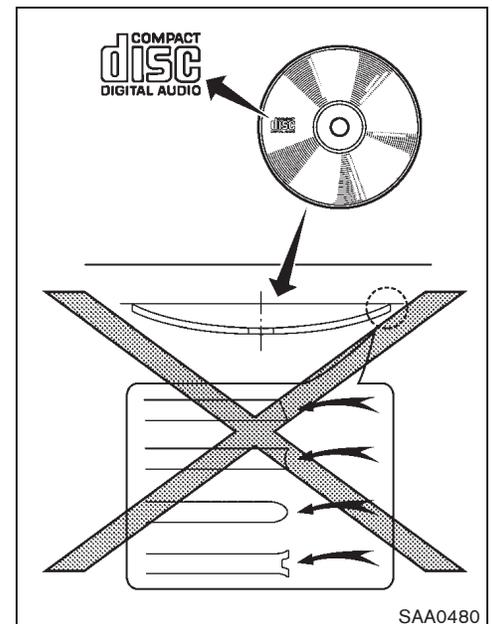
- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

#### Compact Disc (CD) player

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that

have pin holes may not work properly.

- The following CDs may not work properly.
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)

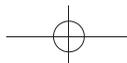


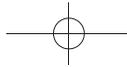
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.

#### 4-28 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (193,1)

- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.
- If the CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.

**Error CD:**

- Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
- Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.

**Eject CD:**

This is a malfunction due to the temperature inside the player is too high. Remove the CD by pushing the EJECT button, and after a short time reinsert the CD. The CD can be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal.

**Unplayable:**

Audio files except for the MP3/WMA/AAC formats cannot be played back by this audio system.

Digital Versatile Disc (DVD) player (if equipped)

**Copyright and trademark:**

- The technology protected by the U.S. patent and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other right holders is adopted for this system.
- This copyright protected technology cannot

be used without a permit from Macrovision Corporation. It is limited to be personal use, etc., as long as the permit from Macrovision Corporation is not issued.

- Modifying or disassembling is prohibited.
- Dolby digital is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories, Inc.
- Dolby and the double D mark "DOLBY DIGITAL" are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories, Inc.
- DTS "DTS" is registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.

**Parental level (parental control):**

DVDs with the parental control setting can be played with this system. Please use your own judgement to set the parental control with the system.

**Disc selection:**

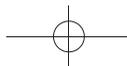
You can play the following disc formats with the DVD drive:

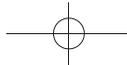
- DVD-VIDEO
- DVD-AUDIO\*
- VIDEO-CD
- CD-DA (Conventional Compact Disc)

\* DVD-AUDIO may not be playable depending on the system.

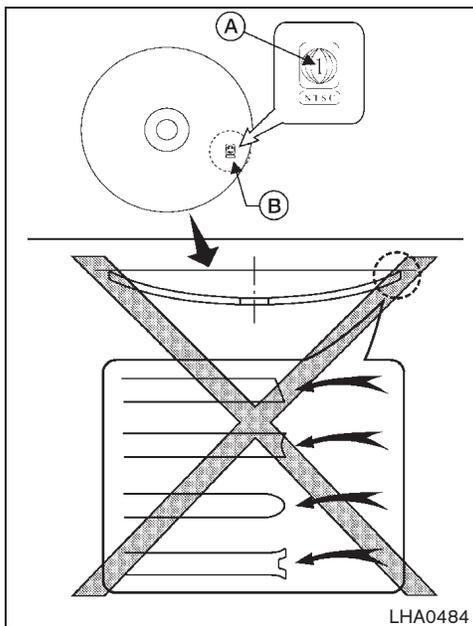
Use DVDs with the region code "ALL" or the code applicable to your country. (The region

code is displayed as a small symbol printed on the top of the DVD.) This vehicle-installed DVD player can only play DVDs with an applicable region code.





Black plate (194,1)



- **DVD's that are warped, scratched, or have unequal edges**
- **Recordable digital video discs (DVD-R)**
- **Rewritable digital video discs (DVD-RW)**

Universal Serial Bus (USB) memory (if equipped)

- Do not put a USB memory in a location where static electricity occurs, electrical noise is generated or hot air from the air conditioner blows directly on it. Doing so may cause the data stored in the USB memory to be corrupted.
- No USB memory is installed in the vehicle. Customers should prepare a USB memory.
- Make sure that the USB memory is correctly connected to the USB connector.
- A USB memory cannot be formatted using this system. Use a personal computer to format a USB memory.
- Some USB memories are not compatible with this system.
- If the region of a USB memory is divided into several partitions, the USB memory may not be used.

iPod® player (if equipped)

- **Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on the vehicle center screen. We recommend using English language characters with an iPod®.**
- **Large video podcast files cause slow responses in the iPod®. The vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but it will soon recover.**
- **If the iPod® automatically selects large video podcast files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but it will soon recover.**
- **Improperly plugging in the iPod® may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod® is connected properly.**
- **The iPod nano® (2nd Generation) will continue to fast forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.**
- **An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using the iPod nano® (2nd Generation).**
- **Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on the iPod®.**
- **The iPod nano® (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode**

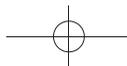
**Do not use the following DVD's as they may cause the DVD player to malfunction:**

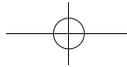
- **8 cm (3.1 in) discs**
- **The region code (A) is displayed in a small symbol printed on the top of the DVD (B)**
- **DVD's that are not round**
- **DVD's with a paper label**

4-30 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (195,1)

if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod®.

- Be careful not to do the following, or the cable could be damaged and a loss of function may occur.
  - Bend the cable excessively (40 mm (1.6 in) radius minimum).
  - Twist the cable excessively (more than 180 degrees).
  - Pull or drop the cable.
  - Close the center console lid on the cable or connectors.
  - Store objects with sharp edges in the storage where the cable is stored.
  - Spill liquids on the cable and connectors.
- Do not connect the cable to the iPod® if the cable and/or connectors are wet. It may damage the iPod®.
- If the cable and connectors are exposed to water, allow the cable and/or connectors to dry completely before connecting the cable to the iPod® (wait 24 hours for it to dry).
- If the connector is exposed to fluids other than water, evaporative residue may cause a short between the connector pins. In this case, replace the cable, otherwise damage to the iPod®

and a loss of function may occur.

- If the cable is damaged (insulation cut, connectors cracked, contamination such as liquids, dust, dirt, etc. in the connectors), do not use the cable and contact a NISSAN dealer to replace the cable with a new one.
- When not in use for extended periods of time, store the cable in a clean, dust free environment at room temperature and without direct sun exposure.
- Do not use the cable for any other purposes other than its intended use in the vehicle.

\* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

#### Bluetooth® Audio player (if equipped)

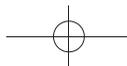
- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.

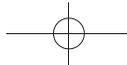
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  - while using a hands-free phone
  - while checking a connection with a cell phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-31





Black plate (196,1)

#### Music Box hard drive (if equipped)

##### Recording:

- Note that data that is lost and not stored to the hard disk drive due to system damage, improper operation or malfunction is not under warranty.
- Vehicle owners are not permitted to record music without permission of the owner of the copyright except for personal use.
- Check if the music is appropriately recorded to the hard disk drive after recording when the compact disc cannot be rerecorded.
- Some music cannot be recorded depending on the disc condition due to high-speed recording.
- Jumping sounds may be recorded when a compact disc is recorded while driving on rough roads and excessive vibration occurs.
- A mark indicating jumping sounds is displayed if jumping sounds are recorded.
- No sounds may be recorded if jumping sounds occurs or the disc is in poor condition.
- Tracks that include Serial Copy Management System (SCMS) are not recorded.
- If a compact disc is scratched or dirty, it may not be recorded, jumping sounds may occur or it may take a long time to record.

##### Automatic title download:

- The title information that is automatically downloaded may differ from the actual title.
- When newly released compact discs are recorded, their title information may not be downloaded.

##### Compact Disc (CD)/Digital Versatile Disc (DVD)/USB memory with DivX (if equipped)

##### View limit:

- When files contain the view limit, users need to acquire a user account and register the device as a player. Do not insert a disc or connect a USB memory after storing the DivX files with the view limit in both the USB memory and the disc. The count of the view limit may not be properly performed.
- When files do not contain the view limit, a user registration is not needed.

##### DivX:

DivX is a compression format that was developed by DivX, Inc. on the base of MPEG-4. DivX enables highly compressed file creation while maintaining high visual quality. The compressed file can contain sounds, menus, subtitles and sub audio tracks. DivX files are uploaded on DivX.com. When these media are downloaded and special DivX tools are used, original contents can be created.

DivX, DivX certification and related logos are

trademarks of DivX, Inc.

##### Compact Disc (CD)/Digital Versatile Disc (DVD)/USB memory with MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped)

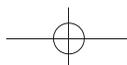
##### Terms:

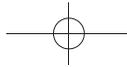
- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- AAC (if equipped) — Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) is a compressed audio format. AAC offers greater file compression than MP3 and enables music file creation and storage at the same quality as MP3.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of

#### 4-32 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



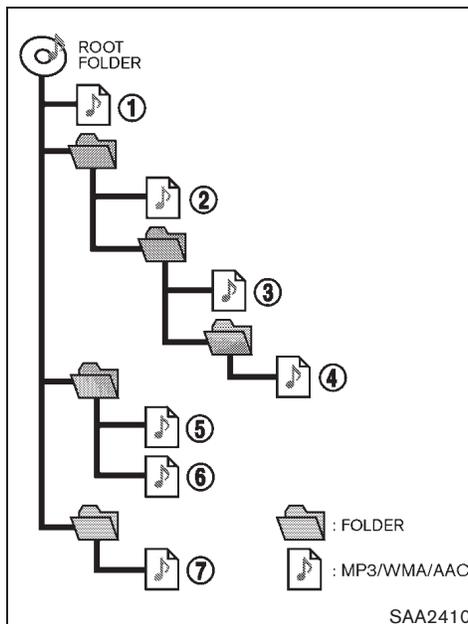


Black plate (197,1)

bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.

- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

\* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.



- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

#### Playback order:

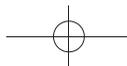
Music playback order of the CD with MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped) is as illustrated above.

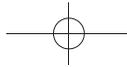
- The folder names of folders not containing MP3/WMA/AAC (if equipped) files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, "Root Folder" is displayed.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-33



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (198,1)

**Specification chart:**

● **Except for Europe and Russia**

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW
Supported file systems			ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported.
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) WMA tag (WMA only)
Folder levels			Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including route folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder)
Text character number limitation			128 characters
Displayable character codes*2			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)

\*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

\*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

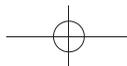
\*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

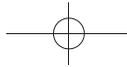
\*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

4-34 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





Black plate (199,1)

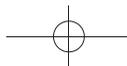
• **For Europe and Russia models with navigation system**

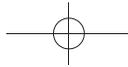
Supported media		CD, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-ROM (models with navigation system), DVD±R, DVD±RW, DVD±R DL, USB2.0	
Supported file systems		CD, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-ROM (models with navigation system), DVD±R, DVD±RW, DVD±R DL: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported. UDF Bridge (UDF1.02+ISO9660), UDF1.5, UDF2.0 * VDF1.5/VDF2.0 (packet writing) is not supported. USB memory: FAT16, FAT32	
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*3
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR (Ver.9)*3
	AAC	Version	MPEG-AAC
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 96 kHz
		Bit rate	16 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*3
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)		ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) WMA tag (WMA only)	
Folder levels		With navigation system: Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 5000 (Max. 255 files for one folder)	
Text character number limitation		With navigation system: 128 characters Without navigation system: 64 characters	
Displayable character codes*4		01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS	

**Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-35**



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





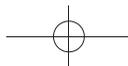
Black plate (200,1)

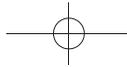
- \*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.
- \*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.
- \*3 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.
- \*4 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

#### 4-36 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

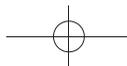


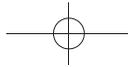


Black plate (201,1)

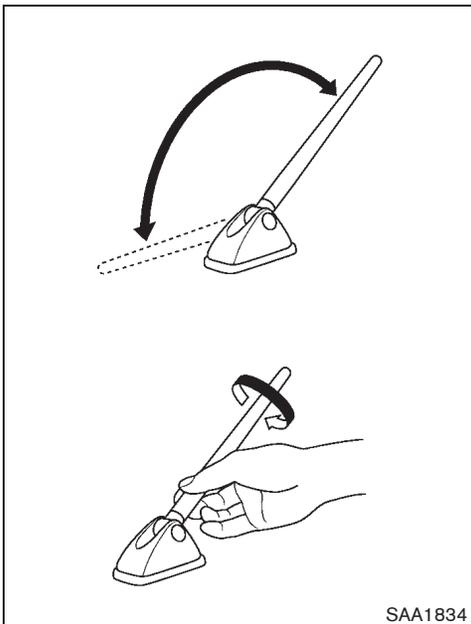
**Troubleshooting guide:**

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA/AAC files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".M4A", ".mp3", ".wma" or "m4a" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA/AAC disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA/AAC file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".M4A", ".mp3", ".wma" or "m4a", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.





Black plate (202,1)



**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to fold down the antenna before the vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.
- Be sure that antenna is removed before the vehicle enters an automatic car wash.

## ANTENNA

Adjust the antenna angle for the best reception.

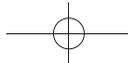
### Removing antenna

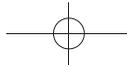
You can remove the antenna if necessary.

Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning counterclockwise.

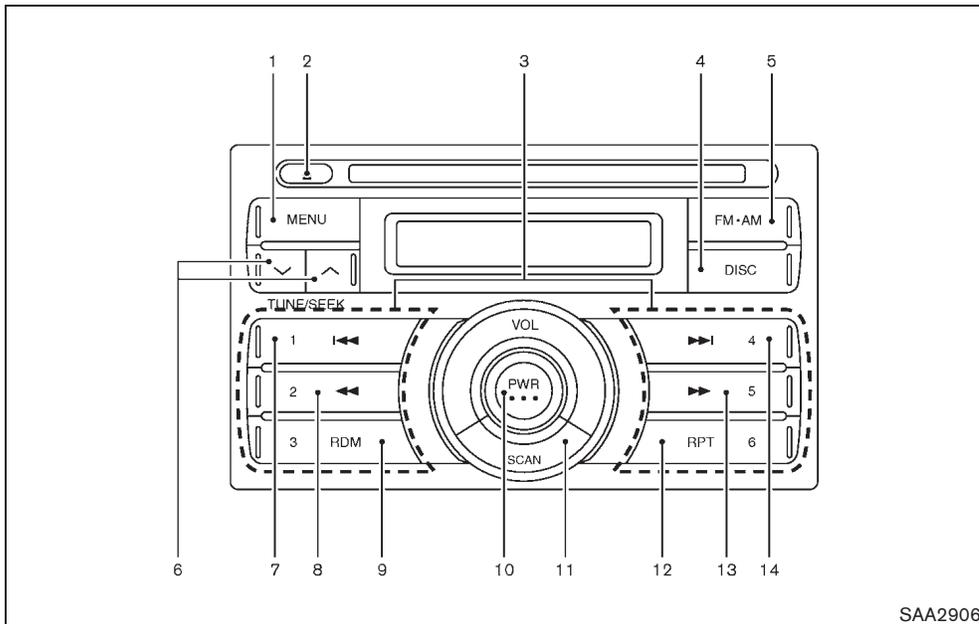
To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.

4-38 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**





Black plate (203,1)



SAA2906

- |                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. MENU button                    | 9. RDM button                        |
| 2. CD EJECT button                | 10. POWER button/VOLUME control knob |
| 3. Radio memory buttons           | 11. SCAN button                      |
| 4. DISC button                    | 12. RPT button                       |
| 5. FM-AM radio band select button | 13. FF button                        |
| 6. TUNE/SEEK button               | 14. APS FF button                    |
| 7. APS REW button                 |                                      |
| 8. REW button                     |                                      |

### CD PLAYER/FM-AM RADIO TYPE (Type A)

#### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### POWER button:

To turn on the audio system, push the POWER button.

- The system will turn on in the mode, (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there is no CD loaded, the radio will be turned on.

To turn off the audio system, push the POWER button.

#### Volume control:

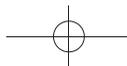
To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control knob.

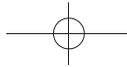
Turn the knob clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the knob counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

#### **MENU** MENU button:

To change the audio settings (BASS, TREBLE, FADER, BALANCE and CLOCK), push the **MENU** button to select the mode while the CD or radio is on.





Black plate (204,1)

Push the **MENU** button until the desired mode appears on the display.

BASS → TREBLE → FADER → BALANCE → CLOCK

Push the TUNE/SEEK button (▲ or ▼) to adjust the audio settings.

BAS(S):  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

TRE(BLE):  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

FAD(ER):  
(F) to front fade / (R) to rear fade

BAL(ANCE):  
(R) to right balance / (L) to left balance

For clock adjustment, see "CLOCK" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Once the audio settings are set to the desired level, push the **MENU** button until the radio or CD display appears.

If the audio settings mode is unchanged for approximately 10 seconds, the audio settings mode will automatically return to the normal mode.

#### Frequency range and step change (for Central/South America):

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

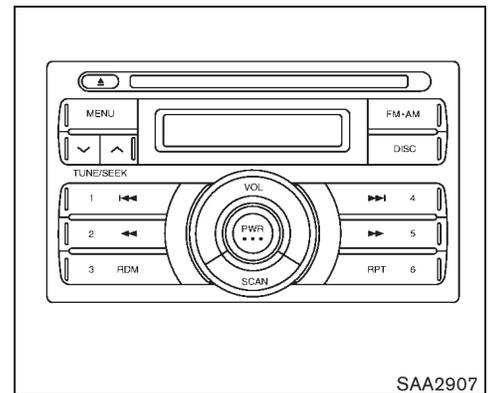
#### 4-40 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

1. Turn the audio unit off by pushing the POWER button.
2. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the POWER button while pushing the radio memory buttons **3** **4** and the ▲ button.

For Central/South America specification, the display indicates "AM 530 kHz".

For the other specification, the display indicates "AM 531 kHz".

If you experience difficulties in changing radio specification, contact a NISSAN dealer.



#### CD player operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### Loading:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off, and the CD will start playing.

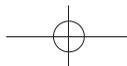


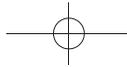
**CAUTION:**  
**Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.**

After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (205,1)

#### **DISC** DISC button:

When the **DISC** button is pushed while the audio system is off and CD is loaded, the audio system will turn on and a CD will start playing automatically. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off and the CD will start playing.

#### **▶▶** Forward/ **◀◀** Rewind button:

When the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

#### **▶▶▶** Automatic Program Search forward/ **◀◀◀** Automatic Program Search rewind button:

When the **▶▶▶** button is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will be advanced and move to the next track. Push the **▶▶▶** button several times to skip forward tracks. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pushed. When the last track of the CD is forwarded, the first track will be played.

When the **◀◀◀** button is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will start over from the beginning. Push the **◀◀◀** button several times to skip back tracks. The CD will rewind the number of times the button is pushed. When the first track of the CD is rewound, the last track

will be played.

#### **SCAN** SCAN button:

When the **SCAN** button is pushed while a CD is being played, the first 10 seconds of all the tracks will be played.

When the **SCAN** button is pushed again, the CD will return to normal play from the track which is playing.

#### **RPT** RPT (repeat) button:

To change the play settings, push the **RPT** button to select the mode.

1 DISC RPT → 1 TRACK RPT → 1 DISC RPT

1 DISC REPEAT:

All the tracks of the CD will be played continuously in sequential order. The display indicates no symbol mark.

1 TRACK REPEAT:

The selected track of the CD will be played continuously. The display indicates "1".

#### **RDM** RDM (random) button:

To change the play sequence, push the **RDM** button to select the mode.

RDM → Normal play → RDM

RDM: All the tracks of the CD will be played continuously in random order. The display indicates "RDM".

#### **▲** CD EJECT button:

When the **▲** button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

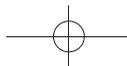
When the **▲** button is pushed twice, the CD will be ejected further, and the CD can be removed with ease.

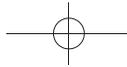
If a CD is ejected by pushing the **▲** button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD. (This function will not work for 8 cm diameter CDs or if the **▲** button is pushed twice.)

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-41

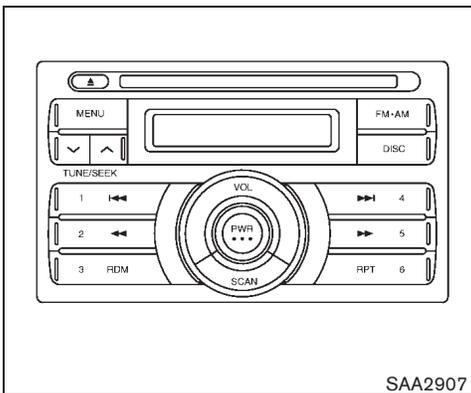


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (206,1)



SAA2907

### FM-AM radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### **FM-AM button:**

When the button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on.

When the button is pushed while a CD is already playing, the CD will turn off and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the button to select the band.

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

The FM stereo indicator, "ST" will display during

### 4-42 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

#### **TUNE/SEEK button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, push the or button for less than 0.5 second until the desired frequency is achieved.

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the or button until it beeps. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

#### **SCAN button:**

When the button is pushed, the system will seek and stop at the detected broadcasting station for 5 seconds, and then it will start to seek for the next broadcasting station.

Push the button in this 5-second period to stop seeking.

#### **Radio memory button:**

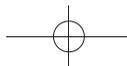
The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (for FM1 and FM2) and 6 AM station frequencies.

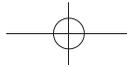
To store the station frequency:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the or button.

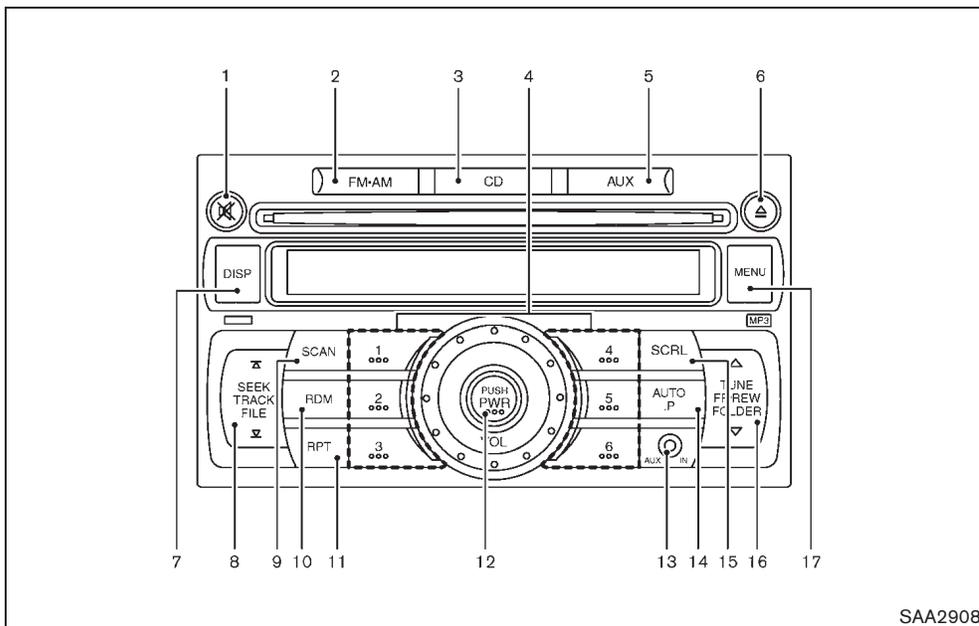
2. Push and hold a memory button (1 - 6) until a beep sounds.
3. The channel indicator will display indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.





Black plate (207,1)



SAA2908

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. MUTE button   | 9. SCAN button                                   |
| 2. FM-AM radio band select button                      | 10. RDM (Random) button                          |
| 3. CD button   | 11. RPT (Repeat) button                          |
| 4. Radio memory buttons                                | 12. Power button/Volume control knob             |
| 5. AUX button  | 13. AUX IN jack                                  |
| 6. CD EJECT button                                     | 14. AUTO.P (Automatic Preset) button             |
| 7. DISP button   | 15. SCRL (Scroll) button                         |
| 8. SEEK/TRACK/FILE button/APS REW button/APS FF button | 16. TUNE/FF (Forward)-REW (Rewind)/FOLDER button |
|  | 17. MENU button                                  |

### CD PLAYER/FM-AM RADIO TYPE (Type B)

#### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### POWER button:

To turn on the audio system, push the POWER button.

- The system will turn on in the mode, (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there is no CD loaded, the radio will be turned on.

To turn off the audio system, push the POWER button.

#### Volume control:

To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control knob.

Turn the knob clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the knob counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

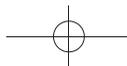
#### **MENU** MENU button:

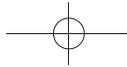
To change the audio settings (BASS, TREBLE, FADER, BALANCE and CLOCK), push the **MENU** button to select the mode while the CD or radio is on.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-43



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (208,1)

Push the **MENU** button until the desired mode appears on the display.

BASS → TREBLE → BALANCE → FADE → BEEP → CLOCK → BASS

Push the SEEK/TRACK/FILE button (▲) or (▼) or TUNE/FF-REW/FOLDER button (▲) or (▼) to adjust the audio settings.

**BASS:**  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

**TREBLE:**  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

**FADER:**  
(F) to front fade / (R) to rear fade

**BALANCE:**  
(R) to right balance / (L) to left balance

Once the audio settings are set to the desired level, push the **MENU** button until the radio or CD display appears.

If no action is performed for approximately 10 seconds, the audio settings mode will automatically return to the normal mode.

#### Frequency range and step change (for Central/South America):

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

1. Turn the audio unit off by pushing the PWR button.

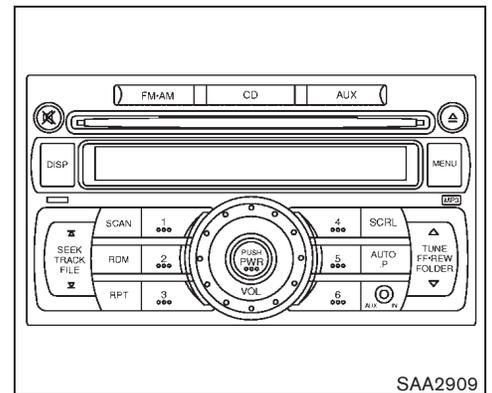
#### 4-44 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

2. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the PWR button while pushing the radio memory buttons **1** **4** and the (▼) button.

For Central/South America specification, the display indicates "AM 530 kHz".

For the other specification, the display indicates "AM 531 kHz".

If you experience difficulties in changing radio specification, contact a NISSAN dealer.



#### CD player operation

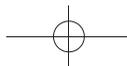
The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

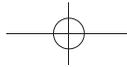
#### Loading:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. To stop playing, push the PWR button.



**CAUTION:**  
**Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.**





Black plate (209,1)

### **CD button:**

When the **CD** button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will start playing automatically.

### **DISP button:**

When the **DISP** button is pushed while a CD with a title is being played, the display will change as follows:

CD:



CD with MP3 or WMA:



### **SEEK/TRACK/FILE button:**

When the **SEEK/TRACK/FILE** button (located on the left side) is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will be advanced and move to the next track. Push the **SEEK/TRACK/FILE** button several times to skip forward tracks. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pushed. When the last track of the CD is forwarded, the first track will be played.

When the **SEEK/TRACK/FILE** button is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will start over from the beginning of the current track. Push the **SEEK/TRACK/FILE** button several times to skip back tracks. The CD will rewind the number of times the button is pushed. When the first track of the CD is rewound, the last track will be played.

When the **SEEK/TRACK/FILE** button is pushed and held while a CD is being played, the CD will be played while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to the normal play speed.

### **TUNE/FF-REW/FOLDER button:**

When the **TUNE/FF-REW/FOLDER** button (located on the right side) is pushed while a CD with MP3 or WMA is being played, the first track in the next or the previous folder will be played.

### **SCAN button:**

When the **SCAN** button is pushed while a CD is being played, the first 10 seconds of all the tracks will be played.

When the **SCAN** button is pushed again, the CD will return to normal play from the track which is playing.

### **RPT (Repeat) button:**

To change the play settings, push the **RPT** button to select the mode.

CD:

RPT DISC → RPT TRACK

CD with MP3 or WMA:

RPT DISC → RPT FOLDER → RPT TRACK

RPT DISC:

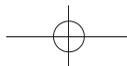
All the tracks of the CD will be played continuously in sequential order. The display indicates no symbol mark. While the **RPT** button is pushed, the display indicates "RPT DISC".

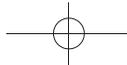
RPT TRACK:

The selected track of the CD will be played continuously. The display indicates "RPT TRACK".

RPT FOLDER:

All the tracks of selected folder will be played continuously in sequential order (CD with MP3 or WMA only). The display indicates "RPT FOLDER".





Black plate (210,1)

### **RDM** (Random) button:

To change the play sequence, push the **RDM** button to select the mode.

CD:

RDM DISC → RPT DISC

CD with MP3 or WMA:

RDM DISC → RDM FOLDER → RPT DISC

RPT DISC:

All the tracks of the CD will be played continuously in sequential order. The display indicates no symbol mark. While the **RDM** button is pushed, the display indicates "RPT DISC".

RDM DISC:

All the tracks or folders (CD with MP3 or WMA only) of the CD will be played continuously in random order. The display indicates "RDM DISC".

RDM FOLDER:

All the tracks of the selected folder will be played continuously in random order (CD with MP3 or WMA only). The display indicates "RDM FOLDER".

### **SCRL** (Scroll) button:

When the title is displayed but it is a long one, the whole title is not shown in the display. In this case, push the **SCRL** button to scroll the title.

4-46 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

When the title is scrolled to the end of it, the display will stop moving and return to the first condition.

### **MUTE** button:

Press the **MUTE** button to pause the track.

### **CD EJECT** button:

To eject a CD, push the **CD EJECT** button.

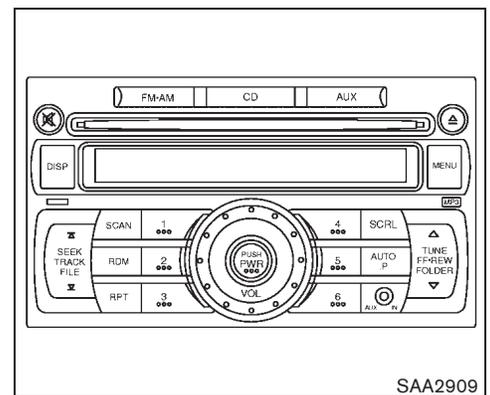
When the **CD EJECT** button is pushed twice, the CD will be ejected further, and the CD can be removed with ease.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the **CD EJECT** button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD (12 cm discs only).

### **AUX** AUX button:

The AUX IN jack is located on the audio unit. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape, CD player, MP3 player or laptop computers.

Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX IN jack.



### FM-AM radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### **NOTE:**

**This radio was originally designed for the Japanese market, and some broadcasting station frequencies may not be applicable to your country.**

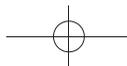
### **FM•AM** button:

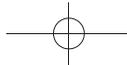
When the **FM•AM** button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on.

When the **FM•AM** button is pushed while another audio source is playing, the another audio source will turn off and the radio will turn on.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (211,1)

To change the radio bands, push the **FM•AM** button.

AM → FM1 → FM2

The FM stereo indicator, "ST" will display during FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

  **TUNE/FF-REW/FOLDER button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, push the  or  button (located on the right side) until the desired frequency is achieved.

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the  or  button until a beep sounds. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

**SCAN button:**

When the **SCAN** button is pushed, the system will seek and stop at the detected broadcasting station for 5 seconds, and then it will start to seek for the next broadcasting station.

Push the **SCAN** button in this 5-second period to stop seeking.

**Radio memory button:**

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (for FM1 and FM2) and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the  or  button (located on the right side).
2. Push and hold a memory button (1 - 6) until a beep sounds.
3. The switch number and frequency will appear on the display when the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

Push a memory button (1 - 6) to select a desired memory.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

**AUTO.P (Automatic Preset) button:**

The audio system can store up to 6 FM station frequencies and 6 AM station frequencies.

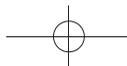
To store the station frequency automatically, push and hold the **AUTO.P** button until a beep sounds. The station will be automatically stored in the "AUTO.P" memory. The display indicates

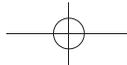
"AP-\*\*".

Push the **AUTO.P** button to select a desired memory.

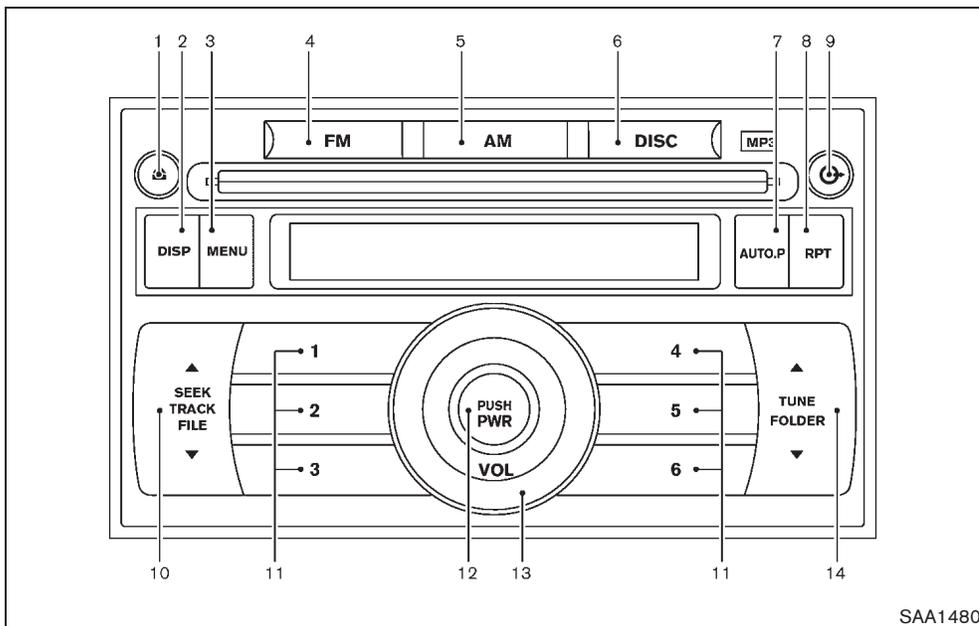
 **MUTE button:**

Press the  button to mute the sound. Press again to restore the sound.





Black plate (212,1)



SAA1480

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. CD EJECT button       | 9. CD LOAD button                      |
| 2. DISP button           | 10. SEEK/TRACK/FILE button             |
| 3. MENU button           | 11. Radio memory and CD select buttons |
| 4. FM band select button | 12. POWER button                       |
| 5. AM band select button | 13. VOLUME control knob                |
| 6. DISC button           | 14. TUNE/FOLDER button                 |
| 7. AUTO.P button         |  |
| 8. RPT button            |  |

## CD CHANGER/FM-AM RADIO TYPE

### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### POWER button:

To turn on the audio system, push the POWER button.

- The system will turn on in the mode, (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there is no CD loaded, the radio will be turned on.

To turn off the audio system, push the POWER button.

#### Volume control:

To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control knob.

- Turn the knob clockwise to make the sound louder.
- Turn the knob counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

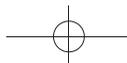
#### **MENU** MENU button:

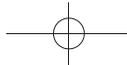
To change the audio settings, push the **MENU** button to select the mode while the CD or radio is on.

## 4-48 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (213,1)

Push the **MENU** button until the desired mode appears on the display.

BASS → TREBLE → BALANCE → FADE → BEEP → S/FOCUS → CLOCK → CONTRAST

Push the TUNE/SEEK button (▲ or ▼) to adjust the audio settings.

**BASS:**  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

**TREBLE:**  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

**BALANCE:**  
(R) to right balance / (L) to left balance

**FADE:**  
(F) to front fade / (R) to rear fade

Once the audio settings are set to the desired level, push the **MENU** button until the radio or CD display appears.

If the audio settings mode is unchanged for approximately 10 seconds, the audio settings mode will automatically return to the normal mode.

#### BEEP ON/OFF:

To sound a beep when an audio button is pushed, push the **MENU** button to select the BEEP ON/OFF mode while the CD or radio is on.

1. Push the **MENU** button until the BEEP ON/OFF mode appears on the display.

2. Push the TUNE/SEEK button (▲) or (▼) and turn this mode on.

#### S/FOCUS (Sound Focus) ON/OFF:

To emphasize both super high and super low pitch sounds with the midrange sound being played naturally, push the **MENU** button to select the S/FOCUS ON/OFF mode while the CD or radio is on.

1. Push the **MENU** button until the S/FOCUS ON/OFF mode appears on the display.
2. Push the TUNE/SEEK button (▲) or (▼) and turn this mode on.

#### Display adjustment:

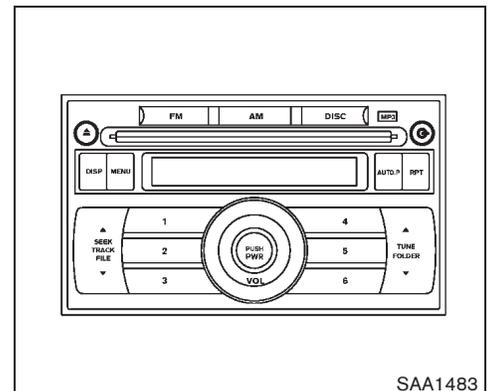
To adjust the display contrast, push the **MENU** button to select the CONTRAST mode while the CD or radio is on.

1. Push the **MENU** button until the CONTRAST mode appears on the display.
2. Push the TUNE/SEEK button (▲) or (▼) to adjust the display contrast.

**CONTRAST:**  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

#### Clock adjustment:

For clock adjustment, see "CLOCK" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.



#### CD changer operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### CAUTION:

- Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.
- Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.

#### LOAD button:

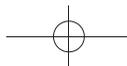
To load a CD in the CD changer:

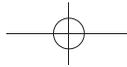
1. Push the  button for less than 1.5 seconds.
2. Select the loading slot by pushing the CD select buttons **1** to **6**. If no slot is selected, the CD changer will automatically

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-49



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (214,1)

select a slot which is available.

3. Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing.

To load 6 CDs in the CD changer in succession, push the button for more than 1.5 seconds.

If another audio source is already playing, it will automatically turn off and the CD will start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the play time will appear on the display.

#### **button:**

When the **DISC** button is pushed while the audio system is off and CDs are loaded, the audio system will turn on and a CD will start playing.

If another audio source is playing when the **DISC** button is pushed with CDs loaded, the audio source will automatically turn off and a CD will start playing.

#### **button:**

To display the CD text on the screen (text programmed CD only), push the **DISP** button while a CD is being played. The following CD text will be displayed on the screen.

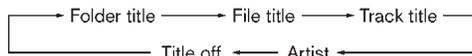
If the title is too long to display on the screen, push the **DISP** button for more than 1.5 seconds to scroll the title forward and show the hidden part.

#### 4-50 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

(CD)



(CD with MP3 or WMA)



#### **SEEK/TRACK/FILE button:**

When the or button (located on the left side) is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

When the or button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the SCAN indicator will be displayed and each track will play for about 10 seconds in succession. To stop at the current track, push the button again for more than 1.5 seconds.

#### **TUNE/FOLDER button:**

When the or button (located on the right side) is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the CD will be played while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to the normal play speed.

When the or button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a CD with MP3 or WMA is being played, the first track in the next or the previous folder will be played.

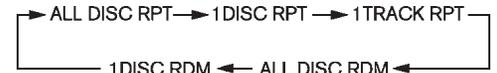
#### to **CD select buttons:**

To change to another CD already loaded in the CD changer, push the corresponding CD select button to .

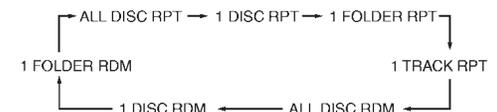
#### **button:**

When the **RPT** button is pushed while a CD is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)



(CD with MP3 or WMA)



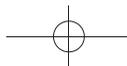
#### **CD EJECT button:**

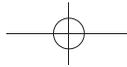
To eject a CD, push the CD EJECT button for less than 1.5 seconds.

To eject all the CDs, push the CD EJECT



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



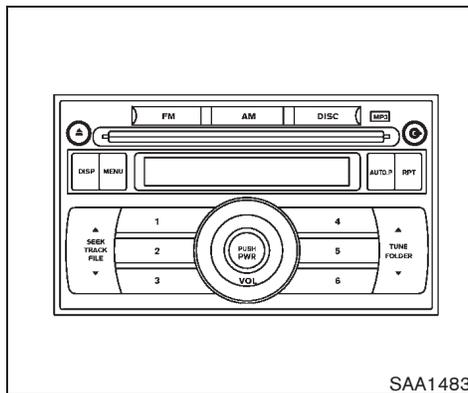


Black plate (215,1)

button for more than 1.5 seconds.

When this button is pushed while a CD is being played, the CD will come out and the system will turn off.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**



SAA1483

### FM-AM radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### **FM** **AM** button:

When the **FM** or **AM** button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on.

If another audio source is playing when the **FM** or **AM** button is pushed, the audio source will automatically turn off and the radio will turn on.

To change the FM radio memory, push the **FM** button.

FM1 → FM2 → FM1

The FM stereo indicator, "ST" will display during

FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

#### **▲ ▼** **TUNE/SEEK button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, push the TUNE button **▲** or **▼** (located on the right side) until the desired frequency is achieved.

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the SEEK button **▲** or **▼** (located on the left side) for less than 1.5 seconds. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

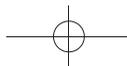
#### **SCAN** **SCAN searching:**

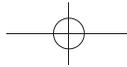
When the SEEK button **▲** or **▼** is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds, the system will seek and stop at the detected broadcasting station for 5 seconds, and then it will start to seek for the next broadcasting station.

Push the button for more than 1.5 seconds again in this 5-second period to stop at the current broadcasting station.

#### **Radio memory button:**

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (for FM1 and FM2) and 6 AM station frequencies.





Black plate (216,1)

To store the station frequency:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the  or  button.
2. Push and hold a memory button (1 - 6) until a beep sounds.
3. The channel indicator will display indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

#### **AUTO.P (automatic preset) button:**

The audio system can store up to 6 FM station frequencies and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency automatically, push and hold the  button for more than 1.5 seconds. The station will be automatically stored in the "AUTO.P" memory.

#### **Frequency range and step change (for Central/South America):**

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

1. Turn the audio unit off by pushing the POWER button.

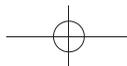
#### **4-52 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

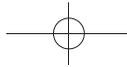
2. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the POWER button while pushing the radio memory buttons   and the TUNE button .

For Central/South America specification, the display indicates "AM 530 kHz".

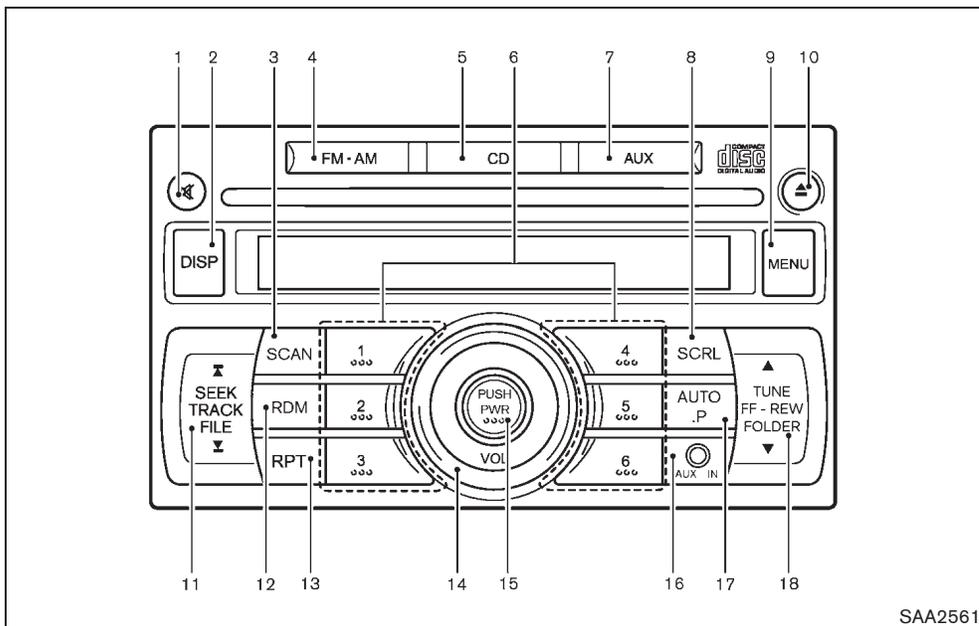
For the other specification, the display indicates "AM 531 kHz".

If you experience difficulties in changing radio specification, contact a NISSAN dealer.





Black plate (217,1)



SAA2561

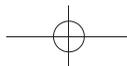
**CD player type**

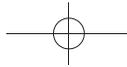
- |                          |                                   |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. MUTE button           | 11. SEEK/TRACK/FILE button        |
| 2. DISP (Display) button | 12. RDM (Random) button           |
| 3. SCAN button           | 13. RPT (Repeat) button           |
| 4. FM/AM button          | 14. VOLUME control dial           |
| 5. CD button             | 15. POWER ON/OFF button           |
| 6. Radio memory buttons  | 16. AUX IN (auxiliary input) jack |
| 7. AUX button            | 17. AUTO.P button                 |
| 8. SCRL (Scroll) button  | 18. TUNE/FF-REW/FOLDER button     |
| 9. MENU button           |                                   |
| 10. CD EJECT button      |                                   |

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-53

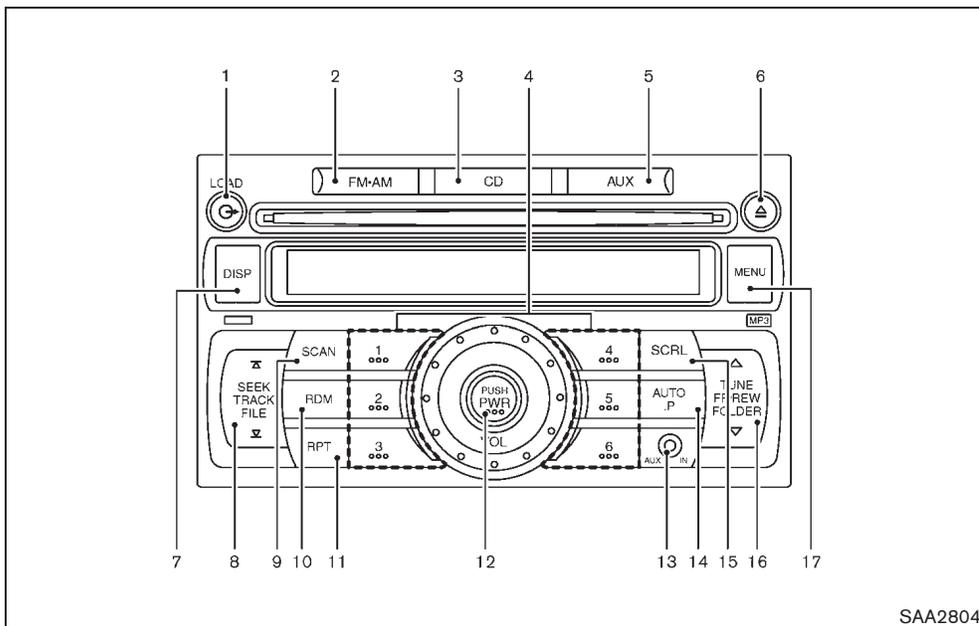


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (218,1)



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Load button   | 9. SCAN button                                   |
| 2. FM-AM radio band select button                      | 10. RDM (Random) button                          |
| 3. CD button   | 11. RPT (Repeat) button                          |
| 4. Radio memory and CD select buttons                  | 12. Power button/Volume control knob             |
| 5. AUX button  | 13. AUX IN jack                                  |
| 6. CD EJECT button                                     | 14. AUTO.P (Automatic Preset) button             |
| 7. DISP button   | 15. SCRL (Scroll) button                         |
| 8. SEEK/TRACK/FILE button/APS REW button/APS FF button | 16. TUNE/FF (Forward)-REW (Rewind)/FOLDER button |
|  | 17. MENU button                                  |

#### 4-54 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

### CD PLAYER/CD CHANGER/FM-AM RADIO (with AUX jack)

#### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### POWER button:

To turn on the audio system, push the POWER button.

- The system will turn on in the mode, (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there is no CD loaded, the radio will be turned on.

To turn off the audio system, push the POWER button.

#### Volume control:

To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control knob.

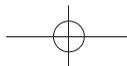
- Turn the knob clockwise to make the sound louder.
- Turn the knob counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

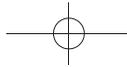
#### **MENU** MENU button:

To change the audio settings (BASS, TREBLE, FADER, BALANCE and CLOCK), push the **MENU** button to select the mode while the CD or radio is on.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (219,1)

Push the **MENU** button until the desired mode appears on the display.

Bass → Treble → Fade → Balance → Beep → Clock

Push the SEEK/TRACK/FILE button (▲ or ▼) or TUNE/FF-REW/FOLDER button (▲ or ▼) to adjust the audio settings.

Bass:  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

Treble:  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

Fade:  
(F) to front fade / (R) to rear fade

Balance:  
(R) to right balance / (L) to left balance

Once the audio settings are set to the desired level, push the **MENU** button until the radio or CD display appears.

If no action is performed for approximately 10 seconds, the audio settings mode will automatically return to the normal mode.

#### BEEP ON/OFF:

To sound a beep when an audio button is pushed, push the **MENU** button to select the BEEP ON/OFF mode while the CD or radio is on.

1. Push the **MENU** button until the BEEP ON/OFF mode appears on the display.

2. Push the TUNE/SEEK button and turn this mode on.

#### Clock adjustment:

For clock adjustment, see "CLOCK" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

#### SCRL Scroll (SCRL) button:

When the title is displayed but it is a long one, the whole title is not shown in the display. In this case, push the **SCRL** button to scroll the title. When the title is scrolled to the end of it, the display will stop moving and return to the first condition.

#### Frequency range and step change (for Central/South America):

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

1. Turn the audio unit off by pushing the PWR button.
2. Turn the audio unit on by pushing the PWR button while pushing the radio memory buttons **1** **4** and the **▼** button.

For Central/South America specification, the display indicates "AM 530 kHz".

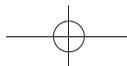
For the other specification, the display indicates "AM 531 kHz".

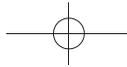
If you experience difficulties in changing radio specification, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-55

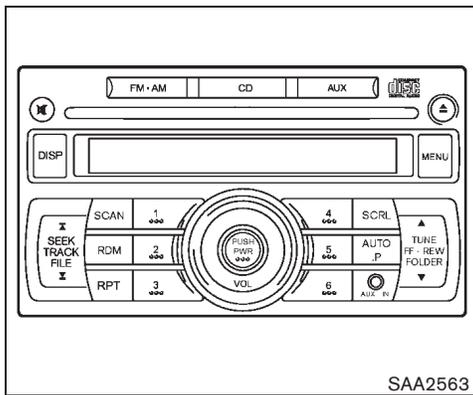


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (220,1)



frequencies in the automatic preset memory.

To store the station frequency automatically, push and hold the **FM•AM** button for more than 1.5 seconds after turning the radio on. The station will be automatically stored in the automatic preset memory.

**TUNE button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, push the TUNE button or until the desired frequency is achieved.

**SEEK button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the SEEK button or for less than 1.5 seconds. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

**SCAN searching:**

Push the SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5-second period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

**Radio memory button:**

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (for FM1 and FM2) and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the TUNE/SEEK button.
2. Push and hold a memory button (1 - 6) until a beep sounds.
3. The channel indicator will display indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

**AUTO.P (automatic preset) button:**

The audio system can store up to 6 FM station frequencies and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency automatically, push and hold the **AUTO.P** button for more than 1.5 seconds. The station will be automatically stored in the "AUTO.P" memory.

**FM-AM radio operation**

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

**FM-AM button:**

When the **FM•AM** button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on.

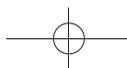
When the **FM•AM** button is pushed while a CD is already playing, the CD will turn off and the radio will turn on.

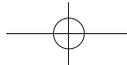
To change the radio bands, push the **FM•AM** button to select the band.

AM → FM1 → FM2

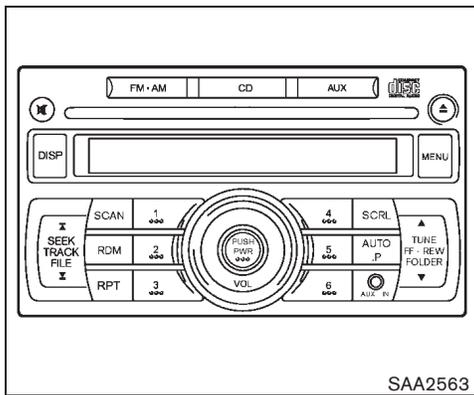
The audio system can store up to 6 FM station

**4-56 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**





Black plate (221,1)



CD player type

SAA2563

### CD player operation (if equipped)

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### Loading:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off, and the CD will start playing.

#### CAUTION:

**Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.**

After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.

8 cm (3.1 in) diameter CDs can be played without using an adapter.

#### CD button:

When the  button is pushed while the audio system is off and CD is loaded, the audio system will turn on and a CD will start playing automatically. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off and the CD will start playing.

#### DISP CD DISPLAY information:

When the  button is pushed while a CD is being played, the audio display will change as follows:

CD:



CD with MP3 or WMA:



#### FF (Fast Forward), REW (Re-wind):

CD:

When the  (fast forward) or  (rewind) button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or

rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

CD with MP3 or WMA:

When the  or  button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the folders in the CD will change.

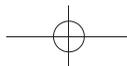
When the  or  button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to the normal play speed.

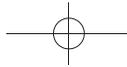
#### SEEK/TRACK/FILE button:

When the  button is pushed while the CD is being played, the program next to the present one will start to play from its beginning. Push several times to skip through programs. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pushed. (When the last program on the CD is skipped through, the first program will be played.) When the  button is pushed, the program being played returns to its beginning. Push several times to skip back through programs. The CD will go back the number of times the button is pushed.

#### CD PLAY selection:

To change to another CD already loaded into the player, push the CD play select buttons  to .





Black plate (222,1)

**SCAN SCAN button:**

When the **SCAN** button is pushed while a CD is being played, the first 10 seconds of all the tracks will be played.

When the **SCAN** button is pushed again, the CD will return to normal play from the track which is playing.

**RPT RPT (repeat) button:**

To change the play settings, push the **RPT** button to select the mode.

1 DISC RPT → 1 TRACK RPT → 1 DISC RPT

1 DISC REPEAT:

All the tracks of the CD will be played continuously in sequential order. The display indicates no symbol mark.

1 TRACK REPEAT:

The selected track of the CD will be played continuously. The display indicates "1".

**RDM RDM (random) button:**

To change the play sequence, push the **RDM** button to select the mode.

RDM → Normal play → RDM

RDM: All the tracks of the CD will be played continuously in random order. The display indicates "RDM".

**4-58 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

**CD EJECT button:**

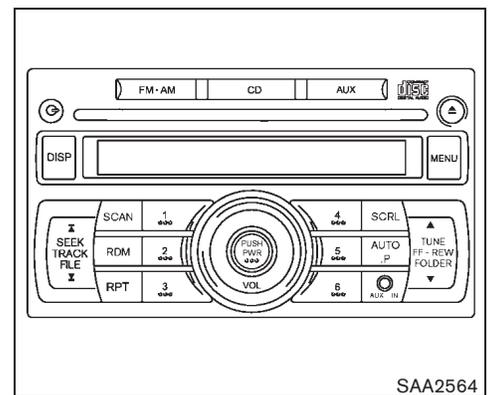
When the **CD EJECT** button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When the **CD EJECT** button is pushed twice, the CD will be ejected further, and the CD can be removed with ease.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the **CD EJECT** button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD. (This function will not work for 8 cm diameter CDs or if the **CD EJECT** button is pushed twice.)

**AUX AUX button:**

The AUX IN jack is located on the audio unit. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape, CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer. Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX IN jack.



CD changer type

CD changer operation (if equipped)

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

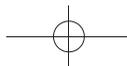
**CAUTION:**

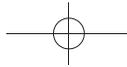
- Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.
- Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.

**LOAD button:**

To load a CD in the CD changer:

1. Push the **LOAD** button for less than 1.5 seconds.
2. Select the loading slot by pushing the CD select buttons **1** to **6**. If no slot is





Black plate (223,1)

selected, the CD changer will automatically select a slot which is available.

3. Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing.

To load 6 CDs in the CD changer in succession, push the button for more than 1.5 seconds.

If another audio source is already playing, it will automatically turn off and the CD will start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the play time will appear on the display.

#### **CD button:**

When the **CD** button is pushed while the audio system is off and CDs are loaded, the audio system will turn on and a CD will start playing.

If another audio source is playing when the **DISC** button is pushed with CDs loaded, the audio source will automatically turn off and a CD will start playing.

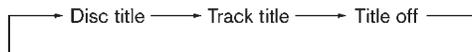
#### **DISP button:**

To display the CD text on the screen (text programmed CD only), push the button while a CD is being played. The following CD text will be displayed on the screen.

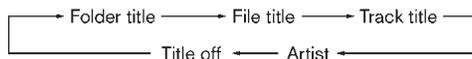
If the title is too long to display on the screen, push the button for more than 1.5 seconds to scroll the title forward and show the hidden

part.

(CD)



(CD with MP3 or WMA)



#### **SEEK/TRACK/FILE button:**

When the or button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

When the or button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the SCAN indicator will be displayed and each track will play for about 10 seconds in succession. To stop at the current track, push the button again for more than 1.5 seconds.

#### **TUNE/FOLDER button:**

When the or button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the CD will be played while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to the normal play speed.

When the or button is pushed for less

than 1.5 seconds while a CD with MP3 or WMA is being played, the first track in the next or the previous folder will be played.

#### to **CD select buttons:**

To change to another CD already loaded in the CD changer, push the corresponding CD select button to .

#### **RPT button:**

When the button is pushed while a CD is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)



(CD with MP3 or WMA)

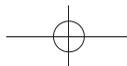


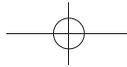
#### **RDM (random) button:**

To change the play sequence, push the button to select the mode.

(CD)

RDM ALL DISCS → RDM 1 DISC → RPT ALL DISCS





Black plate (224,1)

(CD with MP3 or WMA)

RDM DISC → RDM FOLDER → RPT DISC

RDM: All the tracks of the CD will be played continuously in random order. The display indicates "RDM".

 **CD EJECT button:**

To eject a CD, push the CD EJECT  button for less than 1.5 seconds.

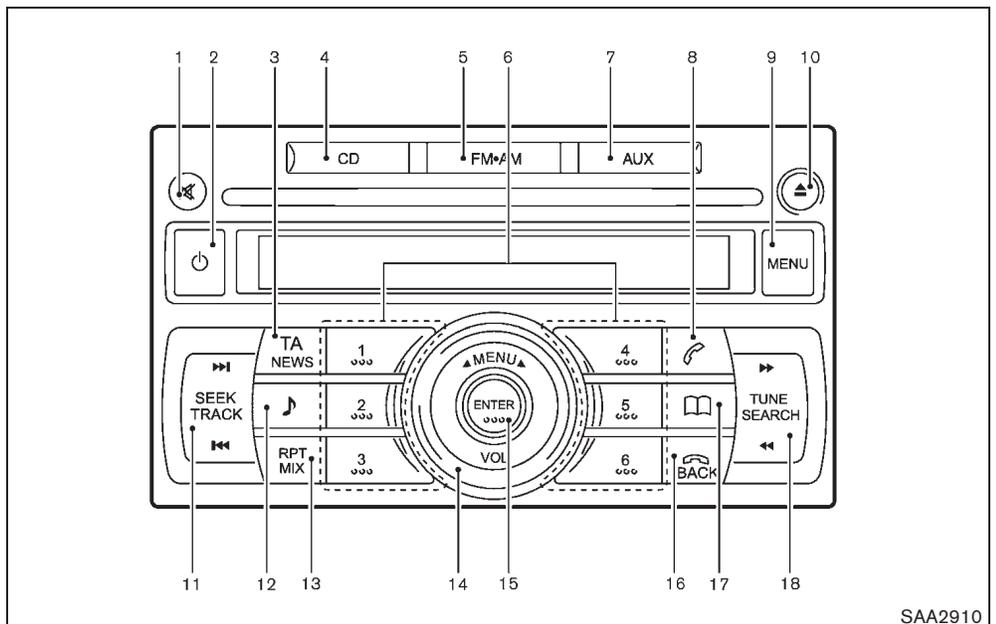
To eject all the CDs, push the CD EJECT  button for more than 1.5 seconds.

When this button is pushed while a CD is being played, the CD will come out and the system will turn off.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

**AUX**  **AUX button:**

The AUX IN jack is located on the audio unit. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape, CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer. Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX IN jack.



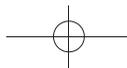
SAA2910

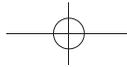
- Type A**
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. MUTE button                           | 11. SEEK/TRACK button                  |
| 2. POWER ON/OFF button                   | 12. Sound preference button            |
| 3. TA (Traffic Announcement)/NEWS button | 13. RPT (Repeat)/MIX (Mix play) button |
| 4. CD button                             | 14. VOLUME control/MENU select dial    |
| 5. FM-AM band select button              | 15. ENTER button                       |
| 6. Radio memory buttons                  | 16. PHONE END/BACK button              |
| 7. AUX button                            | 17. PHONE BOOK button                  |
| 8. PHONE SEND button                     | 18. TUNE/SEARCH button                 |
| 9. MENU button                           |  |
| 10. CD EJECT button                      |  |

**4-60 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

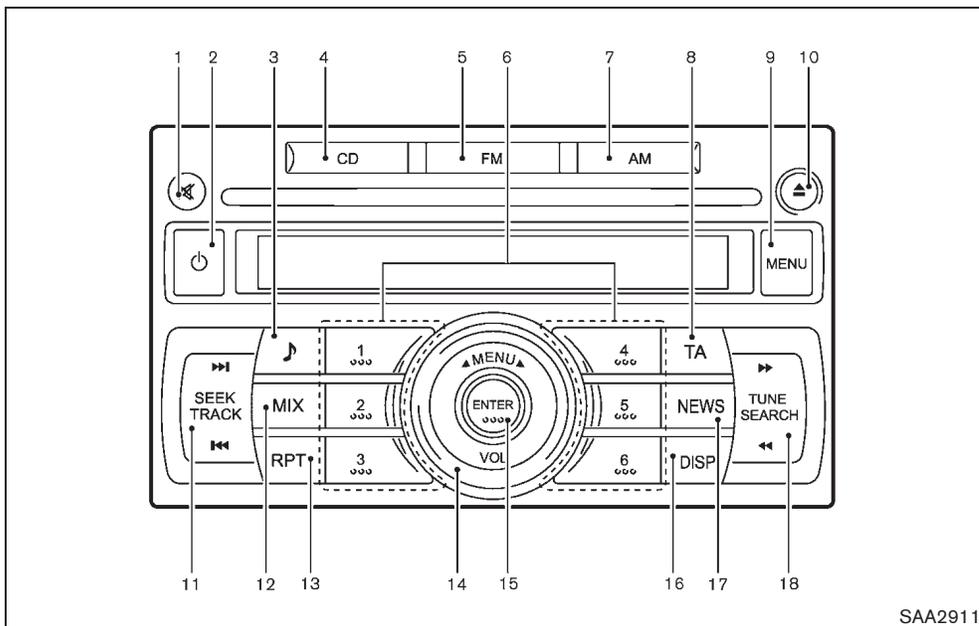


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (225,1)



SAA2911

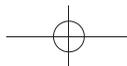
**Type B**

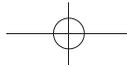
- |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. MUTE button                      | 11. SEEK/TRACK button               |
| 2. POWER ON/OFF button              | 12. MIX (Mix play) button           |
| 3. Sound preference button          | 13. RPT (Repeat) button             |
| 4. CD button                        | 14. VOLUME control/MENU select dial |
| 5. FM band select button            | 15. ENTER button                    |
| 6. Radio memory buttons             | 16. DISP (Display) button           |
| 7. AM band select button            | 17. NEWS button                     |
| 8. TA (Traffic Announcement) button | 18. TUNE/SEARCH button              |
| 9. MENU button                      |                                     |
| 10. CD EJECT button                 |                                     |

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-61

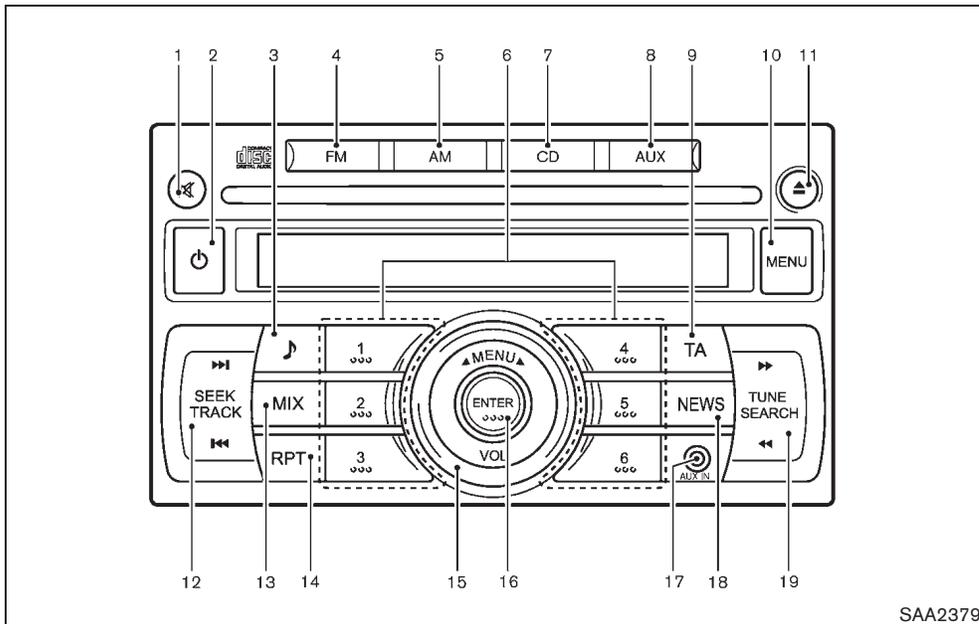


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (226,1)



SAA2379

Type C

- |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. MUTE button                      | 11. CD EJECT button                 |
| 2. POWER ON/OFF button              | 12. SEEK/TRACK button               |
| 3. Sound preference button          | 13. MIX (Mix play) button           |
| 4. FM band select button            | 14. RPT (Repeat) button             |
| 5. AM band select button            | 15. VOLUME control/MENU select dial |
| 6. Radio memory buttons             | 16. ENTER button                    |
| 7. CD button                        | 17. AUX IN (auxiliary input) jack   |
| 8. AUX IN (auxiliary input) jack    | 18. NEWS button                     |
| 9. TA (Traffic Announcement) button | 19. TUNE/SEARCH button              |
| 10. MENU button                     |                                     |

4-62 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

CD PLAYER/LW-MW-FM RADIO TYPE

Anti-theft system (if equipped)

This unit can only be activated when the ignition switch for NATS is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Each radio is uniquely matched to the vehicle's immobilizer and therefore cannot be transferred to any other vehicle.

Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

POWER ON/OFF button:

To turn on the audio system, push the POWER ON/OFF button.

- The system will turn on in the mode, (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there is no CD loaded, the radio will be turned on.

To turn off the audio system, push the POWER ON/OFF button.

Volume control:

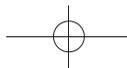
To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control dial.

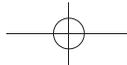
Turn the VOLUME control dial clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the VOLUME control dial counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (227,1)

### **Sound preference button:**

To enter the audio mode (radio or CD), push the  button. When no CD is loaded, the audio system will automatically switch to the radio mode.

To change the audio settings (BASS, TREBLE, FADER, BALANCE, EQ), push the  button or ENTER button to select the mode.

BASS → TREBLE → BALANCE → FADER → EQ → BASS

To adjust each audio setting, turn the MENU/VOL control dial clockwise or counterclockwise.

**BASS:**  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

**TREBLE:**  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

**BALANCE:**  
(R) to right balance / (L) to left balance

**FADE:**  
(F) to front fade / (R) to rear fade

**EQ (Equalizer):**  
Use this control to change the preset sound mode for CD play.

Turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise. The mode will change as follows:

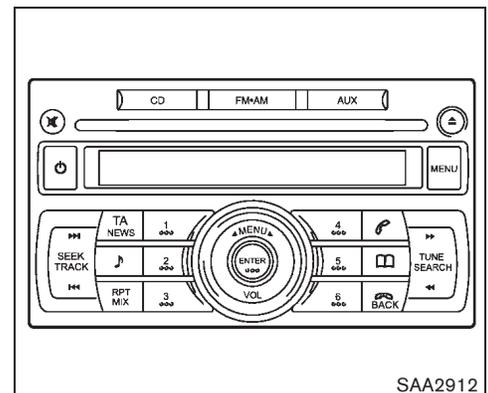
OFF ⇔ ENHANCE ⇔ ACOUSTIC ⇔ LIVE ⇔ OFF

If the audio settings mode is unchanged for approximately 8 seconds, the audio settings mode will automatically return to the normal mode.

### **Mute button:**

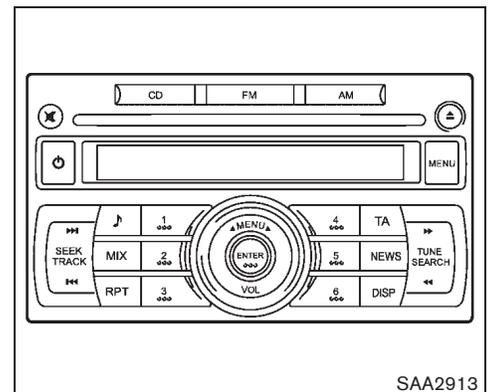
Push the MUTE button to mute the audio system, and MUTE appears on the display. To unmute, use any one of the following options:

- Push the MUTE button again.
- Turn the MENU/VOL dial.
- Push the CD, FM or AM button.
- Push the AUX button (if equipped).



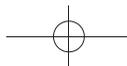
SAA2912

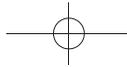
Type A



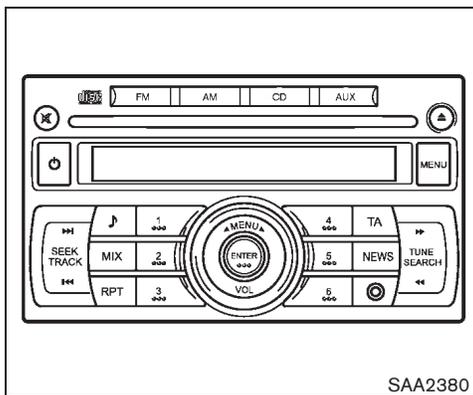
SAA2913

Type B





Black plate (228,1)



Type C

### CD player operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### Loading:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off, and the CD will start playing.

#### CAUTION:

**Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**

After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.

#### CD button:

When the  button is pushed while the audio system is off and a CD is loaded, the audio system will turn on and a CD will start playing automatically. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off and the CD will start playing.

#### TRACK UP/ DOWN button:

When the  button is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will be advanced and move to the next track. Push the  button several times to skip forward tracks. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pushed. When the last track of the CD is forwarded, the first track will be played.

When the  button is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will start over from the beginning. Push the  button several times to skip back tracks. The CD will rewind the number of times the button is pushed. When the first track of the CD is rewound, the last track will be played.

#### Repeat/MIX button (Type A):

Push the  button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

RPT (REPEAT) TRACK → MIX DISC → RPT (REPEAT) ALL

#### RPT TRACK:

The CD player plays the current track continuously.

#### RPT ALL:

All the tracks on the CD will be played in sequential order.

#### MIX DISC:

All the tracks on the CD will be played in a random order.

#### Repeat button (Type B and C):

Push the  button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

RPT (REPEAT) TRACK → RPT (REPEAT) ALL → RPT (REPEAT) TRACK

#### RPT TRACK:

The CD player plays the current track continuously.

#### RPT ALL:

All the tracks on the CD will be played in sequential order.

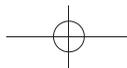
#### MIX button (Type B and C):

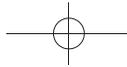
Push the  button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

MIX DISC → RPT ALL → MIX DISC

#### MIX DISC:

All the tracks on the CD will be played in a random order.





Black plate (229,1)

#### RPT ALL:

All the tracks on the CD will be played in sequential order.

#### **CD EJECT button:**

When the  button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

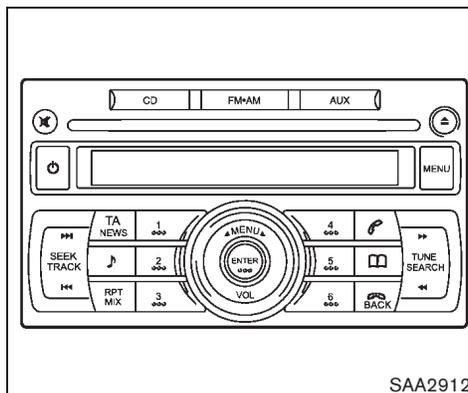
When the  button is pushed twice, the CD will be ejected further, and the CD can be removed with ease.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the  button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD.

#### **AUX** **AUX button (Type A and C):**

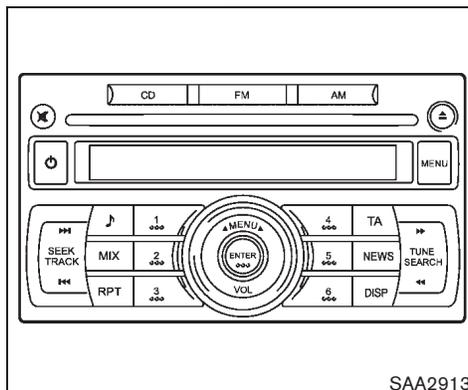
The AUX IN jack is located in the center console box. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player, laptop computers, etc.

Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX IN jack.



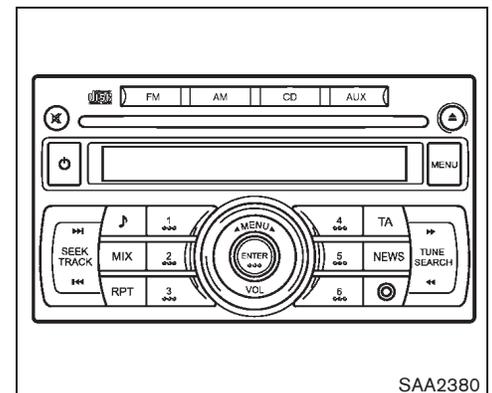
Type A

SAA2912



Type B

SAA2913



Type C

SAA2380

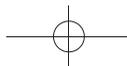
#### LW-MW-FM radio operation

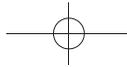
The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### **FM** **AM** **FM\*AM button:**

When the **FM**/**AM** or  button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on. When the **FM**/**AM** or  button is pushed while CD is already operating, it will automatically turn off, and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the **FM**/**AM** or  button until the desired band appears.





Black plate (230,1)

**FM/AM** button:

- For FM  
FM 1 → FM 2 → FM T
- For AM  
MW → LW → MW

**FM•AM** button:

FM 1 → FM 2 → FM T → MW → LW

During FM reception, when the **FM** or **FM•AM** button is pushed for longer than 1.5 seconds, stations are searched for and the 6 stations of the FM T band. The sound is muted until the auto store operation is completed, upon which preset channel 1 is automatically tuned in.

**▶▶ ◀◀** **TUNE button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, push the **▶▶ ◀◀** button until the desired frequency is achieved.

The frequency changes in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, 9 kHz on the MW band, and 3 kHz on the LW band.

**▶▶ ◀◀** **SEEK button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the **▶▶ ◀◀** button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

#### 4-66 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

#### ① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ **Radio memory buttons:**

The audio system can store up to 18 FM station frequencies (six in each of FM 1, FM 2 and FM T), 6 MW and 6 LW station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the **▶▶ ◀◀** or **▶▶ ◀◀** button.
2. Push and hold a radio memory button ① - ⑥ until a beep sounds. (The radio mutes when the memory button is pushed.)
3. The channel indicator will display and the radio mute disengages, indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

#### **DISP** **DISP (if equipped):**

When the **DISP** button is pushed, the display switches between FM station frequencies and PS name.

#### Radio data system (RDS)

##### **Alternative Frequency (AF):**

- The AF function operates in the FM (radio) and CD modes.
- When the AF mode is set to "ON" in the user setup menu mode, the AF indicator illuminates.

For activation or deactivation details, see "MENU button" later in this section.

##### • **Automatic switching function**

This function compares the strengths of the signals of all the stations on the AF list and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions.

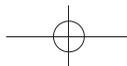
##### • **Program Information (PI) search**

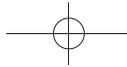
Program Information (PI) search begins automatically if no suitable station is found with the above automatic switching function. The PI search function checks each RDS station with the same PI code. During this time the sound is muted and "PI SEARCH" is displayed. The PI search operation stops when a suitable station is found. If no station is found once all the frequencies have been searched, the radio returns to the previous frequency.

- **Enhanced Other Network (EON) data update (This function also operates when the AF mode is off.)**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (231,1)

When EON data is being received, this enables automatic retuning of other preset stations on the same network. Also, network linked services can be used. The EON indicator turns on during the reception of RDS EON stations in the FM mode.

local station in the region with a stronger signal.

When the REG mode is activated in the FM band and the radio receiver is tuned to a local radio station, it will keep receiving this radio station without switching to another local station. For activation or deactivation details, see "MENU button" later in this section.

before the traffic announcement started, and the volume returns to the previous level. For EON stations, the radio is interrupted by another EON station with traffic announcements.

The traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled if the TA or TA/NEWS button is pushed during a traffic announcement. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

**RDS functions:**

● **Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function)**

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the Program Service (PS) name is displayed.

● **Emergency broadcast interrupt function (ALARM INTERRUPTION — EBU SPEC FOR INFO)**

When the radio receives PTY code 31 (an emergency broadcast code), the sound is interrupted, the emergency broadcast is heard, and "PTY31 ALARM" is displayed. The volume level at this time is the same as that for traffic announcements. Once the emergency broadcast is finished, the unit immediately returns to the previous source.

● **REG (Regional) mode**

Some local radio stations are linked together according to their region because they only offer limited coverage due to their limited number of transmitters. If the signal from one station becomes weak while you are driving around, RDS mode will switch to another

**Traffic Announcement (TA):**

- The TA function operates in the FM and CD modes.
- The TA mode is turned on or off when the TA button is pushed or the TA/NEWS button is pushed for less than 2 seconds.
- The TA mode operates regardless of whether the AF mode is on or off.
- "TA ON" is displayed when the TA mode is turned on, and the TA indicator turns on. "TA OFF" is displayed when the TA mode is turned off, and the TA indicator turns off.

The following functions operate when the TA mode is on:

● **Traffic announcement interrupt function**

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the volume increases to the set level.

Once the traffic announcement is finished, the unit returns to the source which was set

**News mode**

When the NEWS button is pushed or the TA/NEWS button is pushed for longer than 2 seconds in the FM mode, the news function is activated. "NEWS" is displayed for 3 seconds and the NEWS indicator appears on the display.

When the news function is activated, the radio receives a news code from the FM broadcasting news station and the actual playing mode will be interrupted. Once the news broadcast is finished, the unit returns to the previous mode.

In some countries or regions, this service is not available or the signal is too weak to be received.

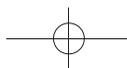
**1. News standby mode**

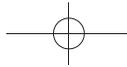
- The news standby mode can be activated in the FM or CD mode.
- A news interruption will be announced and "NEWS" will be displayed when the radio detects the news code from the tuned station or EON stations. The display will

**Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-67**



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





Black plate (232,1)

then change to the PS name of the interrupting station.

- When pushing the NEWS button or pushing the TA/NEWS button for longer than 2 seconds, the news standby mode is turned off and the indicator disappears from the display.

## 2. News interruption mode

- When the NEWS button or the TA/NEWS button is pushed during the news interruption mode, the radio returns to the previous source. However, the news standby mode is kept.
- When the **CD** button is pushed during the news interruption mode, the radio changes to the CD mode. However, the news standby mode is kept.

If the radio band is changed to the MW or LW, the news standby mode will be turned off.

### MENU button:

To configure Alternative Frequency, Regional and Language settings, perform the following procedure:

- 1) Push and hold the MENU button for at least 1.5 seconds.
- 2) Turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise. The display message will change as follows:

AF ⇔ REG ⇔ LANGUAGE ⇔ AF

- To activate or deactivate the AF and REG mode, briefly push on the ENTER button when AF or REG appears on the display and turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise to switch between the off or on position. After selection, push the ENTER button to confirm the settings.

— When the AF mode is enabled, the audio unit will automatically re-tune to a stronger frequency if the radio signal becomes weak.

— When the REG mode is enabled, the audio unit will maintain and hold the station which is broadcasting local (regional) programmes.

- To change the display language, briefly push the ENTER button when LANGUAGE appears on the display then turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise to select the appropriate language setting.

ENGLISH ⇔ DUTCH ⇔ FRENCH ⇔ SPANISH ⇔ GERMAN ⇔ ITALIAN ⇔ PORTUGUESE ⇔ ENGLISH

After selecting the desired language, push the ENTER button to exit the menu.

To configure the SPEED volume and BEEP settings, perform the following procedure:

- 1) Push the MENU button.
- 2) Turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise. The display message will

change as follows:

PHONE SETUP (if equipped) ⇔ SPEED VOL ⇔ BEEP ⇔ PHONE SETUP (if equipped)

- When SPEED VOL appears on the display, briefly push on the ENTER button then turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust the level of the volume.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Push the ENTER button again to save the setting.

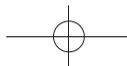
- When BEEP appears on the display, briefly push the ENTER button and then turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise to switch the beep sound on or off. Push the ENTER button again to save the setting.

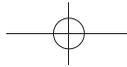
After the desired levels have been set, push the MENU button to exit the menu or wait at least for 10 seconds without pressing any buttons.

## 4-68 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

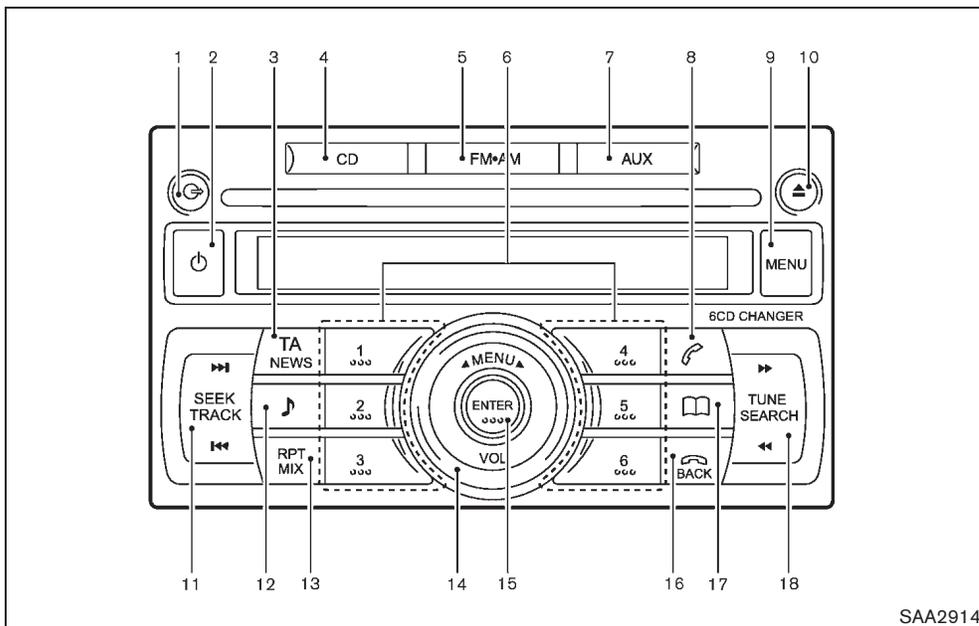


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (233,1)



SAA2914

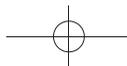
**Type A**

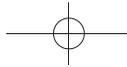
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. CD LOAD button                        | 11. SEEK/TRACK button                  |
| 2. POWER ON/OFF button                   | 12. Sound preference button            |
| 3. TA (Traffic Announcement)/NEWS button | 13. RPT (Repeat)/MIX (Mix play) button |
| 4. CD button                             | 14. VOLUME control/MENU select dial    |
| 5. FM-AM band select button              | 15. ENTER button                       |
| 6. Radio memory and CD select buttons    | 16. PHONE END/BACK button              |
| 7. AUX button                            | 17. PHONE BOOK button                  |
| 8. PHONE SEND button                     | 18. TUNE/SEARCH button                 |
| 9. MENU button                           |  |
| 10. CD EJECT button                      |  |

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-69

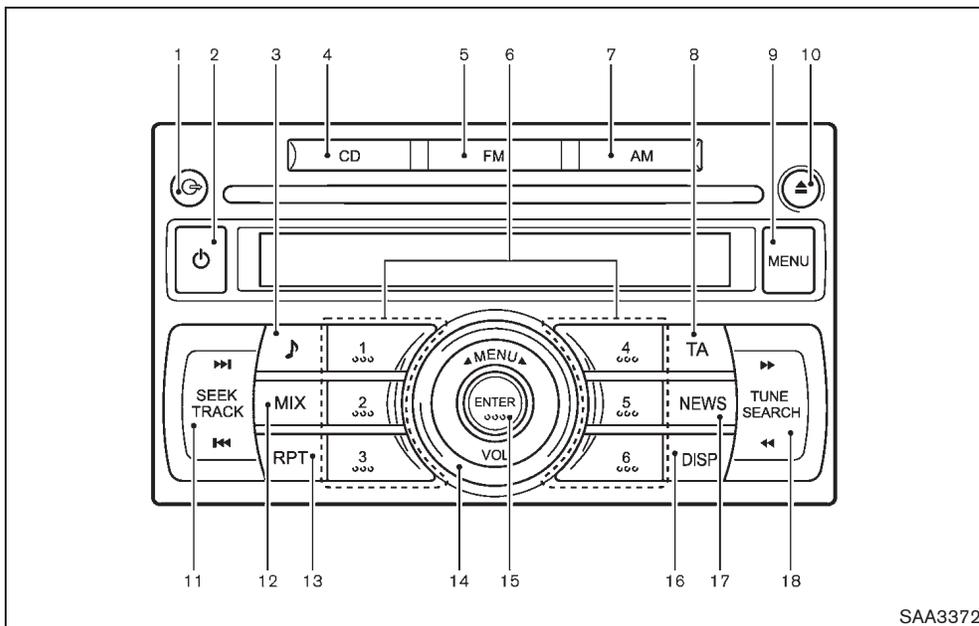


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (234,1)



SAA3372

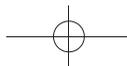
**Type B**

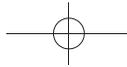
- |                                       |                                     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. CD LOAD button                     | 11. SEEK/TRACK button               |
| 2. POWER ON/OFF button                | 12. MIX (Mix play) button           |
| 3. Sound preference button            | 13. RPT (Repeat) button             |
| 4. CD button                          | 14. VOLUME control/MENU select dial |
| 5. FM band select button              | 15. ENTER button                    |
| 6. Radio memory and CD select buttons | 16. DISP (Display) button           |
| 7. AM band select button              | 17. NEWS button                     |
| 8. TA (Traffic Announcement) button   | 18. TUNE/SEARCH button              |
| 9. MENU button                        |                                     |
| 10. CD EJECT button                   |                                     |

**4-70 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

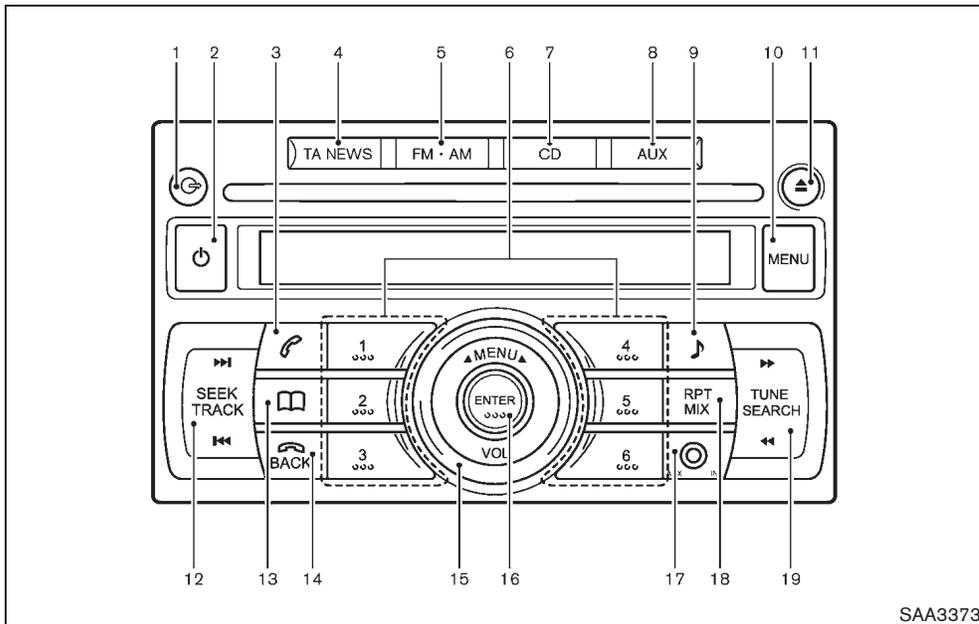


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (235,1)



SAA3373

Type C

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. CD LOAD button                        | 11. CD EJECT button                    |
| 2. POWER ON/OFF button                   | 12. SEEK/TRACK button                  |
| 3. PHONE SEND button                     | 13. PHONE BOOK button                  |
| 4. TA (Traffic Announcement)/NEWS button | 14. PHONE END/BACK button              |
| 5. FM-AM band select button              | 15. VOLUME control/MENU select knob    |
| 6. Radio memory buttons                  | 16. ENTER button                       |
| 7. CD button                             | 17. AUX IN (auxiliary input) jack      |
| 8. AUX button                            | 18. RPT (Repeat)/MIX (Mix play) button |
| 9. Sound preference button               | 19. TUNE/SEARCH button                 |
| 10. MENU button                          |  |

## CD CHANGER/LW-MW-FM RADIO

### Anti-theft system (if equipped)

This unit can only be activated when the ignition switch for NATS is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Each radio is uniquely matched to the vehicle's immobilizer and therefore cannot be transferred to any other vehicle.

### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

### POWER ON/OFF button:

To turn on the audio system, push the POWER ON/OFF button.

- The system will turn on in the mode, (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there is no CD loaded, the radio will be turned on.

To turn off the audio system, push the POWER ON/OFF button.

### Volume control:

To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control dial.

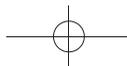
Turn the VOLUME control dial clockwise to make the sound louder.

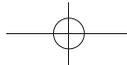
Turn the VOLUME control dial counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-71



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (236,1)

### **Sound preference button:**

To enter the audio mode (radio or CD), push the  button. When no CD is loaded, the audio system will automatically switch to the radio mode.

To change the audio settings (BASS, TREBLE, FADER, BALANCE, EQ), push the  button or ENTER button to select the mode.

BASS → TREBLE → BALANCE → FADER → EQ → BASS

To adjust each audio setting, turn the MENU/ VOL control dial clockwise or counterclockwise.

**BASS:**  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

**TREB(LE):**  
(-) to decrease / (+) to increase

**BAL(ANCE):**  
(R) to right balance / (L) to left balance

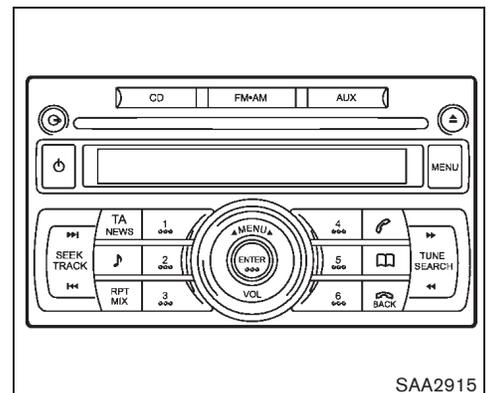
**FADE(R):**  
(F) to front fade / (R) to rear fade

**EQ (Equalizer):**  
Use this control to change the preset sound mode for CD play.

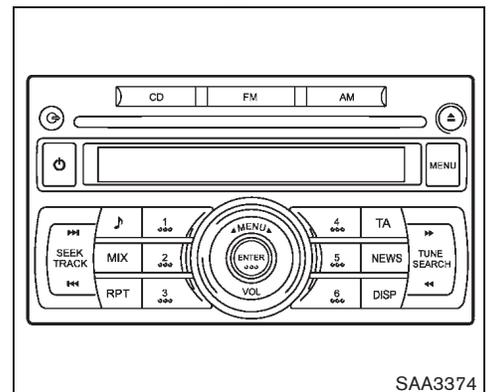
Turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise. The mode will change as follows:

OFF ⇔ ENHANCE ⇔ ACOUSTIC ⇔ LIVE ⇔ OFF

If the audio settings mode is unchanged for approximately 8 seconds, the audio settings mode will automatically return to the normal mode.



**Type A** SAA2915

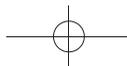


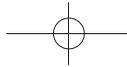
**Type B** SAA3374

## 4-72 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

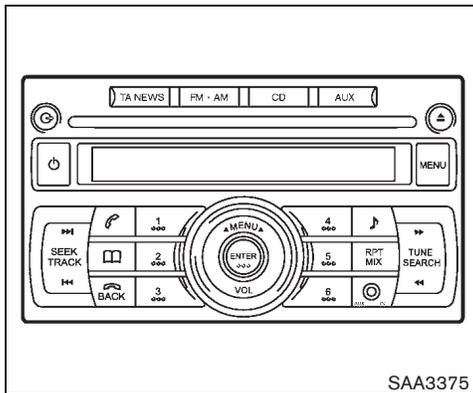


**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





Black plate (237,1)



Type C

### CD changer operation (if equipped)

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### **CD LOAD button:**

When the  button is pushed, the CD loading slot will open and the loading position will be displayed.

Insert the CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off and the CD will start playing.

#### **CAUTION:**

- **Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.**

#### • **Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.**

After loading the CD, the slot number and CD track will appear on the display.

To load a CD in the CD changer:

1. Push the  button for less than 1.5 seconds.
2. Select the loading slot by pushing the CD select button. If no slot is selected, the CD changer will automatically select a slot which is available.
3. Insert the CD into the slot.

To load 6 CDs in the CD changer:

1. Push the  button for more than 1.5 seconds.
2. Insert the CD into the slot.
3. When the next loading slot number illuminates on the display, insert the next CD into the slot.

The slot number indicator appears on the display when the CDs are loaded in the CD changer and the audio system is turned on.

#### **CD PLAY button:**

When the  button is pushed while the audio system is off and CDs are loaded, the audio system will turn on and the CD will start to play automatically. If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will start

playing.

#### **FF (Fast Forward), REW (Re-wind) button:**

When the  (fast forward) or  (rewind) button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

#### **TRACK UP/** **DOWN button:**

When the  button is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will be advanced and move to the next track. Push the  button several times to skip forward tracks. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pushed. When the last track of the CD is forwarded, the first track will be played.

When the  button is pushed while a CD is being played, the present track will start over from the beginning. Push the  button several times to skip back tracks. The CD will rewind the number of times the button is pushed. When the first track of the CD is rewound, the last track will be played.

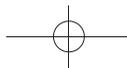
#### **CD select buttons:**

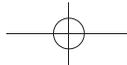
To change to a CD which is loaded in the CD changer, push the corresponding CD select button. When a CD is selected, the selected CD will be automatically played from the first track.

**Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-73**



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





Black plate (238,1)

**RPT-MIX RPT (Repeat)-MIX button (Type A and C):**

Push the **RPT-MIX** button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

RPT (REPEAT) TRACK → RPT (REPEAT) DISC → MIX DISC → MIX ALL → RPT (REPEAT) ALL → RPT (REPEAT) TRACK

**RPT TRACK:**

The CD changer plays the current track continuously.

**RPT DISC:**

The CD changer repeats the currently playing disc.

**MIX ALL:**

All the tracks on all of the CDs will be played in a random order.

**MIX DISC:**

The CD changer plays all the tracks from one disc once in a random order.

**RPT ALL:**

All the tracks of all the CDs will be played continuously in sequential order.

**RPT Repeat button (Type B):**

Push the **RPT** button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

RPT (REPEAT) ALL → RPT (REPEAT) TRACK → RPT (REPEAT) DISC

**RPT TRACK:**

The CD player plays the current track continuously.

**RPT ALL:**

All the tracks on the CD will be played in sequential order.

**RPT DISC:**

The CD changer repeats the currently playing disc.

**MIX MIX button (Type B):**

Push the **MIX** button repeatedly to change the play mode as follows:

MIX DISC → MIX ALL → RPT ALL → MIX DISC

**MIX DISC:**

All the tracks on the CD will be played in a random order.

**MIX ALL:**

All the tracks on all of the CDs will be played in a random order.

**RPT ALL:**

All the tracks on the CD will be played in sequential order.

**CD EJECT button:**

When the **CD EJECT** button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while CDs are loaded, the previously played CD will be ejected.

When the **CD EJECT** button is pushed for less than

1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the CD being played will be ejected, and the next CD will be played.

When the **CD EJECT** button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while CDs are loaded, all of the CDs in the CD changer will be ejected.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the **CD EJECT** button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot within 15 seconds, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD.

If an error message appears on the display, push the **CD EJECT** button.

When the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position it is possible to eject all the CDs. However the audio unit will not be activated.

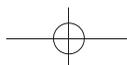
**AUX AUX button (Type A and C):**

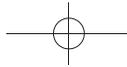
The AUX IN jack is located in the center console box or on the audio unit. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player, laptop computers, etc.

Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX IN jack.

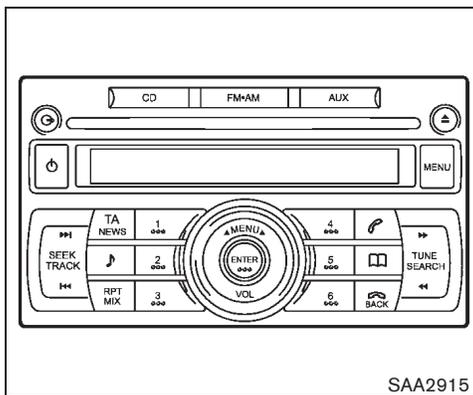


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



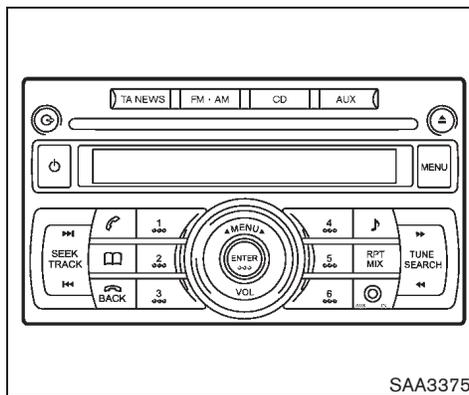


Black plate (239,1)



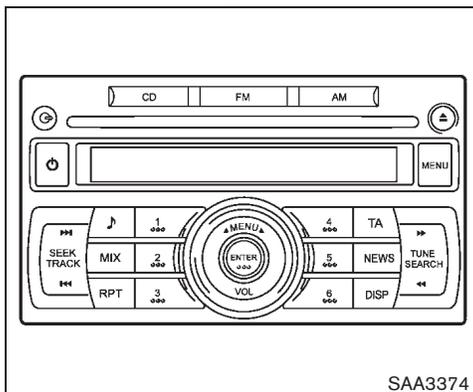
Type A

SAA2915



Type C

SAA3375



Type B

SAA3374

### LW-MW-FM radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### **FM** **AM** / **FM+AM** **FM-AM** button:

When the **FM/AM** or **FM+AM** button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on. When the **FM/AM** or **FM+AM** button is pushed while CD is already operating, it will automatically turn off, and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the **FM/AM** or **FM+AM** button until the desired band appears.

#### **FM/AM** button:

- For FM  
FM 1 → FM 2 → FM T
- For AM  
MW → LW → MW

#### **FM+AM** button:

FM 1 → FM 2 → FM T → MW → LW

During FM reception, when the **FM** or **FM+AM** button is pushed for longer than 1.5 seconds, stations are searched for and the 6 stations of the FM T band. The sound is muted until the auto store operation is completed, upon which preset channel 1 is automatically tuned in.

#### **▶▶** **◀◀** **TUNE** button:

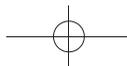
When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, push the **▶▶** **◀◀** button until the desired frequency is achieved.

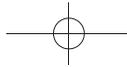
The frequency changes in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, 9 kHz on the MW band, and 3 kHz on the LW band.

#### **▶▶** **◀◀** **SEEK** button:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the **▶▶** **◀◀** button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-75





Black plate (240,1)

### ① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ Radio memory buttons:

The audio system can store up to 18 FM station frequencies (six in each of FM 1, FM 2 and FM T), 6 MW and 6 LW station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the or button.
2. Push and hold a radio memory button ① - ⑥ until a beep sounds. (The radio mutes when the memory button is pushed.)
3. The channel indicator will display and the radio mute disengages, indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

### **DISP (if equipped):**

When the button is pushed, the display switches between FM station frequencies and PS name.

### Radio data system (RDS)

#### Alternative Frequency (AF):

- The AF function operates in the FM (radio) and CD modes.
- When the AF mode is set to "ON" in the user setup menu mode, the AF indicator illuminates.

For activation or deactivation details, see "MENU button" later in this section.

#### • Automatic switching function

This function compares the strengths of the signals of all the stations on the AF list and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions.

#### • Program Information (PI) search

Program Information (PI) search begins automatically if no suitable station is found with the above automatic switching function. The PI search function checks each RDS station with the same PI code. During this time the sound is muted and "PI SEARCH" is displayed. The PI search operation stops when a suitable station is found. If no station is found once all the frequencies have been searched, the radio returns to the previous frequency.

- **Enhanced Other Network (EON) data update (This function also operates when the AF mode is off.)**

When EON data is being received, this enables automatic retuning of other preset stations on the same network. Also, network linked services can be used. The EON indicator turns on during the reception of RDS EON stations in the FM mode.

#### RDS functions:

- **Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function)**

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the Programme Service (PS) name is displayed.

- **Emergency broadcast interrupt function (ALARM INTERRUPTION — EBU SPEC FOR INFO)**

When the radio receives PTY code 31 (an emergency broadcast code), the sound is interrupted, the emergency broadcast is heard, and "PTY31 ALARM" is displayed. The volume level at this time is the same as that for traffic announcements. Once the emergency broadcast is finished, the unit immediately returns to the previous source.

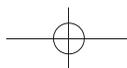
- **REG (Regional) mode**

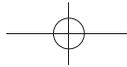
Some local radio stations are linked together according to their region because they only offer limited coverage due to their limited number of transmitters. If the signal from one station becomes weak while you are driving around, RDS mode will switch to another

### 4-76 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (241,1)

local station in the region with a stronger signal.

When the REG mode is activated in the FM band and the radio receiver is tuned to a local radio station, it will keep receiving this radio station without switching to another local station. For activation or deactivation details, see "MENU button" later in this section.

#### Traffic Announcement (TA):

- The TA function operates in the FM and CD modes.
- The TA mode is turned on or off when the TA button is pushed or the TA/NEWS button is pushed for less than 2 seconds.
- The TA mode operates regardless of whether the AF mode is on or off.
- "TA ON" is displayed when the TA mode is turned on, and the TA indicator turns on. "TA OFF" is displayed when the TA mode is turned off, and the TA indicator turns off.

The following functions operate when the TA mode is on:

#### • Traffic announcement interrupt function

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the volume increases to the set level.

Once the traffic announcement is finished, the unit returns to the source which was set

before the traffic announcement started, and the volume returns to the previous level. For EON stations, the radio is interrupted by another EON station with traffic announcements.

The traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled if the TA or TA/NEWS button is pushed during a traffic announcement. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

#### News mode

When the NEWS button is pushed or the TA/NEWS button is pushed for longer than 2 seconds in the FM mode, the news function is activated. "NEWS" is displayed for 3 seconds and the NEWS indicator appears on the display.

When the news function is activated, the radio receives a news code from the FM broadcasting news station and the actual playing mode will be interrupted. Once the news broadcast is finished, the unit returns to the previous mode.

In some countries or regions, this service is not available or the signal is too weak to be received.

#### 1. News standby mode

- The news standby mode can be activated in the FM or CD mode.
- A news interruption will be announced and "NEWS" will be displayed when the radio detects the news code from the tuned station or EON stations. The display will

then change to the PS name of the interrupting station.

- When pushing the NEWS button or pushing the TA/NEWS button for longer than 2 seconds, the news standby mode is turned off and the indicator disappears from the display.

#### 2. News interruption mode

- When the NEWS button or the TA/NEWS button is pushed during the news interruption mode, the radio returns to the previous source. However, the news standby mode is kept.
- When the **[CD]** button is pushed during the news interruption mode, the radio changes to the CD mode. However, the news standby mode is kept.

If the radio band is changed to the MW or LW, the news standby mode will be turned off.

#### MENU button:

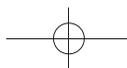
To configure Alternative Frequency, Regional and Language settings, perform the following procedure:

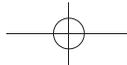
- 1) Push and hold the MENU button for at least 1.5 seconds.
- 2) Turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise. The display message will change as follows:

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-77



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (242,1)

AF ⇄ REG ⇄ LANGUAGE ⇄ AF

- To activate or deactivate the AF and REG mode, briefly push on the ENTER button when AF or REG appears on the display and turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise to switch between the off or on position. After selection, push the ENTER button to confirm the settings.
  - When the AF mode is enabled, the audio unit will automatically re-tune to a stronger frequency if the radio signal becomes weak.
  - When the REG mode is enabled, the audio unit will maintain and hold the station which is broadcasting local (regional) programmes.
- To change the display language, briefly push the ENTER button when LANGUAGE appears on the display then turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise to select the appropriate language setting.

ENGLISH ⇄ DUTCH ⇄ FRENCH ⇄  
SPANISH ⇄ GERMAN ⇄ ITALIAN ⇄  
PORTUGUESE ⇄ ENGLISH

After selecting the desired language, push the ENTER button to exit the menu.

To configure the SPEED volume and BEEP settings, perform the following procedure:

- 1) Push the MENU button.
- 2) Turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise. The display message will

#### 4-78 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

change as follows:

PHONE SETUP ⇄ SPEED VOL ⇄ BEEP  
⇄ PHONE SETUP

- When SPEED VOL appears on the display, briefly push on the ENTER button then turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust the level of the volume.

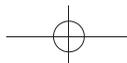
Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Push the ENTER button again to save the setting.

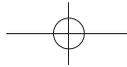
- When BEEP appears on the display, briefly push the ENTER button and then turn the MENU/VOL dial clockwise or counterclockwise to switch the beep sound on or off. Push the ENTER button again to save the setting.

After the desired levels have been set, push the MENU button to exit the menu or wait at least for 10 seconds without pushing any buttons.

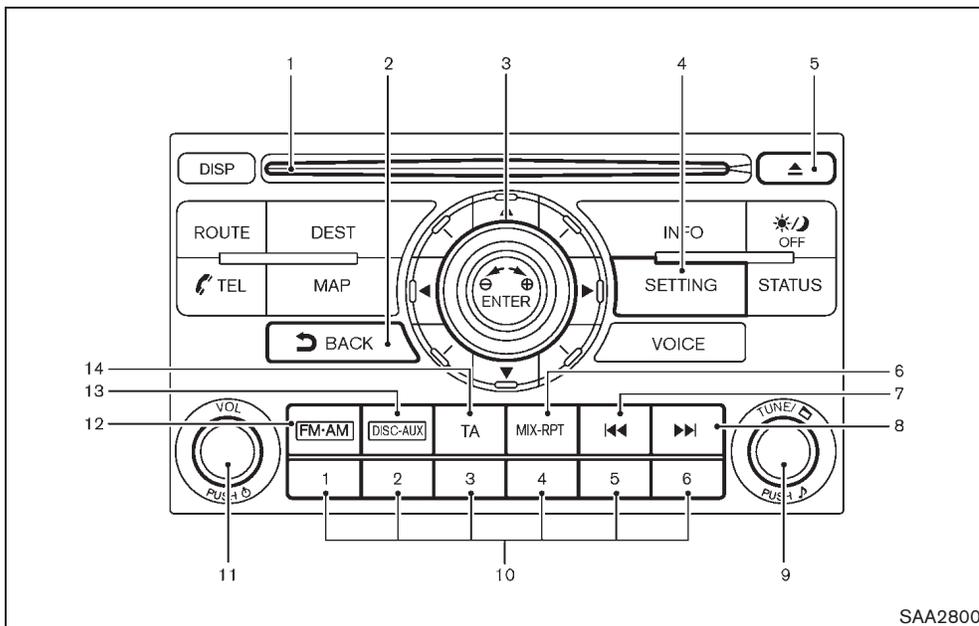


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (243,1)



SAA2800

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. CD/DVD slot  | 10. Radio memory buttons              |
| 2. BACK button  | 11. ON-OFF button/VOLUME control knob |
| 3. Multi-function controller                              | 12. Radio band select button          |
| 4. SETTING button   | 13. DISC-AUX button                   |
| 5. CD/DVD EJECT button                                    | 14. TA button                         |
| 6. MIX-RPT button   |                                       |
| 7. REW button/SEEK/TRACK button                           |                                       |
| 8. FF button/SEEK/TRACK button                            |                                       |
| 9. Radio tuning/folder selector knob/AUDIO control button |                                       |

### CD PLAYER WITH MUSIC BOX HARD DISK DRIVE/FM-AM RADIO TYPE

#### Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### POWER ON-OFF:

To turn on the audio system, push the ON-OFF button.

- The system will turn on in the mode (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If there are no CDs loaded, the radio will be turned on.

Push the FM-AM (radio) band select button or DISC-AUX button to turn it on directly.

To turn off the audio system, push the ON-OFF button.

#### Volume control:

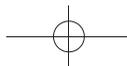
To control the volume, turn the VOLUME control knob.

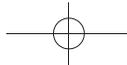
- Turn the knob clockwise to make the sound louder.
- Turn the knob counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-79



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

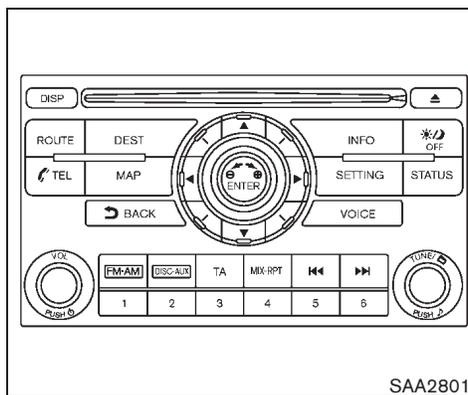




Black plate (244,1)

### Adjusting tone quality and speaker balance:

To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fader, push the AUDIO control button. When the display shows the setting you want to change (Bass, Treble, Balance or Fade), turn the AUDIO control knob to set the desired setting. For the other setting methods, see "HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON" earlier in this section.



When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

### TUNE (Tuning) knob:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, turn the TUNE knob until the desired frequency is tuned in.

### SEEK button:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the ►► or ◀◀ button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

### ① to ⑥ Radio memory buttons:

The audio system can store up to FM station frequencies (for FM), 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency using the SEEK function, or using the TUNE knob.
2. Push and hold a radio memory button ① to ⑥ until a beep sounds. (The radio mutes when the memory button is pushed.)
3. The sound will resume, and memorizing is now complete.
4. Perform steps 1 to 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the

### FM-AM radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

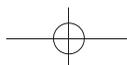
### FM • AM Radio band select button:

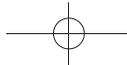
When the radio band select button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on at the broadcasting station last played.

If another audio source is playing when the radio band select button is pushed, the audio source will automatically turn off and the broadcasting station last played will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the radio band selector button until the desired band appears.

FM → AM → FM



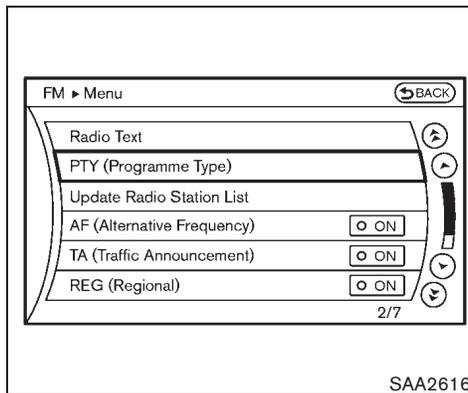


Black plate (245,1)

audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

**TA Traffic Announcement (TA) button:**

The TA function operates in the audio mode. For details, see "Radio data system (RDS)" later in this section.



**Radio data system (RDS)**

**Radio Text:**

The Radio Text function operates when a radio station is transmitting textual information.

When tuned to a radio station that transmits textual information, select the "Menu" key and push the ENTER button. Use the multi-function controller to select the "Radio Text" key on the next screen. The textual information will be displayed on the screen.

If a radio text service is not available for the currently tuned radio station, no textual information will be displayed on the screen.

**Programme type (PTY):**

This function operates in any mode except the AM mode.

The PTY standby mode is selected either when the PTY ON mode is activated in the PTY category setting menu or the PTY button is pressed to the "ON" position. The PTY indicator will appear on the display.

● **PTY category mode:**

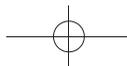
To set up a preferred programme type perform the following procedure:

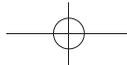
1. Use the multi-function controller to select the "Menu" key then push the ENTER button.
2. Use the multi-function controller to select the "PTY (Programme type)" or "PTY" key then push the ENTER button.
3. Select a preferred programme type ("News", "Sports", "Varied Speech", "Pop Music" or "Serious Classics") then push the ENTER button to confirm.
4. Select the "PTY" key for the "ON" position. PTY will toggle between "ON" and "OFF" each time the ENTER button is pushed.

To return to the normal audio screen after adjustment, push the BACK button three times or press either the DISC-AUX or FM-AM button once.

● **PTY interruption mode**

A PTY interruption will be announced and the PTY station name will be displayed, when the radio detects the same PTY code between PTY standby mode and the tuned





Black plate (246,1)

station or EON stations. The display will then change to the name of the interrupting PTY station and the volume will adjust to the set level. For details about PTY volume settings, see "TA Volume" later in this section.

When the TA button is pushed during a PTY mode interruption, the radio returns to the previous source. However, the PTY interruption standby mode remains.

When either the FM-AM or DISC-AUX button is pushed during a PTY interruption, the audio unit changes to the next source. However, the PTY interruption standby mode remains.

#### Alternative Frequency (AF):

The AF function operates in the FM (radio) mode.

To activate this mode, select the "Menu" key, and push the ENTER button to display the FM mode screen. Select the "AF (Alternative Frequency)" or "AF" key with the multi-function controller. AF will toggle between "ON" and "OFF" each time the ENTER button is pushed.

The AF icon will be displayed when the AF mode is on.

The following functions operate when the AF mode is on:

- **Automatic switching function**

This function compares the strengths of the signals of the stations on the AF list and

selects the station with the optimum reception conditions.

- **Program Information (PI) search**

Program Information (PI) search begins automatically if no suitable station is found with the above automatic switching function. The PI search function checks each RDS station with the same PI code. During this time the sound is muted and "SEARCHING" is displayed. The PI search operation stops when a suitable station is found. If no station is found once all the frequencies have been searched, the radio returns to the previous frequency.

- **Enhanced Other Network (EON) data update (This function also operates when the AF mode is off.)**

When EON data is being received, this enables automatic retuning of other preset stations on the same network. Also, network linked services can be used. The EON indicator lights up during the reception of RDS EON stations reception while in the FM band.

#### RDS functions:

- **Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function)**

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed immediately.

- **Emergency broadcast interrupt function (ALARM INTERRUPTION — EBU SPEC FOR INFO)**

When the radio receives PTY code 31 (an emergency broadcast code), the sound is interrupted, the emergency broadcast is heard, and "PTY31 ALARM" is displayed. The volume level at this time is the same as that for traffic announcements. Once the emergency broadcast is finished, the unit immediately returns to the previous source.

#### Traffic Announcement (TA):

The TA function operates in the audio mode.

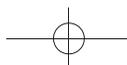
To activate this mode, select the "Menu" key, and then push the ENTER button to display the audio setting screen. Select the "TA (Traffic Announcement)" or "TA" key with the multi-function controller. TA will toggle between "ON" and "OFF" each time the ENTER button is pushed. The TA icon will be displayed when the TA mode is on.

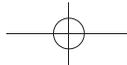
- The TA mode is also selected when the TA button is pushed.
- The TA mode operates regardless of whether the AF mode is on or off.

The following functions operate when the TA mode is on:

- **Traffic announcement interrupt function**

When a traffic announcement is received,





Black plate (247,1)

the announcement is tuned in and the volume increases to the set level. "TRAFFIC INFO" is displayed.

Once the traffic announcement is finished, the unit returns to the source that was set before the traffic announcement started, and the volume returns to the previous level. For EON stations, the radio is interrupted by another EON station with traffic announcements.

The traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled if the TA button is pushed during a traffic announcement. The TA mode returned to the stand-by mode.

#### REG (Regional) mode:

Some local radio stations are linked together according to their region because they only offer limited coverage due to their limited number of transmitters. If the signal from one station becomes weak while you are driving around, RDS mode can switch to another local station in the region with a stronger signal.

When the REG mode is activated in the FM band and the radio receiver is tuned to a local radio station, it will keep receiving this radio station without switching to another local station.

To activate this mode, push the SETTING button and select the "Menu" key, and then push the ENTER button to display the audio setting screen. Select the "REG (Regional)" or "REG" key with the multi-function controller. REG will toggle between "ON" and "OFF" each time the

ENTER button to pushed. The REG icon will be displayed when the REG mode is on.

#### Auto retune:

In the audio mode, if the last tuned station does not broadcast RDS/EON data, the radio is automatically tuned to a station providing RDS/EON data.

When the unit is returned to the radio mode, the previous station is selected.

Auto tuning is performed in the following cases:

- When no RDS data is received for over 25 seconds when the AF mode is on and the TA mode is off.
- When a traffic announcement interruption station cannot be received for over 25 seconds when the AF mode is off and the TA mode is on.
- When a traffic announcement interruption RDS station cannot be received for over 25 seconds when both the AF and TA modes are on.

#### TA Volume:

To configure the TA volume settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Select the "Menu" key with the multi-function controller then push the ENTER button.
2. Select the "TA Volume" key then push the ENTER button.

3. Adjust the volume to be louder (+) or quieter (-).

4. Push the ENTER button to confirm your selection.

In order to return to the normal audio screen, push the BACK button twice or push either the DISC-AUX or FM-AM button once.

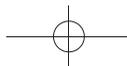
#### NOTE:

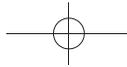
**Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. (See "HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON" earlier in this section.)**

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-83

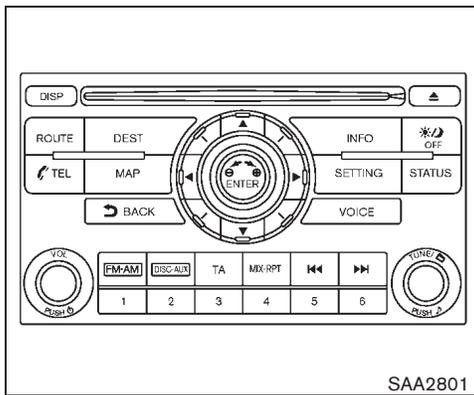


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (248,1)



the audio source will automatically turn off and the CD will start playing.

**Forward/Automatic Program Search forward**  
**Rewind/Automatic Program Search rewind:**

When the **▶▶** (Rewind) or **◀◀** (Forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the CD will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the CD play mode screen is shown on the display. ("CD" will be indicated on the header of the screen.)

**MIX-RPT button:**

To change the play mode, push the **MIX-RPT** button repeatedly and the mode changes as follows:



**Repeat Track:**

The CD player plays the current track continuously.

**MIX Disc:**

The CD player plays all the tracks of the current disc in a random order.

**MP3/WMA/AAC play mode:**

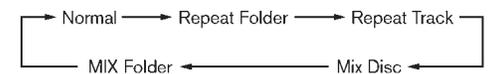
If a CD is inserted in the CD player and it contains MP3/WMA/AAC files with text data (e.g. root folder name, sub folder name, song title, artist's name) then the relevant text data will be displayed.

To navigate for the next folder or within a folder, you can either:

- use the multi-function controller
- turn the scrolling dial
- use the tuning switch on the steering audio control switch

then push the ENTER button to access the subfolder. A new screen will then show MP3/WMA/AAC files or other subfolders. To return to the previous folder push the BACK **◀** button.

While playing the CD with recorded MP3/WMA/AAC files, pushing the **MIX-RPT** button repeatedly will change the playing mode as follows:



### Compact Disc (CD) player operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

#### **CAUTION:**

- **Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.**
- **Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.**

#### **DISC-AUX button:**

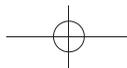
When the DISC-AUX button is pushed while the audio system is off and a CD is loaded, the audio system will turn on and the CD will start playing.

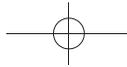
If another audio source is playing when the DISC-AUX button is pushed with a CD loaded,

### 4-84 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (249,1)

**Repeat Folder:**

The CD player plays all the MP3/WMA/AAC files of the current folder continuously.

**Repeat Track:**

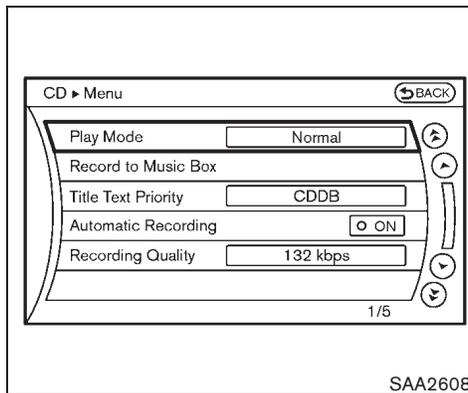
The CD player plays the current track continuously.

**MIX Disc:**

The CD player plays all the tracks of the current disc in a random order.

**MIX Folder:**

The CD player plays all the MP3/WMA/AAC files of the current folder in a random order.



 **CD EJECT button:**

To eject a CD, push the CD EJECT  button for less than 1.5 seconds.

To eject all the CD, push the CD EJECT  button for more than 1.5 seconds.

When this button is pushed while a CD is being played, the CD will come out and the system will turn off.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

**CD settings**

Select the "Menu" key with the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button to adjust the following settings.

• **Play Mode:**

Choose the preferred play mode using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

• **Record to Music Box:**

When the Automatic Recording function is not set to ON, manually record the CD track that is being played. The tracks to record can be selected.

• **Title Text Priority:**

When adding title information to a recorded track, the information can be received from

either the Gracenote database or the text information recorded in the CD.

• **Automatic Recording:**

When this item is turned to ON, the Music Box hard drive automatically starts recording when a CD is inserted.

• **Recording Quality:**

Set a recording quality of 105 kbps or 132 kbps. The default is set to 132 kbps.

**DIGITAL VERSATILE DISC (DVD) PLAYER OPERATION (if equipped)**

**Precautions**

Start the engine when using the DVD entertainment system.

 **WARNING:**

**The driver must not attempt to operate the DVD system or wear the headphones while the vehicle is in motion so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

 **CAUTION:**

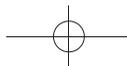
• **Only operate the DVD while the vehicle engine is running. Operating the DVD for extended periods of time with the engine OFF can discharge the vehicle battery.**

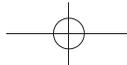
• **Do not allow the system to get wet.**

**Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-85**



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





Black plate (250,1)

**Excessive moisture such as spilled liquids may cause the system to malfunction.**

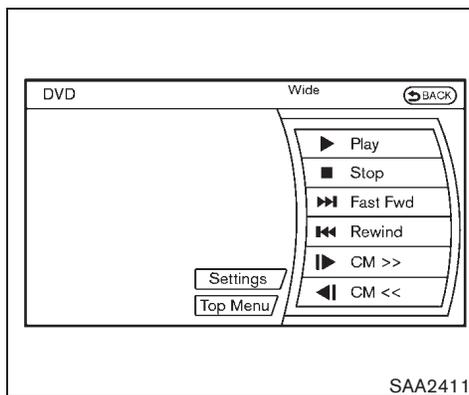
- **While playing VIDEO-CD media, this DVD player does not guarantee complete functionality of all VIDEO-CD formats.**

#### Display settings

To adjust the front display mode, push the SETTING button while the DVD is being played, select the "Display" key with the multi-function controller, and then push the ENTER button.

To adjust the display ON/OFF, brightness, tint, color and contrast, select each key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

Then you can adjust each item using the multi-function controller. After changes have been made press the BACK button to save the setting.



#### PLAYING A DVD (if equipped)

##### DISC-AUX button

**Park the vehicle in a safe location for the front seat occupants to operate the DVD drive while watching the images.**

Push the DISC-AUX button on the instrument panel and turn the display to the DVD mode.

When a DVD is loaded, it will be replayed automatically.

The operation screen will be turned on when the DISC-AUX button located on the instrument panel is pushed while a DVD is being played, and it will turn off automatically after a period of time. To turn it on again, push the DISC-AUX button again.

#### DVD operation keys

To operate the DVD drive, select the desired key displayed on the operation screen using the multi-function controller.

##### PAUSE:

Select the " || " key and push the ENTER button to pause the DVD. To resume playing the DVD, use the "PLAY" key.

##### PLAY:

Select the " ▶ " key and push the ENTER button to start playing the DVD, for example, after pausing the DVD.

##### STOP:

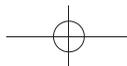
Select the " ■ " key and push the ENTER button to stop playing the DVD.

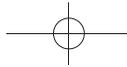
##### SKIP (FORWARD)/ SKIP (RE-WIND):

Select the " ▶▶ " or " ◀◀ " key and push the ENTER button to skip the chapter(s) of the disc forward/backward. The chapters will advance/go back the number of times the ENTER button is pushed.

##### CM >> / CM << (DVD-VIDEO, DVD-VR):

When pushing the ENTER button after selecting " ▶▶ " or " ◀◀ ", the media that is being played





Black plate (251,1)

will skip forward/backward for the specified seconds. Use this function to skip commercial messages.

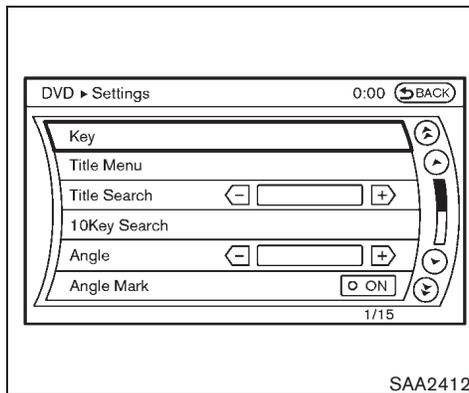
**Next/Prev (DVD-AUDIO)\*:**

When pushing the ENTER button after selecting "Next" or "Prev", the static image will be changed to the next/previous image. The image will advance/return the number of times the ENTER button is pushed.

\* DVD-AUDIO may not be playable depending on the system.

**Top Menu:**

When the "Top Menu" key is selected on the screen using the multi-function controller and the ENTER button is pushed while a DVD is being played, the top menu specific to each disc will be displayed. For details, see the instructions on the disc.



**DVD settings**

Select the "Settings" key with the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button to adjust the following settings.

**Key (DVD-VIDEO, DVD-AUDIO):**

Keys for the DVD menu operation are displayed.

: Move the cursor to select a DVD menu.

Enter: Enter the selected menu.

Move: Change the display location by moving the operation key.

Back: Return to the previous screen.

Hide: Hide the operation key.

**Title Menu (DVD-VIDEO):**

Menus specific to each disc will be shown. For details, see the instructions attached to the disc.

**Title Search (DVD-VIDEO):**

A scene that belongs to a specified title will be displayed each time the "+" side or "-" side is selected.

**10 Key Search (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD, CD-DA):**

Select the "10 Key Search" key and push the ENTER button to open the number entry screen.

Input the number you want to search for and select the "OK" key with the multi-function controller. Then push the ENTER button. The specified Title/Chapter or Group/Track will be played.

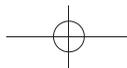
**Angle (DVD-VIDEO):**

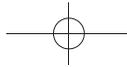
If the DVD contains different angles (such as moving images), the current image angle can be switched to another one.

Select the "Angle" key and push the ENTER button. When the "+" side or "-" side is selected, the angle will change.

**Angle Mark (DVD-VIDEO):**

When this item is turned on, an angle mark will be shown on the bottom of the screen if the scene can be seen from a different angle.





Black plate (252,1)

#### Menu Skip (DVD-VIDEO):

DVD menus are automatically configured and the contents will be played directly when the "Menu Skip" key is turned on. Note that some discs may not be played directly even if this item is turned on.

#### CM Skip (DVD-VIDEO):

The amount of seconds for CM Skip can be set to 15, 30 or 60 seconds.

#### DRC (DVD-VIDEO):

DRC (Dynamic Range Compression) allows tuning of the dynamic range of sound recorded in the Dolby Digital format.

#### DVD Language (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD):

Select the "DVD Language" key and push the ENTER button to open the number entry screen.

Input the number corresponding to the preferred language and select the "OK" key with the multi-function controller. Then push the ENTER button. The DVD top menu language will be changed to the one selected.

#### Display:

Adjust the image quality of the screen, select the preferred adjustment items and push the ENTER button.

#### Audio:

Choose the preferred language using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

#### Subtitle (DVD-VIDEO):

Choose the preferred language using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

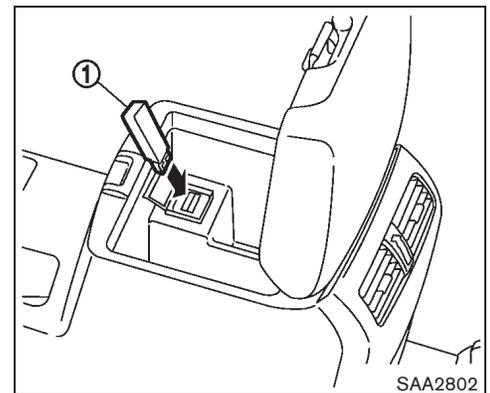
To turn off the subtitles, push and hold the ENTER button until a beep sounds.

#### Display Mode (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD):

Choose from the "Full", "Wide", "Normal" or "Cinema" mode using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button again.

#### Play Mode:

Choose the preferred play mode using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

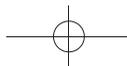


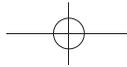
#### USB MEMORY OPERATION (if equipped)

##### Audio main operation

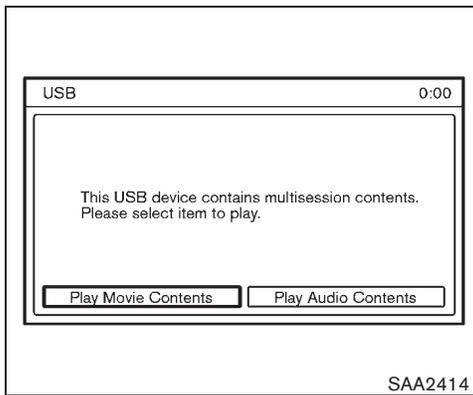
Open the console lid and connect a USB memory ① as illustrated. Then, push the DISC-AUX button repeatedly to switch to the USB memory mode.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pushing the ON-OFF/VOL control knob will start the USB memory.





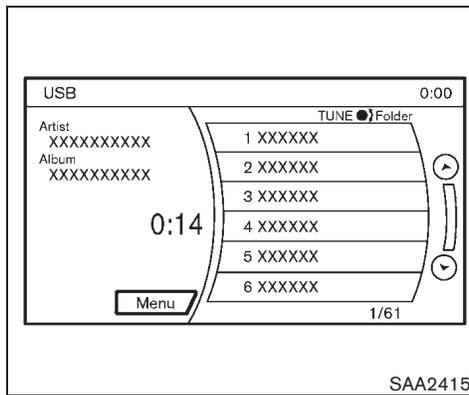
Black plate (253,1)



### File selection

When both music and movie files are stored in a USB memory, a pop-up selection screen will appear. When either music or movie files are stored, the files are immediately played without a pop-up selection screen.

If the file contains the view limit, a pop-up screen for checking the remaining view limit will appear. Check the message on the screen before playback.



### Music file operation

#### **DISC-AUX** PLAY:

When the DISC-AUX button is pushed with the system off and the USB memory inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing and a USB memory is inserted, push the DISC-AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the USB memory mode.

#### **▶▶** **◀◀** **Forward/Automatic Program Search forward** **◀◀** **▶▶** **Rewind/Automatic Program Search rewind:**

When the ▶▶ (Rewind) or ◀◀ (Forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a USB memory is being played, the USB memory will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the USB memory will return to normal play speed. When the ▶▶ or ◀◀ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a USB memory is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the USB memory will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when a USB memory is being played.

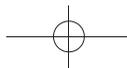
#### **Folder selection:**

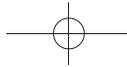
To change to another folder in a USB memory, turn the MP3/WMA/AAC folder selector.

#### **MIX-RPT** **MIX-RPT button:**

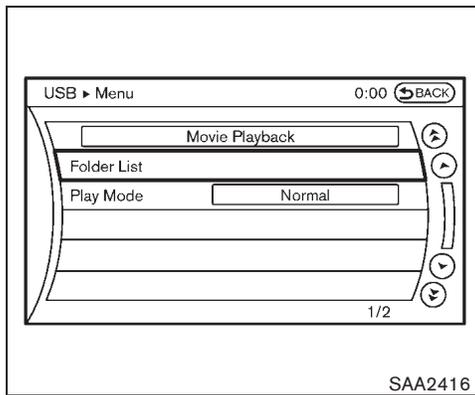
To change the play mode, push the **MIX-RPT** button repeatedly and the mode changes as follows.

Normal → Repeat Folder → Repeat Track → MIX All → MIX Folder → Normal

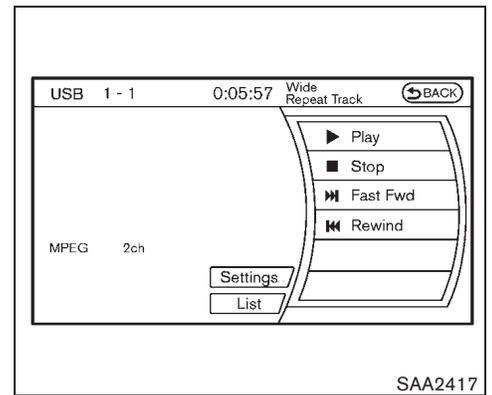




Black plate (254,1)



TER button.



### Menu:

There are some options available during playback. Select one of the following items that are displayed on the screen, if necessary.

Refer to the following information for each item.

- **Movie Playback:**  
Movie files stored in the USB memory are played. This item is displayed only when the movie files are stored in the USB memory.
- **Folder List:**  
The folders stored in the USB memory are listed.
- **Play Mode:**  
Choose the preferred play mode using the multi-function controller and push the EN-

4-90 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

### Movie file operation

**Park the vehicle in a safe location for the front seat occupants to operate the USB memory while watching the movies.**

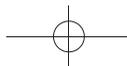
#### **DISC AUX PLAY:**

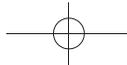
When the DISC·AUX button is pushed with the system off and a USB memory inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing and a USB memory is inserted, push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the USB memory mode.



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





Black plate (255,1)

## Operation keys

To operate a USB memory, select the preferred key displayed on the operation screen using the multi-function controller.

### PAUSE:

Select the " key and push the ENTER button to pause the movie file. To resume playing the movie file, use the "PLAY" key.

### PLAY:

Select the " key and push the ENTER button to start playing the movie file, for example, after pausing the movie file.

### STOP:

Select the " key and push the ENTER button to stop playing the movie file.

### SKIP (FORWARD):

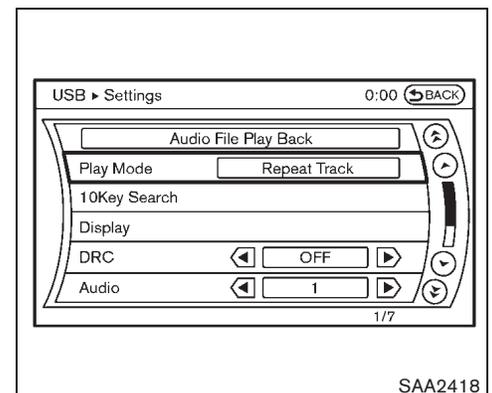
Select the " key and push the ENTER button to skip the chapter(s) of the disc forward. The chapters will advance the number of times the ENTER button is pushed.

### SKIP (REWIND):

Select the " key and push the ENTER button to skip the chapter(s) of the disc backward. The chapters will go back the number of times the ENTER button is pushed.

## List:

Select the "List" key on the movie file operation screen with the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button to display the file list.



## Settings:

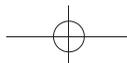
Select the "Settings" key with the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button to adjust the following settings.

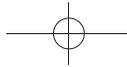
- Audio File Playback:  
Music files stored in the USB memory are played. This item is displayed only when the music files are stored in the USB memory.
- Play Mode:  
Play Mode is switched.
- 10 Key Search (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD, CD-DA):  
Select the "10 Key Search" key and push the ENTER button to open the number entry screen.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-91



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (256,1)

Input the number you want to search for and select the "OK" key with the multi-function controller. Then push the ENTER button. The specified Title/Chapter or Group/Track will be played.

### Bluetooth® AUDIO PLAYER OPERATION (if equipped)

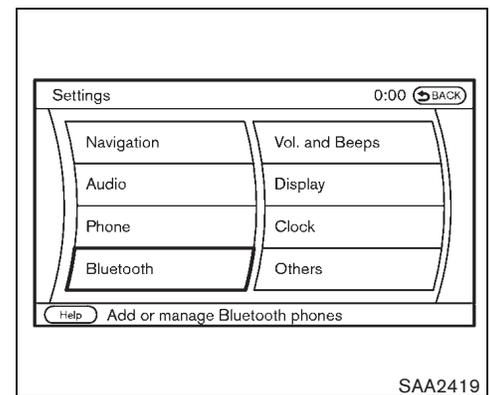
#### Regulatory information



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

#### CE statement

Hereby "Clarion Corporation" declares that this AV System is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



#### Pairing procedure

- 1. Push the SETTING button and select the "Bluetooth" key on the display using the multi-function controller. Then push the ENTER button.

- Display:

Adjust the image quality of the screen, select the preferred adjustment items and push the ENTER button.

- DRC:

DRC (Dynamic Range Compression) allows you tuning of the dynamic range of sound recorded in the Dolby Digital format.

- Audio:

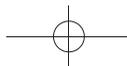
Choose the preferred language using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

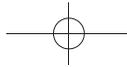
- Subtitle:

Choose the preferred language using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

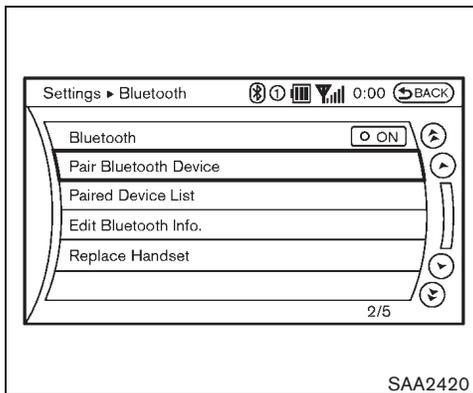
- Display Mode:

Choose the "Normal", "Wide", "Cinema" or "Full" mode using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

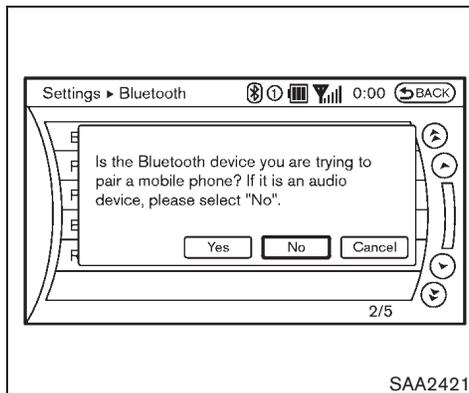




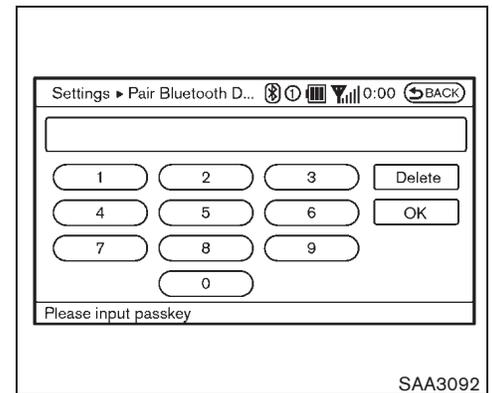
Black plate (257,1)



2. Select the "Pair Bluetooth Device" key, and push the ENTER button.

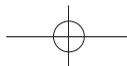


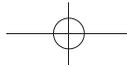
3. The system requests confirmation of the media that is connected, a hands-free phone or an audio device. When connecting an audio device, select "No" and push the ENTER button.



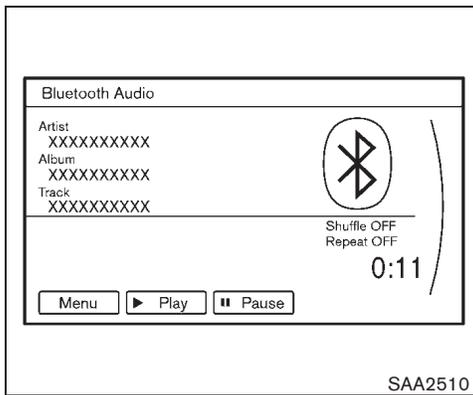
4. When a Passkey appears on the screen, operate the compatible Bluetooth® audio device to enter the Passkey. The pairing procedure of the audio device varies according to each audio device. See the Bluetooth® audio Owner's Manual for the details.

When the pairing is completed, the screen will return to the Bluetooth® setup display.





Black plate (258,1)



### Audio main operation

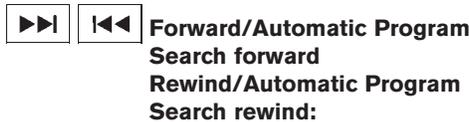
Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position. Then, push the DISC-AUX button repeatedly to switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode. If the system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pushing the ON-OFF/VOL control knob will start the Bluetooth® audio.

The ability to pause, change tracks, fast forward, rewind, randomize and repeat music may be different between devices. Some or all of these functions may not be supported on each device.

#### DISC-AUX button:

When the DISC-AUX button is pushed with the system off and the Bluetooth® audio device connected, the system will turn on. If another audio source is playing and the Bluetooth® audio

device is connected, push the DISC-AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the Bluetooth® audio mode.



When the  (Rewind) or  (Forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a Bluetooth® audio device is being played, the Bluetooth® audio device will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the Bluetooth® audio device will return to normal play speed.

When the  or  button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a Bluetooth® audio device is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the Bluetooth® audio device will be played. The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the Bluetooth® audio play mode screen is shown on the display.

("Bluetooth audio" will be indicated on the header of the screen.)

#### MIX-RPT button:

To change the play mode, push the  button repeatedly and the mode changes as follows.

Normal → MIX All Tracks → MIX Group → Repeat 1 Track → Repeat All Tracks → Repeat

Group → Normal

#### Operation keys:

To operate a Bluetooth® audio device, select a key displayed on the operation screen using the multi-function controller.



**Play**

Select the  key and push the ENTER button to start playing when pausing. Select this key again to pause the audio play.



**Pause**

Select the  key and push the ENTER button to pause the Bluetooth® audio device. Select this key again to resume playing.

#### Menu:

The play mode setting display will appear when the "Menu" key is selected using the multi-function controller and pushing the ENTER button.

#### Play Mode:

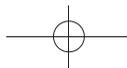
Choose the preferred play mode from the following items.

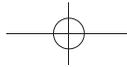
- **Mix**

Choose "Mix OFF", "Mix All Tracks" and "Mix Group".



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

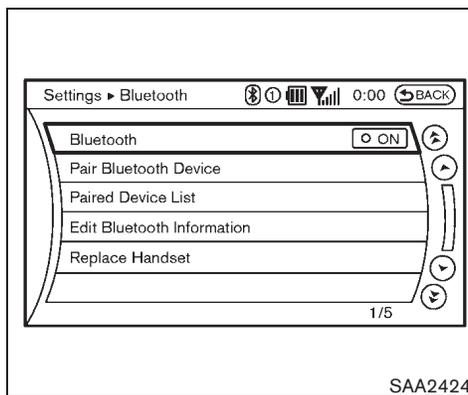




Black plate (259,1)

- **Repeat**

Choose from "Repeat OFF", "Repeat 1 Track", "Repeat All Tracks" and "Repeat Group".



- **Pair Device List**

Paired Bluetooth devices are listed.

- **Edit Bluetooth Information**

Paired Bluetooth device information can be edited, and registered Bluetooth devices can be deleted.

- **Replace Handset**

The phonebook memory of the paired Bluetooth hands-free phone is transferred to the in-vehicle module.

### BLUETOOTH SETTINGS (if equipped)

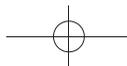
To set up the Bluetooth device system to your preferred settings, push the SETTING button on the instrument panel and select the "Bluetooth" key on the display, and then push the ENTER button.

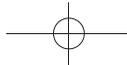
- **Bluetooth**

If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be canceled.

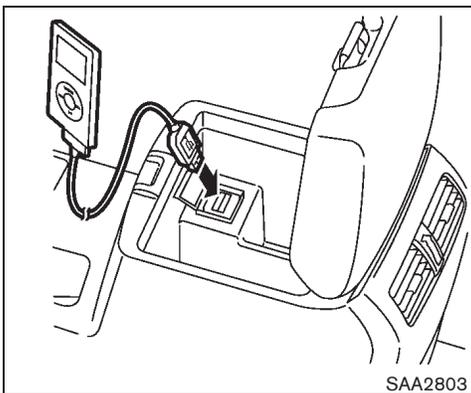
- **Pair Bluetooth Device**

Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be registered.





Black plate (260,1)



### Compatibility

The following models are available:

- Fifth generation iPod® (firmware version 1.2.3 or later)
- iPod Classic® (firmware version 1.1.1 or later)
- First generation iPod touch® (firmware version 2.0.0 or later)
- Second generation iPod touch® (firmware version 1.2.3 or later)
- First generation iPod nano® (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
- Second generation iPod nano® (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- Third generation iPod nano® (firmware version 1.1 or later)
- Fourth generation iPod nano® (firmware version 1.0.2 or later)

Make sure that your iPod® firmware is updated.

### Operating tips:

- iPod Shuffle® and iPhone® cannot be used with this system.
- Some operations of iPod® may not be available with this system.
- When using iPod nano®, the audio book may not be displayed on the audio book screen.

### Audio main operation

Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. Then, push the DISC-AUX button repeatedly to switch to the iPod® mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pushing the ON-OFF/VOL control knob will start the iPod®.

### DISC-AUX button:

When the **DISC-AUX** button is pushed with the system off and the iPod® connected, the system will turn on. If another audio source is playing and the iPod® is connected, push the DISC-AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the iPod® mode.

### Interface:

The interface for iPod® operation shown on the vehicle center display is similar to the iPod® interface. Use the multi-function controller and the ENTER or BACK button to play the iPod® with your favorite settings.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen. For further information about each item, see the iPod® Owner's Manual.

- Now Playing
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Songs

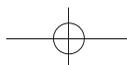
### iPod® PLAYER OPERATION (if equipped)

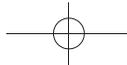
#### Connecting iPod®

Open the console lid and connect the iPod cable to the USB connector. The battery of your iPod® is charged during the connection to the vehicle.

The display on the iPod® shows a multi-function screen when the connection is completed. While connecting the iPod® to the vehicle, the iPod® can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

\* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.





Black plate (261,1)

- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Shuffle Songs

The following touch-panel buttons shown on the screen are also available:

- **MENU** : returns to the previous screen.
- **▶/||** : plays/pauses the music selected.

  **Forward/Automatic Program Search forward**  
**Rewind/Automatic Program Search rewind:**

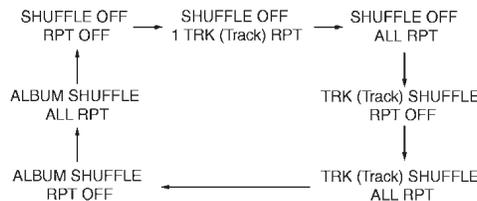
When the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the iPod® is playing, the iPod® will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod® will return to the normal play speed.

When the **▶▶** or **◀◀** button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the iPod® is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod® will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the iPod® is playing.

**MIX-RPT button:**

When the **MIX-RPT** button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:



**Extreme temperature conditions [below -20°C (-4°F) and above 70°C (158°F)] could affect the performance of the hard disk.**

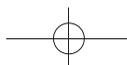
**NOTE:**  
If the hard disk needs to be replaced due to a malfunction, all stored music data will be erased.

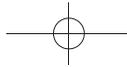
**MUSIC BOX HARD DISK DRIVE (if equipped)**

The "Music Box" hard disk drive audio system can store songs from CDs being played. The system has a 9.3 gigabyte (GB) storage capacity and can record up to 200 hours (approximately 2,900 songs).

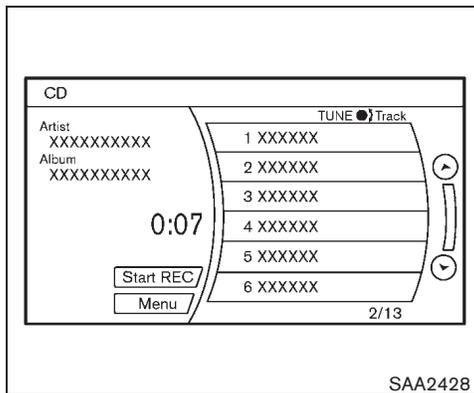
The following CDs can be recorded in the "Music Box" hard disk drive audio system.

- CDs without MP3/WMA/AAC files
- Hybrid Compact Disc Digital Audio (Hybrid CD-DA) specification in Super Audio CDs
- Compact Disc Digital Audio (CD-DA) specification in CD-Extras
- First session of multisession disc



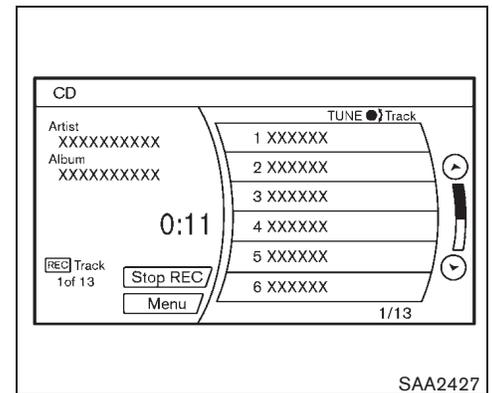


Black plate (262,1)



recording.

- The recording process can be stopped at any time. All tracks that were played before the CD was stopped are stored.
- Individual tracks can be deleted from the hard disk drive after the CD is recorded.



### Recording CDs

1. Operate the audio system to play a CD. For the details of playing CDs, see "Compact Disc (CD) player operation" earlier in this section.
2. Select the "Start REC" or "REC" key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

#### NOTE:

- The system starts playing and recording the 1st track on the CD when the "Start REC" or "REC" key is selected.
- Individual tracks from a CD cannot be recorded to the "Music Box" hard disk drive.
- The skip, fast forward and rewind features are disabled while the CD is

If the title information of the track being recorded is stored either in the hard disk drive or in the CD, the title is automatically displayed on the screen. For title acquisition from the hard disk drive, music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®.

If a track is not recorded successfully due to skipping sounds, the Ⓞ mark is displayed behind the track number.

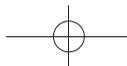
The "Music Box" audio system cannot perform recording under the following conditions.

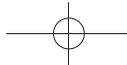
- There is not enough space in the hard disk
- The number of albums reaches the maximum of 500.
- The number of tracks reaches the maximum of 3,000.

4-98 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (263,1)

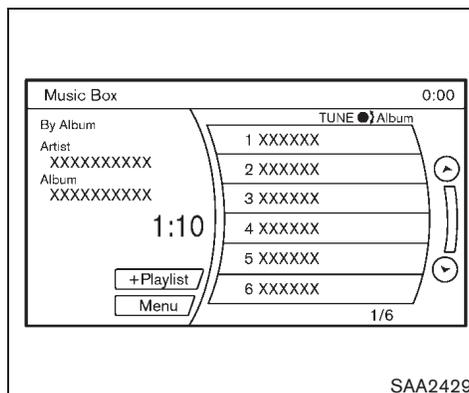
#### Automatic recording:

If the "Automatic Recording" function is turned to ON, recording starts when a CD is inserted. (See "Music Box settings" later in this section.)

#### Stopping recording:

To stop the recording, select the "Stop REC" key by touching the screen or using the multi-function controller.

If the CD is ejected, the audio system is turned off or the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position, the recording also stops.



#### Playing recorded songs

Select the "Music Box" audio system by using one of the following methods.

- Push the source select switch on the steering wheel repeatedly until the center display changes to the "Music Box" mode. (See "SOURCE select switch" later in this section.)
- Push the DISC-AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the "Music Box" mode.
- Give voice commands. (See "VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM" later in this section.)

#### Stopping playback:

The system stops playing when:

- another mode (radio, CD, DVD, USB memory, iPod® or AUX) is selected.
- the audio system is turned off.
- the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position.



**FF (Fast Forward), REW (Rewind)/APS (Automatic Program Search) FF, APS REW:**

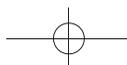
When the **FF** (fast forward) or **REW** (rewind) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a track is being played, the track will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the track will return to the normal play speed.

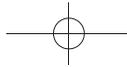
When the **FF** or **REW** button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a track is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when a track is being played.

#### Play mode selection:

To change to another album or artist, turn the MP3/WMA/AAC folder selector.

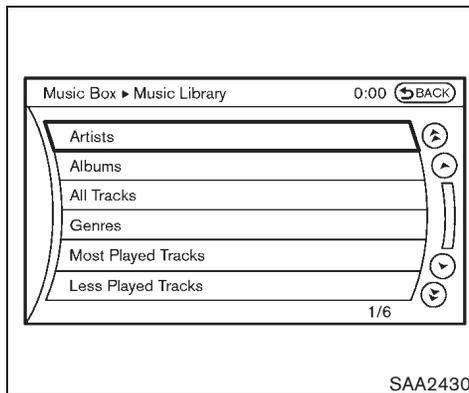
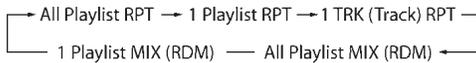




Black plate (264,1)

**MIX-RPT MIX-RPT button:**

When the **MIX-RPT** button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:



- All Tracks  
Music is selected and played from all recorded tracks. The names of the tracks are listed in alphabetical order.
- Genres  
Music is selected and played using the genre selection function.
- Most Played Tracks  
Music is selected and played from the most played track to the least played one.

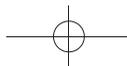
**Playback settings:**

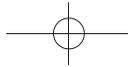
1. Select the "Menu" key and then the "Music Library" key.
2. Select one of the following methods and then push the ENTER button.
  - Artists  
Music is selected and played using the artist selection function. The names of the artists are listed in alphabetical order.
  - Albums  
Music is selected and played using the album selection function. The names of the albums are listed in alphabetical order.

**4-100 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

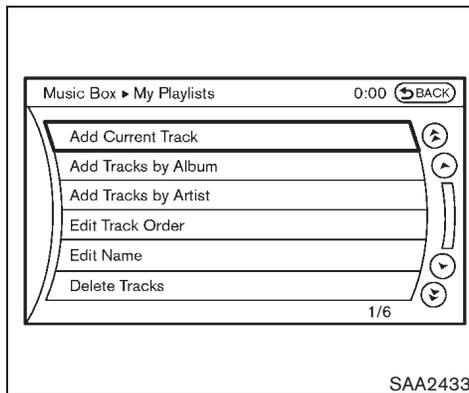
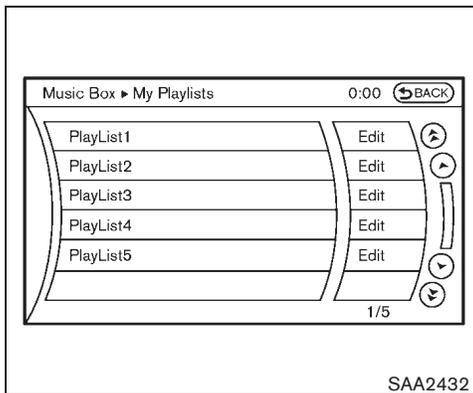


**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





Black plate (265,1)



- Edit Track Order  
The track order of a playlist is changed.
- Edit Name  
The name of a playlist is changed.
- Delete Tracks  
The track selected from a playlist is deleted.

#### Playlist:

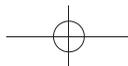
1. Select "+Playlist", and then push the ENTER button during playback.
2. Select a playlist to add, and then push the ENTER button. The track being played is added to the playlist.

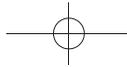
The contents of the playlist can be edited as necessary.

Select "Edit" and then push the ENTER button.

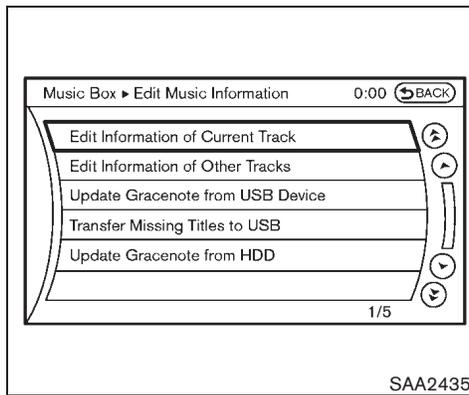
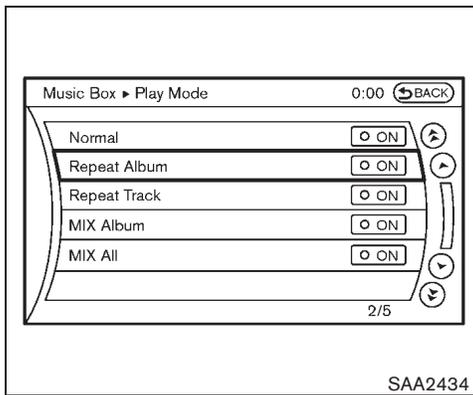
The following items can be set.

- Add Current Track  
The track being played is added to the playlist.
- Add Track by Album  
The track selected from the recorded album is added to the playlist.
- Add Track by Artists  
The track selected from the recorded artist is added to the playlist.





Black plate (266,1)



#### Switching play mode:

1. Select the "Menu" key and then the "Play Mode" key.
2. Select one of the following play modes and then push the ENTER button.
  - Normal
  - Repeat Album
  - Repeat Track
  - MIX Playlist
  - MIX Artist
  - MIX Album
  - MIX All Tracks
  - MIX All

#### Editing recorded data information

The information of the track being played can be edited, and the title information of the recorded track can be acquired.

1. Select the "Menu" key and then the "Edit Music Information" key.
2. Select one of the following items and then push the ENTER button.

#### Edit Information of Current Track:

The following information of the track being played is edited: music name, artist name and genre.

#### Edit Information of Other Tracks:

The information of the recorded tracks and albums is edited.

#### Update Gracenote from USB Device:

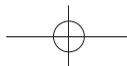
The database of the in-vehicle module is updated by connecting the USB memory that includes the title information. To acquire the title information from the Gracenote database via the Internet, see <http://www.infiniteurope.com/ownership/gracenote-page.html>

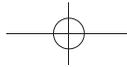
#### Transfer Missing Titles to USB:

If the title information cannot be acquired from the in-vehicle database, the data about the remaining title information to be acquired is transferred to the USB memory. To acquire the title information from the Gracenote database via the Internet, see <http://www.infiniteurope.com/ownership/gracenote-page.html>.

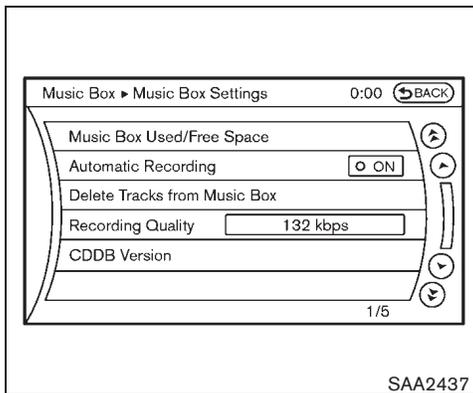
#### Update Gracenote from HDD:

The title information is acquired from the database stored in the hard disk.





Black plate (267,1)



### Music Box settings

To set the Music Box hard drive to your preferred settings, select the "Menu" key during playback and "Music Box Settings" key with the multi-function controller, and then push the **ENTER** button.

#### Music Box Used / Free Space:

Information about "Saved Album", "Saved Track" and "Remaining Time" is displayed.

#### Automatic Recording:

When this item is turned to ON, the Music Box hard drive automatically starts recording when a CD is inserted.

#### Recording Quality:

Set the recording quality of 105 kbps or 132 kbps. The default is set to 132 kbps.

#### Delete Tracks from Music Box:

The tracks recorded in the hard disk can be deleted. The track being played, the recorded tracks and albums, and all tracks can be deleted.

#### CDDB Version/Gracenote Database Version:

The version of the built-in Gracenote Database is displayed.

Gracenote

#### NOTE:

- **The information contained in the Gracenote Database is not fully guaranteed.**
- **The service of the Gracenote Database on the Internet may be stopped without prior notice for maintenance.**



#### End-User License Agreement

#### USE OF THIS PRODUCT IMPLIES ACCEPTANCE OF THE TERMS BELOW.

#### Gracenote® MusicID® Terms of Use

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded

databases (collectively, "Gracenote Servers") and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device. You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. **YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.**

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide.

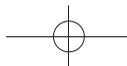
You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

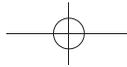
The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-103



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (268,1)

you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

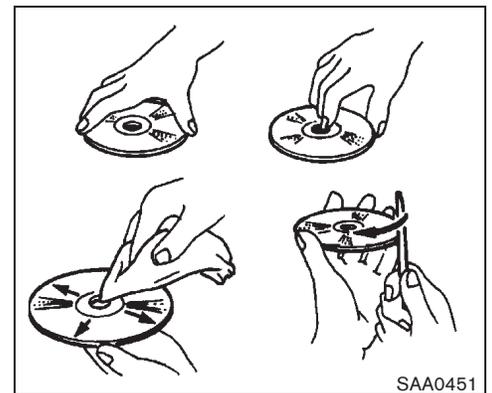
GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

### Copyright:

Music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®. Gracenote is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information, please visit [www.gracenote.com](http://www.gracenote.com).

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © 2000-2009 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2009 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents: #5,987,525; #6,061,680; #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6,240,459, #6,330,593, and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent: #6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.



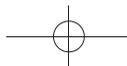
### CD/DVD/USB MEMORY CARE AND CLEANING

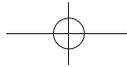
#### CD/DVD

- Handle a disc by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.

- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the





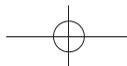
Black plate (269,1)

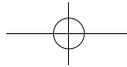
side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

#### USB memory

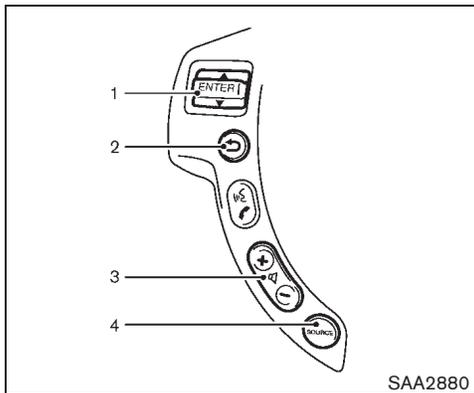
- Never touch the terminal portion of the CompactFlash cards.
- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory.
- Do not store the USB memory in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory.

Refer to the USB memory Owner's Manual for the details.



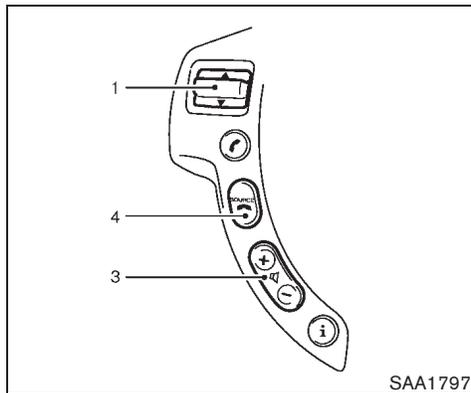


Black plate (270,1)



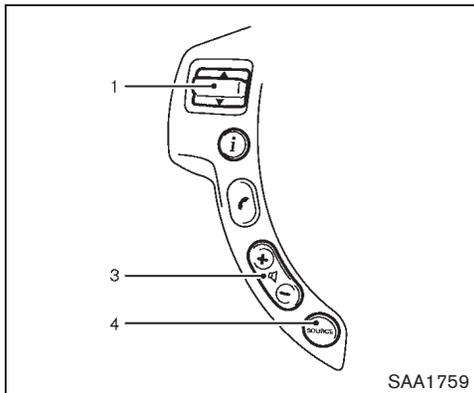
Type A

SAA2880



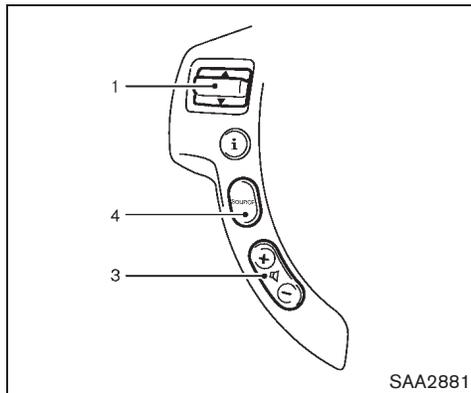
Type C

SAA1797



Type B

SAA1759



Type D

SAA2881

1. Tuning/ENTER (if equipped) switch
2. BACK switch (Type A)
3. Volume control switches
4. SOURCE select switch

### STEERING SWITCHES FOR AUDIO (if equipped)

#### Tuning/ENTER (if equipped) switch

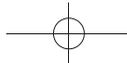
Push the switch upward or downward to select a channel, track, CD or folder (if equipped) when they are listed on the display. You can also use the ENTER switch (if equipped) to select the items on the usual setting menu screen.

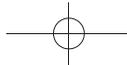
After selecting an MP3 folder (if equipped) or Audio Text using the up and down switch, push the ENTER switch (if equipped) to complete the selection.

Audio setting or navigation (if equipped) screen, some audio functions can also be controlled using the ENTER switch (if equipped). The function varies depending on if you push the switch shorter (less than 1.5 seconds) or longer (more than 1.5 seconds) as follows:

#### RADIO:

- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" shorter  
Next or previous preset channel (for preset mode)
- Pushing DOWN "▼"/UP "▲" longer  
Next or previous station/channel





Black plate (271,1)

#### CD:

- Pushing DOWN “▼”/UP “▲” shorter  
Next track or the beginning of the current track
- Pushing DOWN “▼”/UP “▲” longer  
Disc change (if equipped) (When only one disc is loaded, the 1st track of the disc will be selected.)

#### CD with MP3/WMA, Music Box, iPod®, USB memory or Bluetooth® audio (if equipped):

- Pushing DOWN “▼”/UP “▲” shorter  
Next track or the beginning of the current track
- Pushing DOWN “▼”/UP “▲” longer  
Folder change (When the last folder is changed, the next disc will be selected.)

#### BACK switch

Push this switch to go back to the previous screen or cancel the selection if it is not completed.

#### Volume control switches

Push the upper (+) or lower (-) side switch to increase or decrease the volume.

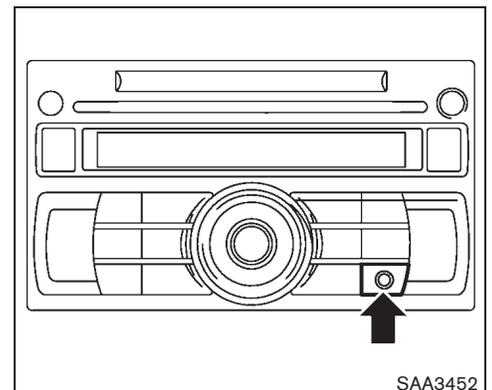
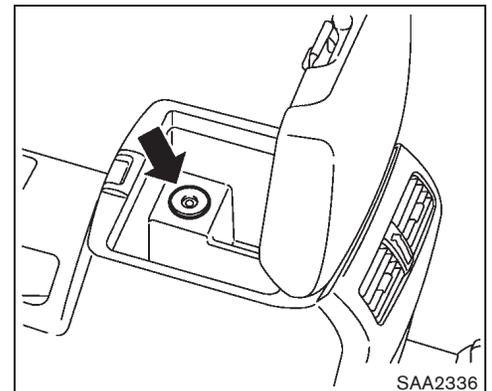
#### SOURCE select switch

Push the source select switch to change the mode in the sequence of AM, FM, CD changer,

CD/DVD\*, Music Box, iPod®, USB memory, Bluetooth® audio\* and AUX.

\*: models with navigation system

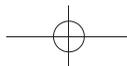
For  button, see “BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM” later in this section, “VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM” later in this section, or the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual.

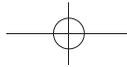


Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-107



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (272,1)

### AUXILIARY INPUT JACKS (if equipped)

The auxiliary input jack is located in the center console box or on the audio unit. Compatible audio devices, such as some MP3 players, can be connected to the system through the auxiliary jacks.

Before connecting a device to a jack, turn off the power of the portable device.

With a compatible device connected to the jacks, push the AUX button repeatedly until the display switches to the AUX mode.

### CAR PHONE OR CB RADIO

When installing a CB, ham radio or a car phone in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the Engine Control System and other electronic parts.

#### CAUTION:

- **Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the Electronic Control Module.**
- **Keep the antenna wire at least 20 cm (8 in) away from the Engine Control harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harnesses.**
- **Adjust the antenna standing wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Connect the ground wire from the radio chassis to the body.**
- **For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.**

#### NOTE:

**For further information, visit the NISSAN web site: [www.nissan-europe.com](http://www.nissan-europe.com). Select your country from the list and go to the "SERVICES" menu. If not available on the web site, contact a NISSAN dealer.**

### BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (if equipped)

#### WARNING:

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If a conversation in a moving vehicle requires you to take notes, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

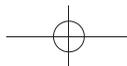
#### CAUTION:

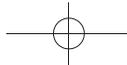
**To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.**

Your NISSAN is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you are an owner of a Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is paired to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position with the paired cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module.





Black plate (273,1)

However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions.
  - Your vehicle is outside of the telephone service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.

When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.

Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.

While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery

power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.

Refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

#### Models without navigation system

This wireless hands-free car kit is based on Bluetooth® technology,

- Frequency: 2402 MHz - 2480 MHz
- Output Power: 4.14 dBm EIRP
- Modulation: FHSS GFSK 8DPSK, p/4DQPSK
- Number of Channel: 79
- This wireless equipment cannot be used for any services related to safety because there is the possibility of radio interference.

#### REGULATORY INFORMATION



Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Visteon Corporation and Clarion Co., Ltd.

#### CE statement

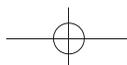
Hereby "Yangfeng Visteon Automotive Electronics Co., Ltd." and "Clarion Corporation" declares that this Bluetooth car kit AV System is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

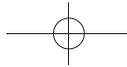


Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-109

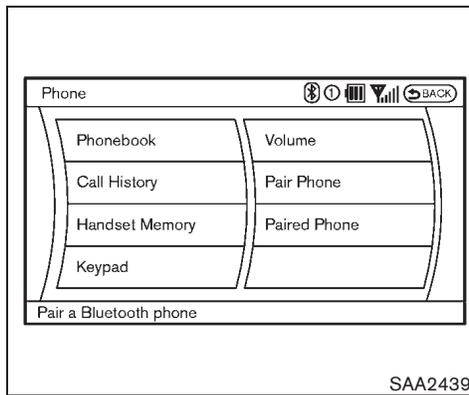
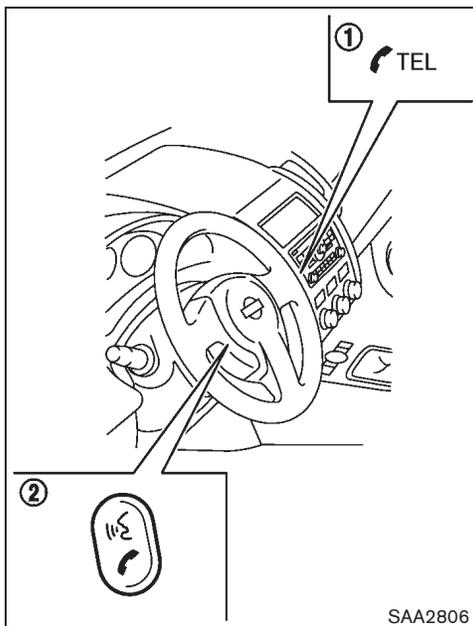


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



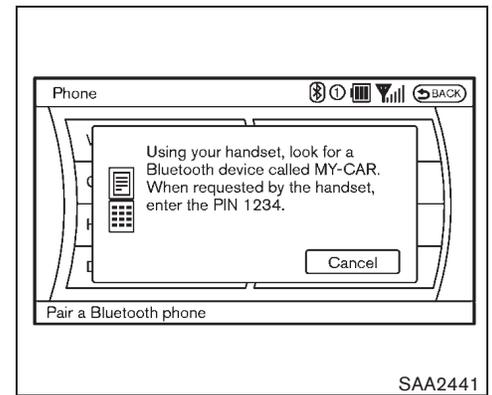


Black plate (274,1)



#### Pairing procedure

1. Push the TEL button or the TALK /PHONE SEND button, and select the "Pair phone" key on the display using the multi-function controller. Then push the ENTER button.



2. When a PIN code appears on the screen, operate the compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone to enter the PIN code.

The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for the details.

When the pairing is completed, the screen will return to the Bluetooth® setup display.

FOR EUROPE (models with navigation system)

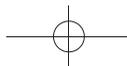
#### Control buttons

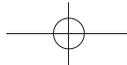
- 1) TEL button
- 2) TALK /PHONE SEND button

#### 4-110 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

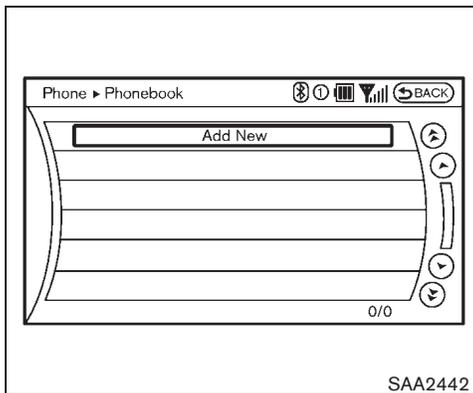


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





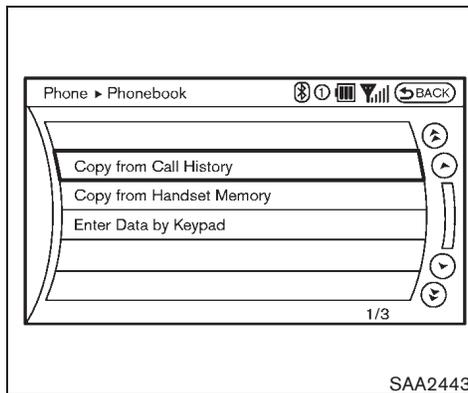
Black plate (275,1)



### Phonebook registration

Up to 40 phone numbers can be stored in the phonebook.

1. Push the TEL  button, and select the "Phonebook" key on the display using the multi-function controller. Then push the ENTER button.
2. Select the "Add New" key from the name list of the phonebook, and push the ENTER button.



3. Select the "Copy from Handset Memory" key, and push the ENTER button in order to register your cellular phone memory in the phonebook.
4. Operate the cellular phone to send a person's name and phone number from the memory of the cellular phone. The memory sending procedure from the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for more details.
5. When the phonebook registration is completed, the screen will return to the name list of the phonebook.

### Copy from Call History

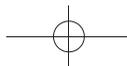
Store the name and phone number from the outgoing and incoming call list.

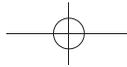
### Copy from Downloaded Phonebook

Copy a phonebook from the Bluetooth® cellular phone. The availability of this function depends on each cellular phone. The copying procedure also varies according to each cellular phone. See cellular phone Owner's Manual for more details.

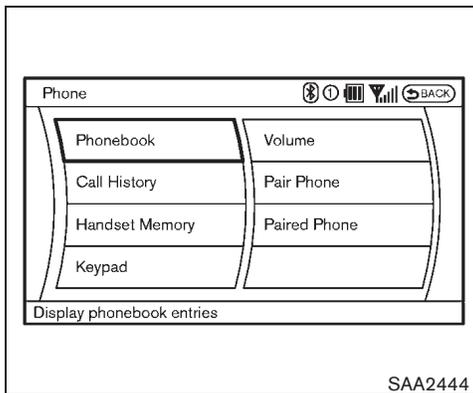
### Enter Data by Keypad

Input the name and phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. (See "HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN" earlier in this section.)





Black plate (276,1)



- b. Push the button on the steering wheel.
- c. Push the TEL button on the instrument panel.

There are different methods to make a call. Select one of the following options instead of "Phonebook" in step 2 above.

- **Call History**

Select the name or phone number from the incoming, outgoing or missed call logs.

- **Handset Memory**

Select the name or phone number from the downloaded list.

- **Keypad**

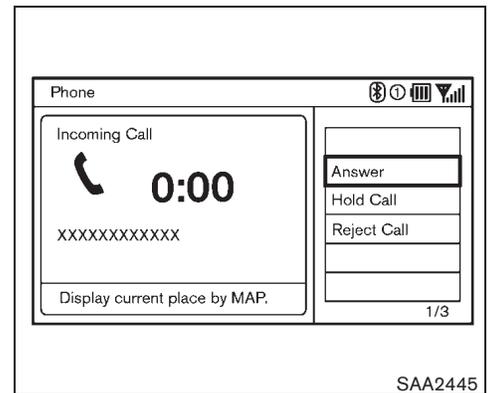
Input the phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. (See "HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN" earlier in this section.)

### Making a call

To make a call, follow the procedures below.

1. Push the TEL button on the instrument panel or the button on the steering wheel. The "PHONE" screen will appear on the display.
2. Select the "Phonebook" key on the "PHONE" menu, and push the ENTER button.
3. Select the registered person's name from the list, and push the ENTER button. Dialing will start and the screen will change to the call-in-progress screen.
4. After the call is over, perform one of the following to finish the call.
  - a. Select the "Hang up" key and push the ENTER button.

4-112 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**



### Receiving a call

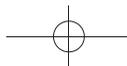
When you hear a phone ring, the display will change to the incoming call mode. To receive a call, perform one of the following procedures listed below.

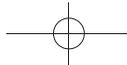
- a) Select the "Answer" key on the display and push the ENTER button.
- b) Push the TEL button on the instrument panel.
- c) Push the button on the steering wheel for longer than 2 seconds.

There are some options available when receiving a call. Select one of the following displayed on the screen.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (277,1)

- **Answer**

Accept an incoming call to talk.

- **Hold Call**

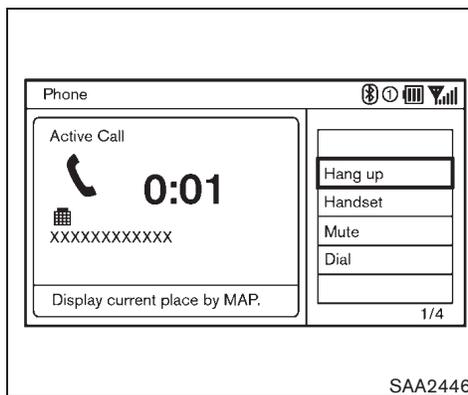
Put an incoming call on hold.

- **Reject Call**

Reject an incoming call.

To finish the call, perform one of the following procedures listed below.

- a) Select the "Hang up" key on the display and push the ENTER button.
- b) Push the TEL  button on the instrument panel.
- c) Push the  button on the steering wheel for longer than 2 seconds.



- **Dial**

Send a dial tone to the caller for using network services such as voice mail.

To adjust the person's voice to be louder or quieter, push the volume control switch (+ or -) on the steering wheel or turn the volume control knob on the instrument panel while talking on the phone. This adjustment is also available in the SETTING mode.

#### During a call

There are some options available during a call. Select one of the following displayed on the screen if necessary.

- **Hang up**

Finish the call.

- **Handset**

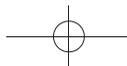
Transfer the call to the cellular phone.

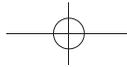
- **Mute**

Mute your voice to the person.

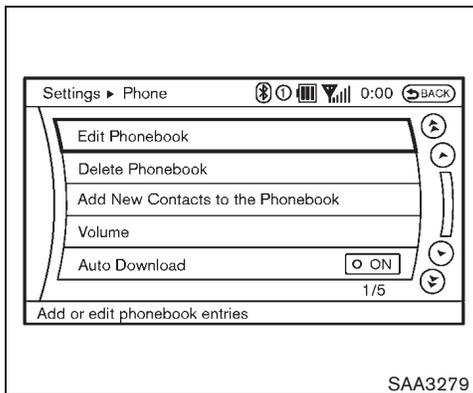
- **Cancel Mute**

This will appear after "Mute" is selected. Mute will be canceled.





Black plate (278,1)



### Phone setting

To set up the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System to your preferred settings, push the SETTING button on the instrument panel and select the "PHONE" key on the display, and then push the ENTER button.

#### Edit Phonebook:

Phonebook registration and editing/deleting the registered phonebook can be performed.

#### Delete Phonebook:

The registered phonebooks can be deleted all at the same time or one by one.

#### Add new contacts to the phonebook:

It is possible to download all of the contacts registered in the Bluetooth® cellular phone. Availability of this function depends on each

4-114 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

cellular phone. The memory downloading procedure from the cellular phone also varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for more details.

When "Auto Download" is active, the system will automatically redownload the entries registered in the phone every time it is paired with the vehicle, even after you delete the entries from your vehicle's Handset Memory.

#### Volume:

The following kinds of phone volume can be set.

- **Phone Ringer Vol./Phone Incoming Vol./Phone Outgoing Vol.**

To adjust the volume louder or quieter, select the "Phone Ringer Vol.", "Phone Incoming Vol." or "Phone Outgoing Vol." and adjust it with the multi-function controller.

- **Automatic Hold**

When this function is set on, an incoming phone call is automatically held.

- **Vehicle Ringtone**

When this function is set on, the incoming call of a hands-free phone is not sounded, but rather, the incoming call of the in-vehicle system is sounded.

#### Auto Download:

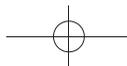
When this system is set on, the phonebook of a hands-free phone is automatically downloaded

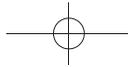
at the same time that the hands-free phone is connected.

When this item is active, the system will automatically redownload the entries registered in the connected phone even after you delete the entries from your vehicle's Handset Memory.

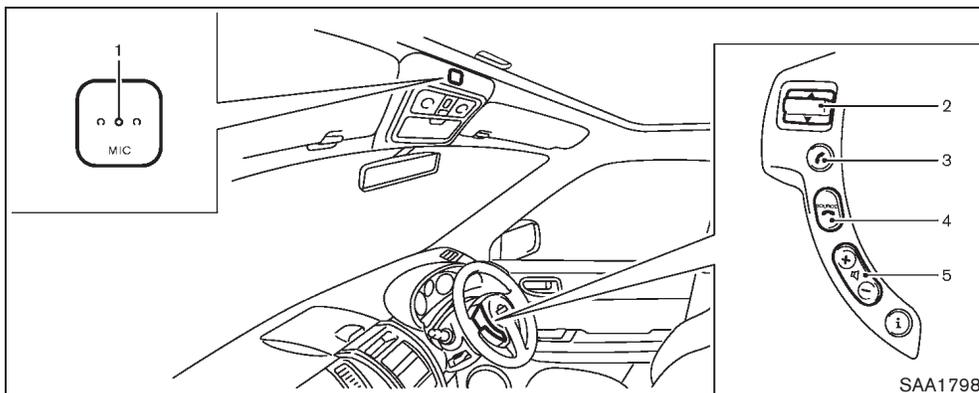


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



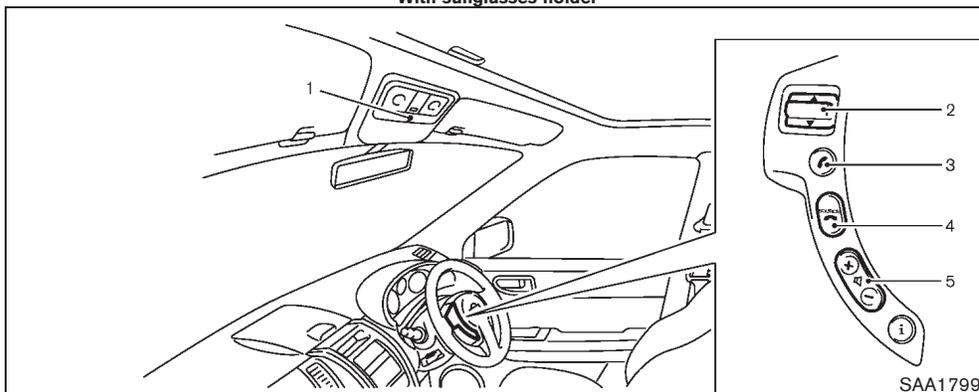


Black plate (279,1)



With sunglasses holder

SAA1798



Without sunglasses holder

SAA1799

1. Microphone  
Picks up the voice tag, and voice feedback is given when the command is accepted.
2. SEEK ▲ / ▼ button
3. PHONE SEND button
4. PHONE END SOURCE button
5. Volume control button -/+  
Increases or decreases the volume from the system.

### EXCEPT FOR EUROPE

#### Setup

#### Choosing a language:

1. Push and hold the PHONE END SOURCE button for more than 5 seconds.
2. The system announces the current language. Push the SEEK ▲ / ▼ switch to select the desired language.
3. Push the PHONE SEND button to accept the selected language.

#### NOTE:

**You must push the PHONE SEND button within 5 seconds to change the language.**

4. If you decide not to change the language, press the SOURCE button. The session will end, and the language will not be changed.

#### Pairing procedure:

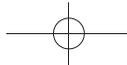
1. Push the PHONE SEND button. The system asks you to pair a new phone.
2. Initiate pairing from the cellular phone and

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-115



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (280,1)

enter a PIN code for pairing your Bluetooth® cellular phone. Operate it to enter the code "1234".

The code is always "1234" regardless of the number of phones paired. The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for details.

3. The system asks you to say a name for the phone. If the name is too long, it will not be fully registered.
4. The system will inform you that the cellular phone is successfully registered.

#### Registering an additional phone:

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

1. Push the PHONE SEND button until the system announces "Pairing and connection menu".
2. Push the SEEK button to select "Do you want to register a new phone?", and then push the PHONE SEND button.
3. The system asks you to initiate pairing from your Bluetooth® cellular phone and enter a PIN code for pairing the phone. Operate it to enter the code "1234".

The pairing procedure of the cellular phone

varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for details.

4. The system asks you to say a name for the phone. If the name is too long, it will not be fully registered.
5. The system will inform you that the cellular phone is successfully registered.

#### Selecting a registered phone:

1. Push the PHONE SEND button until the system announces "Pairing and connection menu".
2. Push the SEEK button. Each time the button is operated, the system announces the names of the phones. Select the phone you wish to use.

During the button operation, the system may announce if you wish to register an additional phone. If you do, see "Registering an additional phone" earlier in this section. If you do not, keep operating the SEEK button.

3. Push the PHONE SEND button to complete the selection.

#### Deleting a registered phone:

1. Push the PHONE SEND button until the system announces "Deletion of registered devices".
2. Push the SEEK button. Each time the button is operated, the system announces

the name of the phones. Select the phone you wish to delete.

3. When the system asks if you want to delete, push the PHONE SEND button. To cancel the deletion, push the PHONE END button.
4. The system asks you to confirm the deletion.
5. To delete the desired phone, push the PHONE SEND button again.

#### NOTE:

**When you delete a phone, the associated phonebook for the phone will also be deleted.**

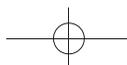
#### Bluetooth® on/off:

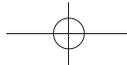
1. Push the PHONE SEND button until the system announces "Settings menu".
2. Push the SEEK button to select "Do you want to turn Bluetooth® on?" or "Do you want to turn Bluetooth® off?"
3. To turn on/off the Bluetooth® hands-free phone system, push the PHONE SEND button.

When Bluetooth® is off, you will not be able to make or receive calls by the hands-free mode. Also, you will not have access to the phonebook.

#### Phonebook

The phonebook stores up to 40 names for each phone paired with the system.





Black plate (281,1)

**NOTE:**  
Each phone has its own separate phonebook. You cannot access Phone A's phonebook if you are currently connected with Phone B.

**New entry:**

**NOTE:**  
This function is not available while driving.

1. Push the PHONE SEND  button until the system announces "Phonebook menu".
2. Push the SEEK  /  button to select "Do you want to add a new contact?", and then push the PHONE SEND  button.
3. When the system says "Please send your phonebook contact now!", operate your cellular phone to send the phonebook to the system.

The memory sending procedure from the Bluetooth® cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for more details.

4. When prompted by the system, say the name that you would like to give for the new entry.

Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

5. When the system requires you to repeat the name, say the name again.
6. Push the PHONE SEND  button to

continue the entry, or push the PHONE END  button to finish the phone mode.

**Delete:**

**NOTE:**  
This function is not available while driving.

1. Push the PHONE SEND  button until the system announces "Deletion of phonebook contacts".
2. Push the SEEK  /  button. Each time the button is operated, the system announces the name of the contacts. Select the contact you wish to delete.
3. When the system asks if you want to delete the contact, push the PHONE SEND  button. To cancel the deletion, push the PHONE END  button.
4. The system asks you to confirm the deletion.
5. To delete the desired contact, push the PHONE SEND  button again.
6. Push the PHONE SEND  button to continue the deletion or push the PHONE END  button to finish the phone mode.

**Making a call**

**Name (speak name):**

1. Push and hold the PHONE SEND  button.
2. When prompted by the system, say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to

call. The system acknowledges the name and begins the call.

**Phonebook:**

1. Push the PHONE SEND  button until the system announces "Phonebook menu".
2. Push the SEEK  /  button. Each time the button is operated, the system announces the name of the phonebook contacts. Select the contact you wish to call.
3. Push the PHONE SEND  button, and then the system begins the call.

**Redial:**

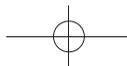
1. Push the PHONE SEND  button until the system announces "Phonebook menu".
2. Push SEEK  /  button to select "Last outgoing call".
3. Push the PHONE SEND  button, and then the system begins the call.

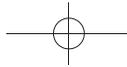
**Bluetooth® cellular phone keypad:**

You can also make a call by operating the cellular phone that is registered to the in-vehicle phone module to use the hands-free phone system.

**Ending a call:**

Push the PHONE END  button on the steering wheel or the off button on the cellular phone.





Black plate (282,1)

### Receiving or rejecting a call

When you hear the ring tone, push the PHONE SEND  button on the steering wheel.

If you do not wish to answer the call when you hear the ring tone, push the PHONE END  button.

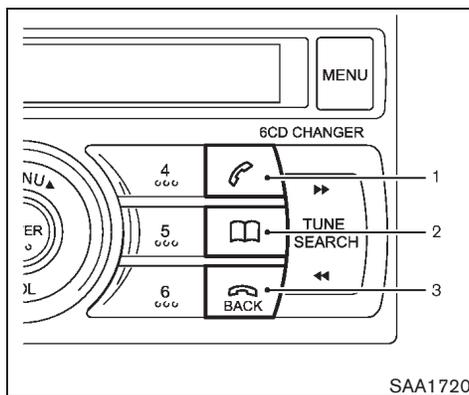
### Transferring a call

During a call, push the PHONE SEND  button to switch the call from the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System to the cellular phone when privacy is desired.

Push the PHONE SEND  button again to return to the hands-free mode.

Some Bluetooth® cellular phones may not be able to return to the hands-free mode. Refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual for information about reconnection.

Once the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position and the "ON" position again, the system will automatically change to the hands-free mode as a default setting.



1. PHONE SEND button
2. PHONE BOOK button
3. PHONE END/BACK button

**FOR EUROPE (models without navigation system)**

### Hands-free telephone setup

The following options can be selected:

- Paired list
- Pair phone
- Delete phone
- Bluetooth® connection
- Delete phone book
- My number

### Pairing procedure:

If you wish to make a Bluetooth® connection for the first time between your mobile phone and the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit, perform the following pairing procedure.

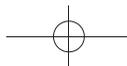
- 1) Turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position.
- 2) Switch on the audio system and your mobile phone.

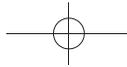
For the vehicle:

- 1) Briefly push the MENU button.
- 2) Push the ENTER button.
- 3) Turn the MENU/VOL dial and select PAIR PHONE then push the ENTER button.
- 4) The display shows READY TO PAIR then PASSCODE=1234.

On the mobile phone:

- 1) Activate the Bluetooth® connection.
- 2) Activate the search mode for Bluetooth® equipment. Refer to the owner's manual of your mobile phone for further details. If the search mode finds the device, it will be shown on your mobile phone display.
- 3) Select the device name MY CAR.
- 4) Enter the passcode number 1234 as shown on the display of the audio unit with the keypad on your mobile phone and then push the confirmation button on your mobile phone.





Black plate (283,1)

phone.

Action	Screen display
Push briefly MENU button	
↓	PHONE SETUP
Push ENTER	
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	PAIR PHONE
↓	
Push ENTER	READY TO PAIR PASSCODE=1234
↓	
Your mobile phone set-up: select MY CAR then enter 1234	
↓	
If successful	PAIRING OK
↓	CONNECT OK
	Mobile 1 *1
	PAIR PHONE
Push  for the main screen.	

er's manual of your mobile phone.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® mobile phones. However, you can only use one mobile phone at a time. If you have 5 different Bluetooth® mobile phones registered, a new mobile phone can only replace one of the 5 existing paired phones. Use DEL PHONE to delete one of the existing paired phones.

#### Paired phone list:

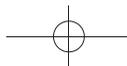
The paired phone list shows which phones have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® system. If the list contains multiple phones then you can select the appropriate phone to connect with the Bluetooth® system.

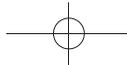
Action	Screen display
Briefly push MENU	
↓	PHONE SETUP
Push ENTER	
↓	PAIRED LIST
Push ENTER	
↓	Mobile 1
Turn MENU/VOL dial	Mobile 2
↓	
Push ENTER	PLEASE WAIT
↓	CONNECT OK   CONNECT FAIL
	PAIRED LIST
Push  for the main screen.	

\*1: Mobile name

Once the connection is finalized, the audio unit will automatically register the mobile phone and the audio unit display shows PAIRING OK and CONNECT OK. If it fails to register, the display shows PAIRING FAIL then start the procedure, previously described, again or consult the owner's manual of your mobile phone.

In the above example procedure, "Mobile 2" will be connected.





Black plate (284,1)

### Removing a paired phone:

Deletes the connection between the Bluetooth® system and the registered mobile phone.

Action	Screen display
Briefly push MENU	
↓	PHONE SETUP
Push ENTER	
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	
↓	DEL PHONE
Push ENTER	
↓	Mobile 1
Turn MENU/VOL dial	Mobile 2
↓	
Push ENTER	DELETE? <YES>
↓	
Push ENTER *	DELETED
↓	DEL PHONE
Push  for the main screen.	

\*: For the "Mobile 2" connection the screen displays "DISCONNECTED", followed by "Mobile 2", then "DELETED".

In the above example, "Mobile 2" will be deleted while "Mobile 1" remains connected to the system.

4-120 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

### Bluetooth® activation:

Activates or deactivates the Bluetooth® function. You will need to activate the Bluetooth® function in order to enable your hands-free phone system (except in the pairing mode when it will be activated automatically).

Action	Screen display
Push MENU	
↓	PHONE SETUP
Push ENTER	
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	BLUETOOTH
↓	
Push ENTER	B'TOOTH <OFF>
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	B'TOOTH <ON>
↓	
Push ENTER	BLUETOOTH
Push  for the main screen.	

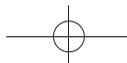
### Displaying MY NUMBER:

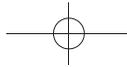
If your mobile phone is equipped with the function, the phone number of the active mobile phone will be displayed on the hands-free phone system.

### Delete phone book list:

To delete all the contacts from the phone book, proceed as follows:

Action	Screen display
Briefly push MENU	
↓	PHONE SETUP
Push ENTER	
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	DEL P.BOOK
↓	
Push ENTER	DEL ALL? <NO>
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	DEL ALL? <YES>
↓	
Push ENTER	DELETING
	DELETED
	DEL P.BOOK
Push  for the main screen.	





Black plate (285,1)

### Phone book

When the phone book  button is pushed, the following options can be selected by turning the MENU/VOL dial in either direction.

- SEARCH
- Names (contact names)
- Speed dial mode [1Name (contact name)]
- DELETE NAME
- EDIT NAME
- ADD NAME
- Send name using Bluetooth® technology [  ADD NAME]
- Send all the phone book entries in the mobile phone using Bluetooth® technology [  DOWNLOAD]

The phone book can store up to 250 names with numbers and can be selected for calling. To add a contact to the phone book proceed as follows:

Action	Screen display
Push with a long push 	
↓	ADD NAME
Push ENTER	
↓	ENTER NAME
Turn MENU/VOL dial	ABC
↓	IJK
Push ENTER	
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial Focus on "O"	NOP
↓	
Push ENTER	
↓*1 *3	JO
Turn MENU/VOL dial	OK
↓	
Push ENTER	
↓	ENTER NUMBER
Push ENTER then turn MENU/VOL dial	1
↓ *2 *3	

Action	Screen display
Push ENTER	123456789
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	
↓	OK
Push ENTER	SAVED

#### NOTE:

**In the above example the contact name JO and phone number 123456789 will be added.**

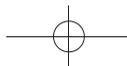
\*1: To insert special characters select the following character options A: Alphabetic characters, 1/2: Numerical characters, Å: Latin characters and @: Symbol characters.

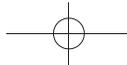
\*2: Select the number then confirm your selection by pushing the ENTER button, and then proceed likewise for every number.

\*3: To correct an entry, briefly push the  button then enter the correct details. To delete all characters push the  button for more than 1 second.

#### NOTE:

**You can also store the name and the phone number in one of the six preset buttons on the audio unit for frequently used phone numbers.**





Black plate (286,1)

### Transferring an entry to the phone book:

You can also send a name (contact) from a connected mobile phone to the phone book using Bluetooth® technology.

Action	Screen display
Briefly push  button	
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	ADD NAME
↓	
Push ENTER	SEND NAME
↓ *1 *2	JOE
Push ENTER	
↓ *3	0123456789
Push ENTER	SAVED YES
↓	
Push ENTER	SAVED
↓	ADD NAME
Push  for the main screen.	

\*1: The Bluetooth® icon will blink for 2 minutes.

\*2: Send the name via the registered mobile phone within the 2 minutes.

\*3: Phone number is displayed.

### Transferring all phone book entries at the same time:

If your mobile phone is equipped with the function, you can download all the phone book entries in the mobile phone to the hands-free system at the same time.

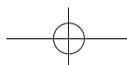
Action	Screen display
Briefly push  button	
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	DOWNLOAD
↓	
Push ENTER	
↓	APPEND?
Turn MENU/VOL dial	OVERWRITE?
↓	
Push ENTER	DOWNLOADING...
	DOWNLOAD OK
	DOWNLOAD
Push  for the menu screen.	

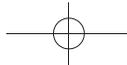
#### NOTE:

- If you select **APPEND**, downloaded entries will be saved in the available space without deleting previously saved information in the hands-free system. If there is not enough space, the downloaded entries that exceed

the space available will not be saved and **MEMORY FULL** appears on the display.

- If you select **OVERWRITE**, the downloaded entries will be saved on top of the previously saved information. (The previously saved information will not be saved.) You can save up to 250 entries. If you attempt to download more than 250 entries, the remaining entries will not be saved and **MEMORY FULL** appears on the display.





Black plate (287,1)

## Edit

You can edit a name or phone number stored in the phone book.

Action	Screen display
Push  button	
↓	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	
↓	EDIT NAME
Push ENTER	
↓*1	
Turn MENU/VOL dial	JOE
↓	
Push ENTER	
↓	JOE OK <@OKA>
Turn MENU/VOL dial	
↓ Focus on "Y"	JOE <XYZ>
Push ENTER	
↓ *2*3	JOEY
Push  for more than 1.5 seconds to go to main screen.	

\*1: Alternatively use the SEARCH mode to select the appropriate entry to edit.

- SEARCH appears on the display then push the ENTER button.

- Select the first character of the name then push the ENTER button.

- The name should be displayed. If necessary, turn the MENU/VOL dial to select the correct name.

\*2: When the  button is pushed briefly, the cursor will move one step backwards and the last character will be deleted. To delete all characters push the  button for more than 1 second.

\*3: If necessary, you can edit the telephone number. After editing the name, select OK then push the ENTER button to confirm and edit the number as described for name editing.

### Delete a name:

To delete a name (contact) from the phone book, proceed as follows:

- 1) Briefly push the  button.
- 2) Turn the MENU/VOL dial then select the DELETE NAME.
- 3) Push the ENTER button.
- 4) Turn the MENU/VOL dial to the name that needs to be deleted then push the ENTER button.
- 5) The display will show DELETE? YES. If applicable, turn the MENU/VOL dial to select DELETE? NO.

- 6) The display will show the message DELETED.

The search mode can also be performed as follows:

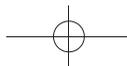
- 1) Briefly push the  button.
- 2) SEARCH appears on the display then push the ENTER button.
- 3) Select the first character of the name then push the ENTER button.
- 4) The display will now show the name(s) beginning with the corresponding character. If necessary, turn the MENU/VOL dial to select the correct name.
- 5) Push the ENTER button and the display will show DELETE? YES. If applicable, turn the MENU/VOL dial to select DELETE? NO.
- 6) To confirm the selection, push the ENTER button.

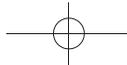
### Speed dial buttons:

After entering the names and phone numbers, you can assign the six preset buttons to the most frequently dialed phone numbers.

- 1) Push the  button.
- 2) Select the name by turning the MENU/VOL dial or using the search name mode.
- 3) Once found, push the assigned preset button until a confirmation beep is heard. The name and phone number are now

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-123





Black plate (288,1)

stored under that button.

### Hands-free telephone control

The hands-free mode can be operated using the telephone button controls on the audio unit or on the steering wheel.

#### Initiating a call:

A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- redial
- phone book
- voice tag
- speed dial (preset buttons)

#### NOTE:

**During the active call you can adjust the microphone volume by briefly pushing the MENU button then adjusting the volume by turning the MENU/VOL dial within the value range of -2 to +2. To confirm the entry, briefly push the ENTER or  button or wait for 10 seconds to return to the active call main screen.**

#### Redial:

Use the redial mode to call the last number that was dialled.

- 1) Briefly push the  button.
- 2) Select REDIAL.
- 3) Push the ENTER or the  button to redial

4-124 **Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system**

the last number.

#### Make a call from the phone book:

In order to dial a contact from the phone book, proceed as follows:

- 1) Push the  button.
- 2) Turn the MENU/VOL dial and select the correspondent name.
- 3) Push the ENTER or the  button in order to dial the number.

Alternatively, you can use the search mode as follows:

- 1) Briefly push the  button.
- 2) SEARCH appears on the display then push the ENTER button.
- 3) Select the first character of the name then the ENTER button.
- 4) The name should be displayed.  
If necessary, turn the MENU/VOL dial to select the correct name.
- 5) Push the ENTER or  button in order to dial the number.

#### Calling via voice tag:

If your mobile phone supports voice recognition, it is possible to make a call via the voice tag instead of manual selection, provided the name and number of your contact has been previously marked and stored in the phone book of your

mobile phone. For details, see the mobile phone manufacturer's owner's manual.

In order to dial via a voice tag, proceed as follows:

- 1) Push the  button for more than 2 seconds.
- 2) The display shows SPEAK NOW.
- 3) Give your voice tag.

Say the voice tag clearly and normally in the direction of the microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rearview mirror).

- 4) If the voice tag is correct, the phone system will dial the corresponding number.

#### Make a call via speed dial:

To make a speed dial call using one of the assigned preset buttons, proceed as follows:

- 1) Briefly push the  button.
- 2) Push the corresponding preset button (1-6).

Alternatively, you can select the corresponding preset number by turning the MENU/VOL dial instead of pushing the preset button.

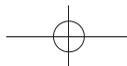
- 3) To confirm the selection, push the  button to make the call.

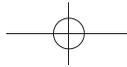
#### Receiving a call

When receiving an incoming call, the display will show the caller identification (or NO NUMBER) and you can:



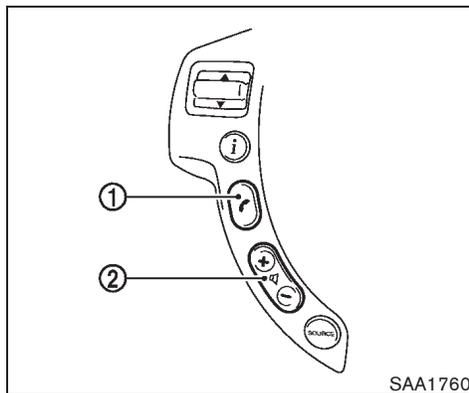
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (289,1)

- answer the call by briefly pushing the  button.
- end the call after the conversation by pushing the  button.
- reject the call by pushing the  button.



- redial the last outgoing call by pushing the  button twice.
- make a speed dial call by pushing the  button then push the scrolling (up/down) switch to scroll through the preset buttons for the stored phone numbers. To confirm the selection push the  button to make the call.
- make a call via voice dialing by pushing the  button for more than 2 seconds then say the voice tag clearly.

#### Steering wheel switch for Bluetooth®

The hands-free mode can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

#### Volume control switch:

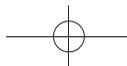
The volume control switch allows you to adjust the volume of the speakers by pushing the + or - buttons .

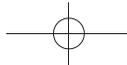
#### Telephone button:

The  button  allows you to:

- accept an incoming call by pushing the  button.
- reject an incoming call by pushing the  button during the incoming call.
- end an active call by pushing the  button once.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-125





Black plate (290,1)

## VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (if equipped)

Voice Recognition allows hands-free operation of the systems equipped on this vehicle, such as the phone, navigation system, vehicle information and audio. Voice Recognition can be used by selecting one of two modes, Standard Mode or Alternate Command Mode.

In Standard Mode, commands that are available are always shown on the display and announced by the system. You can complete your desired operation by simply following the prompts given by the system. (See "VOICE RECOGNITION STANDARD MODE" later in this section for details.)

For advanced operation, you can use the Alternate Command Mode that enables the operation of the display, audio, and climate control through Voice Recognition. (See "VOICE RECOGNITION ALTERNATE COMMAND MODE" later in this section for details.) When Alternate Command Mode is active, an expanded list of commands can be spoken after pressing the TALK  switch. Review the expanded command list, which is available when this mode is active. Note that in this mode the recognition success rate may be affected as the number of available commands and the ways of speaking each command are increased.

To improve the recognition success rate when Alternate Command Mode is active, try using the VR System Training Function available in that mode. Otherwise, it is recommended that Alternate Command Mode be turned off and Standard Mode be used for the best recognition performance.

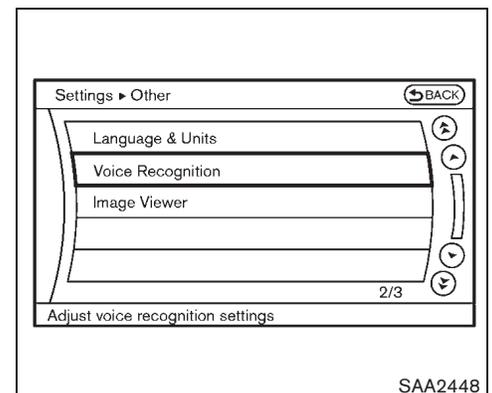
For the voice commands for the navigation system, refer to the Navigation System Owner's Manual of your vehicle.

- If the air conditioner is set to "Auto" the fan speed is automatically lowered so that voice commands can be recognized more easily.
- Before setting the destination for the navigation system using Voice Recognition, select a system language that is officially spoken in the appropriate country. Note that German is available for destinations in Austria.
- The voice recognition function is not available for Russian.

### VOICE RECOGNITION STANDARD MODE

The following section is applicable when the Standard Mode is activated.

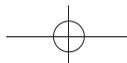
The Standard Mode enables you to complete the desired operation by simply following the prompts that appear on the display and also are announced by the system. Hands-free operation of, Climate Control and Display systems is not available in this mode.

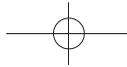


### Activating Standard Mode

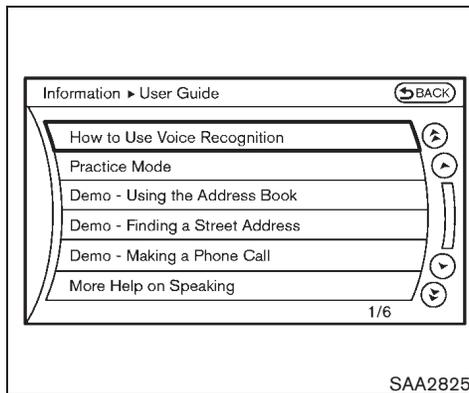
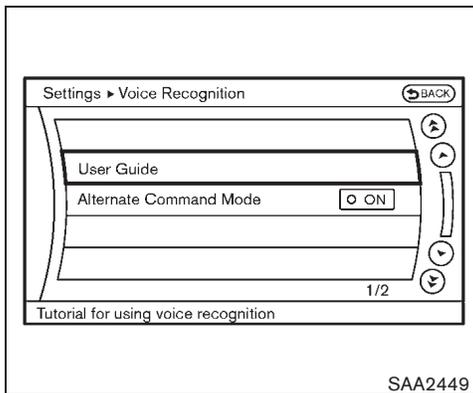
When the Alternate Command Mode is active, perform the following steps to switch to the Standard Mode.

1. Push the SETTING button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Others" key on the display and then push the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key and then push the ENTER button.





Black plate (291,1)



#### Available items:

- How to Use Voice Recognition  
Describes the basics of how to operate the Voice Recognition system.
  - Practice Mode  
Mode for practicing by following the instructions of the system voice.
  - Demo - Using the Address Book  
Tutorial for entering a destination by using the Address Book.
  - Demo - Finding a Street Address  
Tutorial for entering a destination by street address.
  - Demo - Making a Phone Call  
Tutorial for making a phone call by voice command operation.
  - More Help on Speaking  
Displays useful tips of speaking for correct command recognition by the system.
- Note that the Command List feature is only available when Alternate Command Mode is active.

4. Highlight the "Alternate Command Mode" key and push the ENTER button.
5. The indicator turns off and the Standard Mode activates.

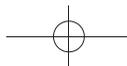
#### Displaying user guide

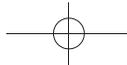
If you use the Voice Recognition system for the first time or you do not know how to operate it, you can display the User Guide for confirmation.

You can confirm how to use voice commands by accessing a simplified User Guide, which contains basic instructions and tutorials for several voice commands.

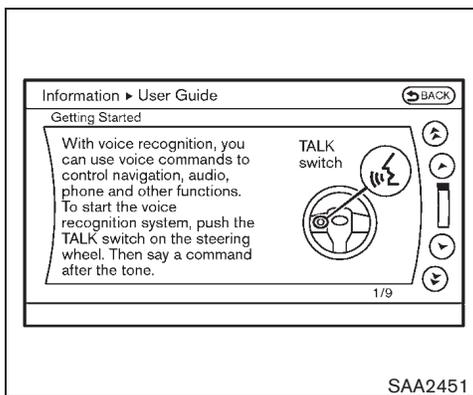
1. Push the INFO button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the "User Guide" key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.  
Steps 1 to 3 can be skipped by pressing the TALK  switch on the steering wheel and saying "Help".
4. Highlight an item using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-127





Black plate (292,1)



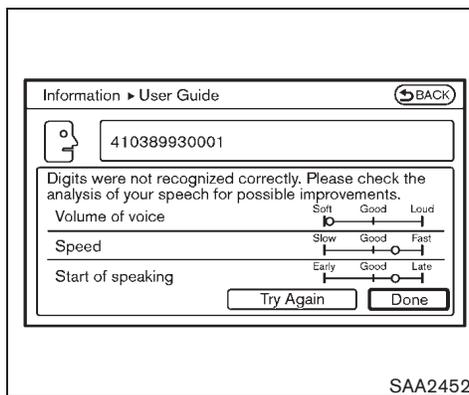
### Getting Started

Before using the Voice Recognition system for the first time, you can confirm how to use commands by viewing the Getting Started section of the User Guide.

1. Highlight "How to use Voice Recognition" and push the ENTER button.
2. You can confirm the page by scrolling the screen using the multi-function controller.

### Tutorials on the operation of the Voice Recognition system

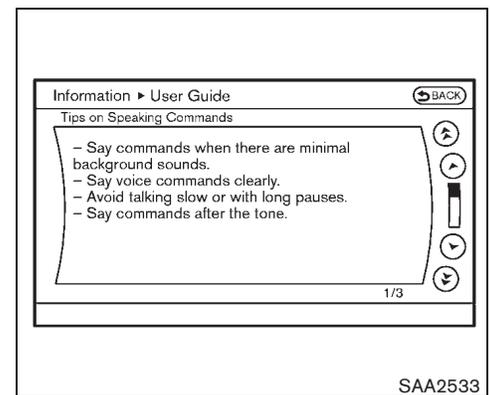
If you choose "Demo - Using the Address Book", "Demo - Finding a Street Address" or "Demo - Making a Phone Call", you can view tutorials on how to perform these operations using Voice Recognition.



### Practice Mode

This mode helps you learn how to use the Voice Recognition system.

1. Select the "Practice Mode" key.
2. After the message screen appears, push the TALK switch on the steering wheel.
3. Speak the displayed number after the tone. The evaluation screen will be displayed and the result can be confirmed.



### Useful tips for correct operation

You can display useful speaking tips to help the system recognize your voice commands correctly.

Highlight "More Help on Speaking" and push the ENTER button.

### USING THE SYSTEM

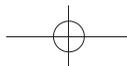
#### Initialization

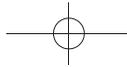
When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the TALK switch is pushed before the initialization completes, the display will show the message: "Phonetic data downloaded. Please wait." or a beep sounds.

### 4-128 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



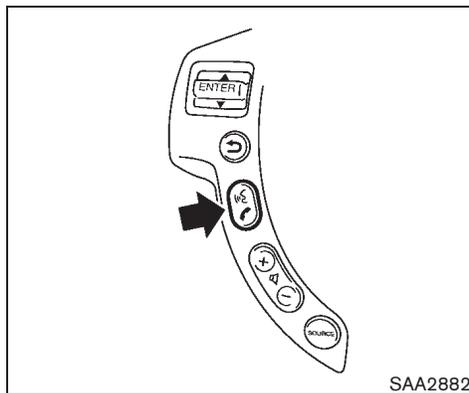


Black plate (293,1)

### Before starting

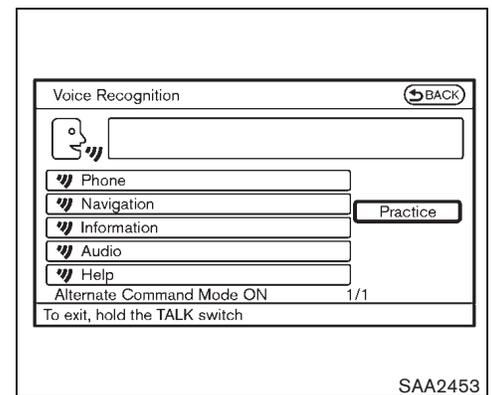
To get the best recognition performance from Voice Recognition, observe the following:

- The interior of the vehicle should be as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noise and vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from correctly recognizing the voice commands.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural conversational voice without pausing between words.
- If the air conditioner is set to "Auto", the fan speed is automatically lowered so that your commands can be recognized more easily.
- The voice recognition function is not available for Russian.



### Giving voice commands

1. Push the TALK  switch located on the steering wheel.



2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system announces, "Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information, Audio or Help?".
3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from  to , speak a command.
4. Continue to follow the voice menu prompts and speak after the tone sounds until your desired operation is completed.

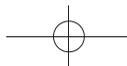
### Operating tips:

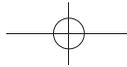
- Say a command after the tone.
- Commands that are available are always shown on the display and spoken through voice menu prompts. Commands other than those that are displayed are not accepted. Please follow the prompts given by the

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-129



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (294,1)

system.

- If the command is not recognized, the system announces, "Please say again". Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- Push the BACK button once to return to the previous screen.
- If you want to cancel the command, push and hold the TALK  switch. The message, "Voice cancelled" will be announced.
- If the voice recognition mode is already activated, pressing the TALK  switch cancels the voice guidance and you can say a voice command immediately.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the system feedback, push the volume control buttons [+] or [-] on the steering switch or use the audio system volume knob while the system is making an announcement.

#### How to speak numbers:

Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers when giving voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

#### General rule

Only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used. (For example, if you would like to say 500, "five zero zero" can be used, but "five hundred" cannot.)

#### Examples

- 0-1923-899334
  - "Zero one nine two three eight nine nine three three four"

#### Improving Recognition of Phone numbers

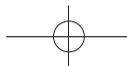
You can improve the recognition of phone numbers by saying the phone number in groups of numbers. For example, when you try to call 0-1923-899334, say "zero" first, and the system will then ask you for the next digits. Then, say "one nine two three". After recognition, the system will then ask for the last digits. Say, "eight nine nine three three four". Using this method of phone digit entry can improve recognition performance.

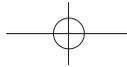
When speaking a house number, speak the number "0" as "zero". If the letter "o (Oh)" is included in the house number, it will not be recognized as the number "0 (zero)" even if you speak "oh" instead of "zero". **You can only say "zero" for "0 (zero)". You can say either "zero" or "oh" for "o (Oh)".**

#### 4-130 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (295,1)

## Command Lists

### Category Commands

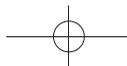
Command	Action
Phone	Operates Phone function
Navigation	Operates Navigation function
Information	Displays vehicle Information function
Audio	Operates Audio function.
Help	Displays User Guide

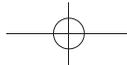
#### • Phone Commands

Command	Action	
Dial Number	Makes a call to a spoken phone number up to 10 digits.	
Handset memory	Makes a call to a contact that is stored in a mobile phone.	
Phonebook	Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the Phonebook.	
Call history	Incoming Calls	Makes a call to an incoming call number.
	Outgoing Calls	Makes a call to a dialed number.
	Missed Calls	Makes a call to a Missed calls number.

#### • Navigation Commands

See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.





Black plate (296,1)

- Information Commands

Command	Action
Fuel Economy	Displays fuel economy information.
Trip Computer	Displays trip information.
Maintenance	Displays maintenance information.
Traffic Information	Displays the [Info On Route] screen when a route to the destination is set. Displays the [Nearby Traffic Info.] screen when a route to the destination is not set.
Where am I?	Displays your current location.

- Audio Commands

Command	Action
Music Box	Turns on the "Music Box" hard disk drive audio system.
CD	Plays a CD.
FM	Turns to the FM band and selects the station last played.
AM	Turns to the AM band and selects the station last played.
AUX	Plays an auxiliary audio source.

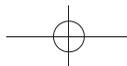
- General Commands

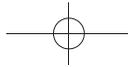
Command	Action
Go back	Corrects the last recognition result to return to the previous screen
Exit	Cancels Voice Recognition

#### 4-132 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



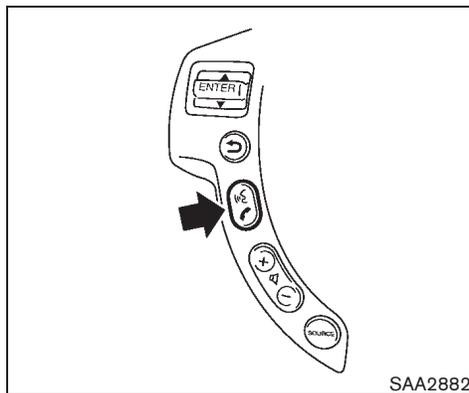


Black plate (297,1)

### Voice command examples

To use the Voice Recognition function, speaking one command is sometimes sufficient, but at other times it is necessary to speak two or more commands. As examples, some additional basic operations by voice commands are described here.

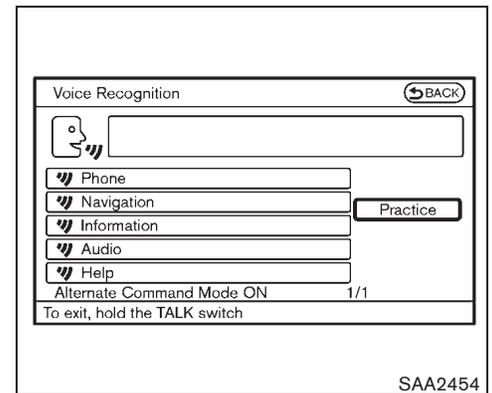
For navigation system commands, see the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.



SAA2882

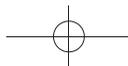
#### Placing a call to the phone number 0-1923-899334:

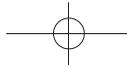
1. Push the TALK  switch located on the steering wheel.



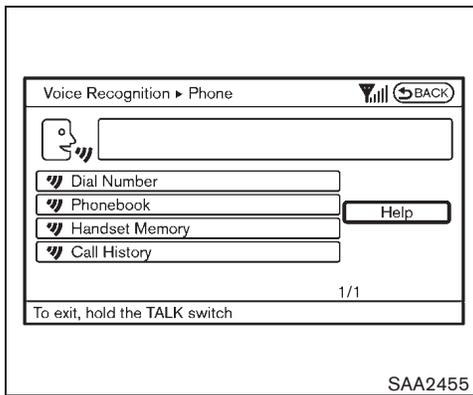
SAA2454

2. The system announces, "Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information, Audio or Help?"
3. Speak "Phone".

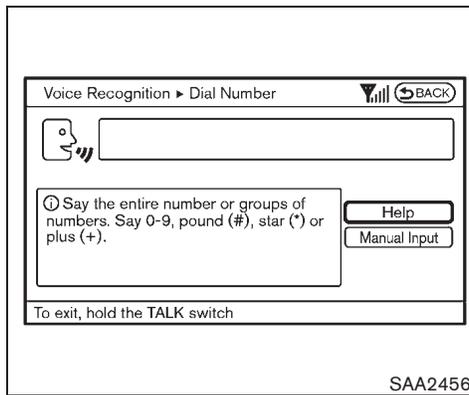




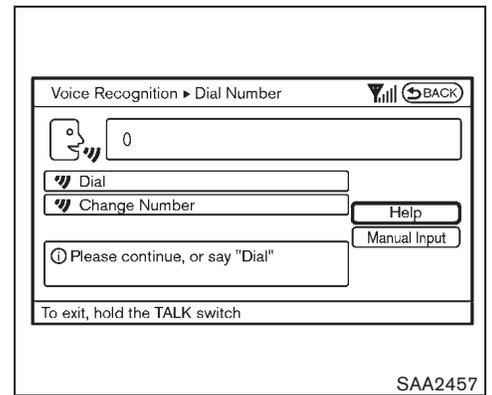
Black plate (298,1)



4. Speak "Dial Number".

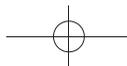


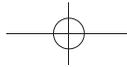
5. Speak "Zero".



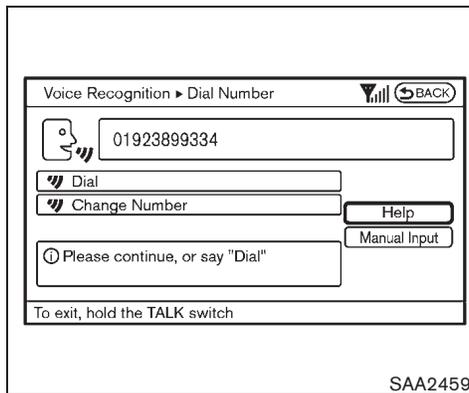
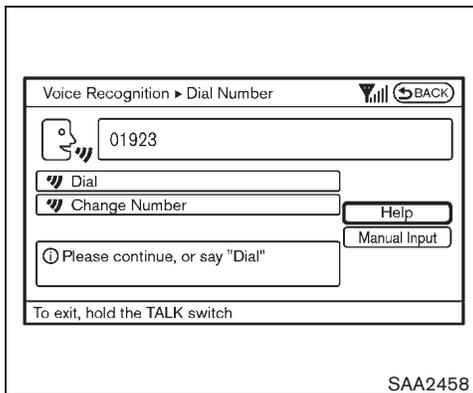
6. The system announces, "Please say more numbers, or say dial or change number."

7. Speak "One Nine Two Three".





Black plate (299,1)



### VOICE RECOGNITION ALTERNATE COMMAND MODE

The following section is applicable when Alternate Command Mode is activated.

When Alternate Command Mode is activated, an expanded list of commands can be used after pressing the TALK  switch. In this mode, available commands are not fully shown on the display or prompted. Review the expanded command list when this mode is active. See examples of Alternate Command Mode screens.

Please note that in this mode the recognition success rate may be affected as the number of available commands and ways of speaking each command are increased. To improve the recognition success rate, try using the VR System Training Function available in that mode. (See "Voice command learning function (for Alternate Command Mode)" later in this section.)

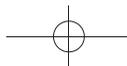
In the Alternate Command Mode, review the expanded command list for this mode, as some commands available in the Standard Mode are replaced. Please see the examples on the screen.

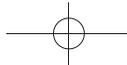
8. The system announces, "Please say more numbers, or say dial or change number."
9. Speak "Eight Nine Nine Three Three Four".

10. The system announces, "Dial or Change Number?"
11. Speak "Dial".
12. The system makes a call to 0-1923-899334.

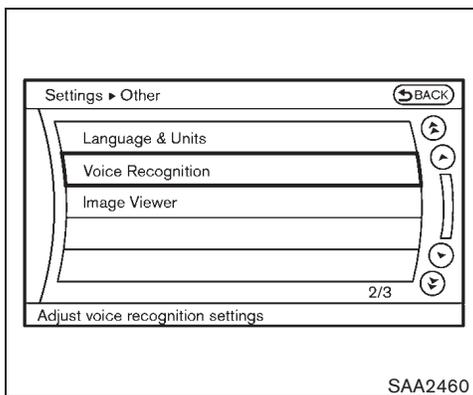
**Note:**

- The entire phone number can be spoken as one expression. However, the digit grouping is recommended for improved recognition. (See "How to speak numbers" earlier in this section.)
- If the system does not recognize your command, please try repeating the command using a natural voice. Speaking too slow or too loudly may further decrease recognition performance.

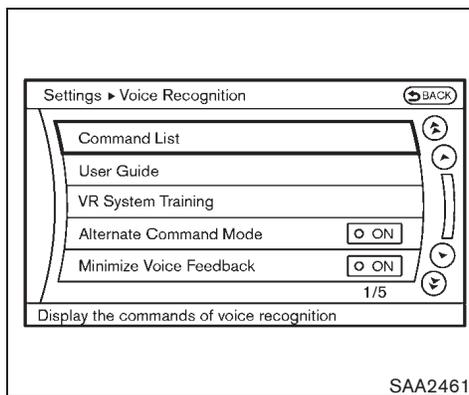




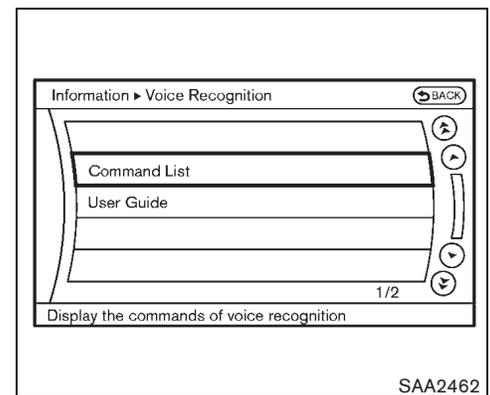
Black plate (300,1)



SAA2460



SAA2461



SAA2462

### Activating Alternate Command Mode

When the Standard Mode is active, perform the following steps to switch to the Alternate Command Mode.

1. Push the SETTING button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Others" key on the display and then push the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key and then push the ENTER button.

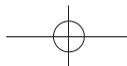
4. Highlight the "Alternate Command Mode" key and push the ENTER button.
5. The confirmation message is displayed on the screen. Push the "OK" key to activate the Alternate Command Mode.

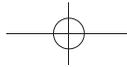
### Displaying command list

If you are controlling the system by voice commands for the first time or do not know the appropriate voice command, perform the following procedure for displaying the voice command list (available only in Alternate Command Mode).

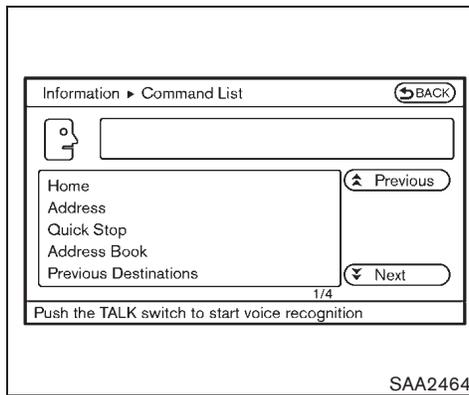
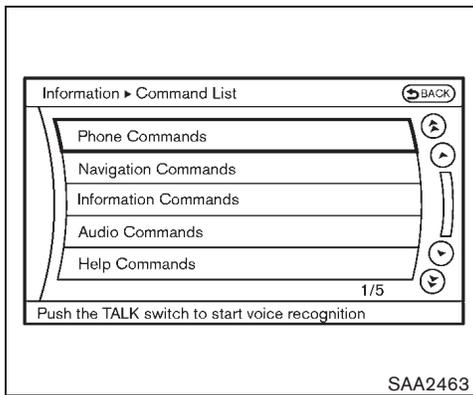
1. Push the INFO button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the "Command List" key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

Steps 1 to 3 can be skipped by pressing the TALK  switch on the steering wheel and saying "Help".

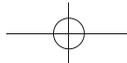


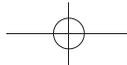


Black plate (301,1)



4. Highlight a category using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
5. Highlight an item using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
6. If necessary, scroll the screen using the multi-function controller to view the entire list.
7. Press the BACK button to return to the previous screen.





Black plate (302,1)

## List of help commands

### Phone Commands

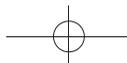
COMMAND		ACTION
Dial Number		Makes a call to a spoken phone number.
Phonebook		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in a phonebook.
Handset Memory		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the mobile phone.
Call History	Incoming Calls	Makes a call to an incoming call number.
	Outgoing Calls	Makes a call to a dialed number.
	Missed Calls	Makes a call to a Missed calls number.

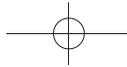
### Navigation Commands

See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

### Information Commands

COMMAND	ACTION
Fuel Economy	Displays fuel economy information.
Trip Computer	Displays trip information.
Maintenance	Displays maintenance information.
Traffic Information	Displays the [Info On Route] screen when a route to the destination is set. Displays the [Nearby Traffic Info.] screen when a route to the destination is not set.
Where am I?	Displays your current location.





Black plate (303,1)

### Audio Commands

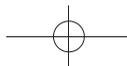
COMMAND	ACTION
Music Box	Turns on the "Music Box" hard disk drive audio system.
CD	Plays a CD.
FM	Turns to the FM band and selects the station last played.
AM	Turns to the AM band and selects the station last played.
AUX	Plays an auxiliary audio source.
USB	Turns on the USB memory.
Bluetooth Audio	Turns on the Bluetooth audio player.

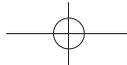
### Help Commands

COMMAND	ACTION	
Command List	Navigation Commands	Displays the navigation command list.
	Phone Commands	Displays the phone command list.
	Audio Commands	Displays the audio command list.
	Information Commands	Displays the information command list.
	Help Commands	Displays the help command list.
User Guide	Displays the User Guide.	
VR System Training	The system can memorize the voices of up to three people.	

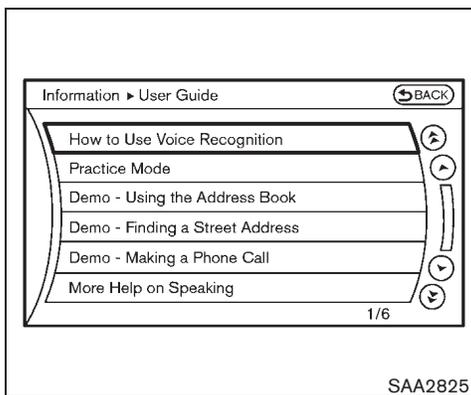
### General Commands

Command	Action
Go back	Corrects the last recognition result to return to the previous screen
Exit	Cancels Voice Recognition





Black plate (304,1)



#### Available items:

- How to use Voice Recognition  
Describe the basics of how to operate the Voice Recognition system.
- Practice Mode  
Mode for practicing by following the instructions of the system voice.
- Demo - Using the Address Book  
Refer to Navigation System Owner's Manual.
- Demo - Finding a Street Address  
Refer to Navigation System Owner's Manual.
- Demo - Making a Phone Call  
Tutorial for making a phone call by voice command operation.
- More Help on Speaking  
Displays useful tips for how to correctly speak commands in order for them to be properly recognized by the system.
- Advanced User Settings  
Describes the available voice recognition settings.
- VR System Training Function  
Tutorial adapting the system to your voice.

## USING THE SYSTEM

### Initialization

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the TALK  switch is pushed before the initialization completes the display will show the message: "Phonetic data downloaded. Please wait." or a beep sounds.

### Before starting

To get the best performance from Voice Recognition, observe the following:

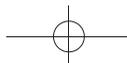
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- Wait until a tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.
- If the air conditioner is set to "Auto", the fan speed is automatically lowered so that your commands can be recognized more easily.
- The voice recognition function is not available for Russian.

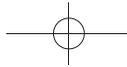
### Displaying user guide

You can confirm how to use voice commands by accessing a simplified User Guide, which contains basic instructions and tutorials for several voice commands.

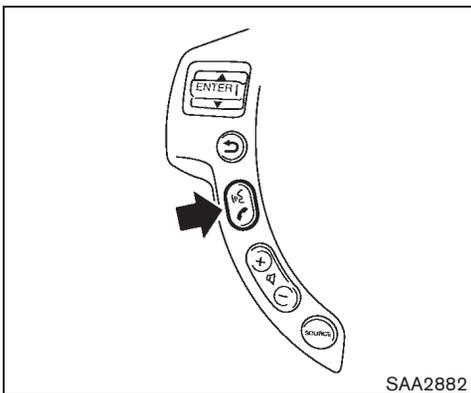
1. Push the INFO button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the "User Guide" key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
4. Highlight an item using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

## 4-140 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system





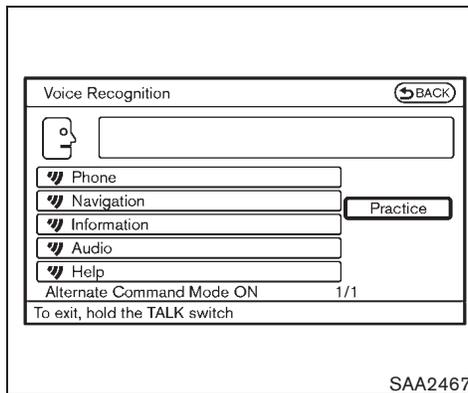
Black plate (305,1)



SAA2882

### Giving voice command

1. Push and release the TALK  switch located on the steering wheel.



SAA2467

2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system announces, "Please say a command".
3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from  to , speak a command.

### Operating tips:

- Voice commands cannot be accepted when the icon is .
- If the command is not recognized, the system announces, "Please say again". Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- Push the **BACK** button once to return to the previous screen.
- If you want to cancel the command, push and hold the TALK  switch for 1 second.

The message "Voice canceled" will be announced.

- If the voice recognition mode is already activated, pressing the TALK  switch cancels the voice guidance and you can say a voice command immediately.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the system feedback, push the volume control buttons [+ ] or [- ] on the steering wheel or use the audio system volume knob while the system is making an announcement.

### How to speak numbers:

Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers when giving voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

#### General rule

Only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used. (For example, if you would like to say 500, "five zero zero" can be used, but "five hundred" cannot.)

#### Phone numbers

Speak phone numbers according to the following examples:

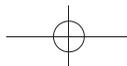
- 0-1923-899334
  - "Zero one nine two three eight nine nine three three four"

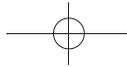
Note 1: For the best voice recognition phone dialing results, say phone numbers as single digits.

Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-141



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

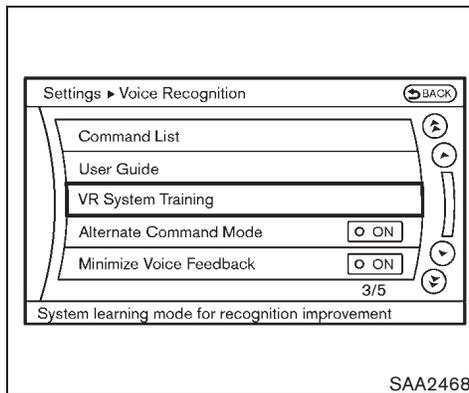




Black plate (306,1)

Note 2: You cannot say 555-6000 as “five five five six thousands”.

Note 3: When speaking a house number, speak the number “0” as “zero”. If the letter “o (Oh)” is included in the house number, it will not be recognized as the number “0 (zero)”. For the best recognition, speak “zero” for the number “0” and “oh” for the letter “O”.

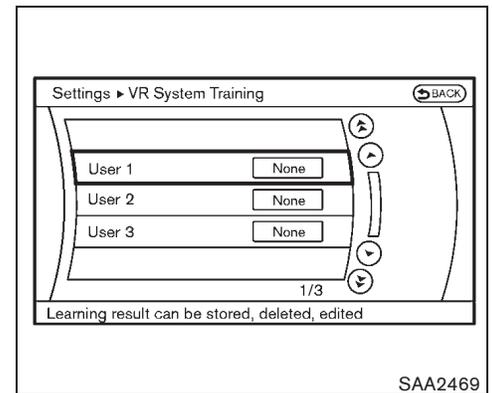


#### Voice command learning function (for Alternate Command Mode)

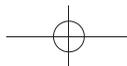
The voice recognition system has a function to learn the user's voice for better voice recognition performance. The system can memorize the voices of up to three persons.

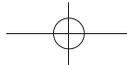
#### Having the system learn the user's voice:

1. Push the **SETTING** button on the instrument panel, highlight the “Others” key on the display and then push the ENTER button.
2. Highlight the “Voice Recognition” key and then push the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the “VR System Training” key and then push the ENTER button.

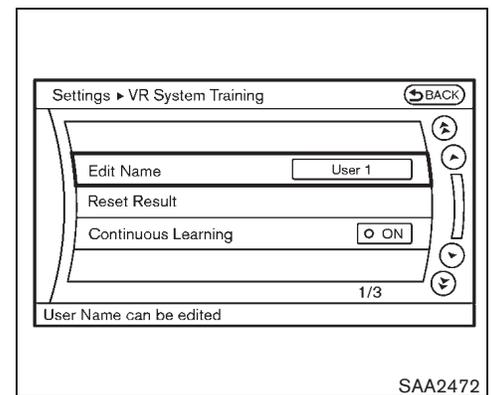
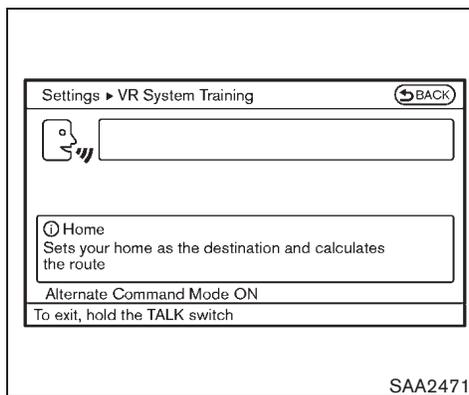
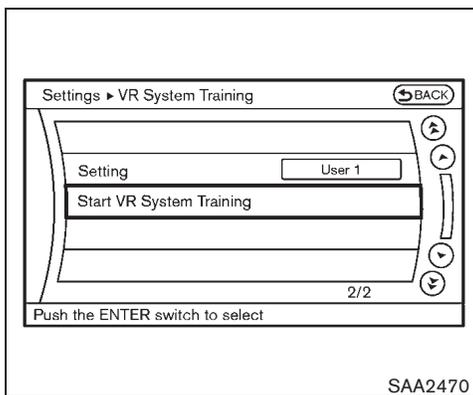


4. Select the user whose voice is memorized by the system and push the ENTER button.
5. Select [Start VR System Training] and push the ENTER button.





Black plate (307,1)



6. Select a category to be learned by the system from the following list and then push the ENTER button.

- Phone
- Navigation
- Information
- Audio

The voice commands in the category are displayed.

7. Select a voice command and then push the ENTER button.

The voice recognition system starts.

8. The system requests that you repeat a command after a tone.

9. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from  to , speak the command that the system requested.

10. When the system has recognized the voice command, the voice of the user is learned.

Push the TALK  switch or BACK button to return to the previous screen.

If the system has learned the command correctly, the voice command indicator on the screen turns on.

### VR System Training function settings:

#### Edit Name

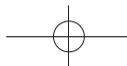
Edit the user name using the keypad displayed on the screen.

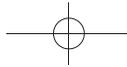
#### Reset Result

Resets the user's voice that the voice recognition system has learned.

#### Continuous Training

When this item is turned to ON, you can have the system learn the voice commands in succession, without selecting commands one by one.



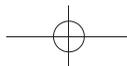


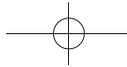
Black plate (308,1)

### Minimize voice feedback (for Alternate Command Mode)

To minimize the voice feedback from the system, perform the following steps.

1. Push the **SETTING** button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the "Others" key using the multi-function controller and push the **ENTER** button.
3. Highlight the "Voice Recognition" key and then push the **ENTER** button.
4. Highlight the "Minimize Voice Feedback" key and push the **ENTER** button.
5. The item is turned to **ON** and the vocal feedback is reduced if the voice recognition system is activated.





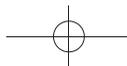
Black plate (309,1)

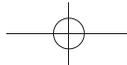
## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, follow the solutions given in this guide for the appropriate error.

Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number one, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom/error message	Solution
Displays "COMMAND NOT RECOGNIZED" or the system fails to interpret the command correctly.	1. Ensure that the command format is valid, see "Command Lists" earlier in this section.
	2. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level.
	3. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive, for example, windows open or defrost on.
	<b>NOTE:</b> If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that voice commands will not be recognized.
The system consistently selects the wrong voicetag in the phonebook.	4. If optional words of the command have been omitted, then the command should be tried with these in place.
	1. Ensure that the voicetag requested matches what was originally stored. (See "BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM" earlier in this section; page 4-108.)
	2. Replace one of the voicetags being confused with a different voicetag.

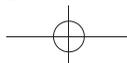


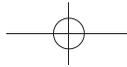


Black plate (16,1)

## 5 Starting and driving

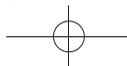
Break-in schedule .....	5-2	Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) .....	5-15
Before starting engine .....	5-2	Driving with Manual Transmission (MT) .....	5-20
Precautions when starting and driving .....	5-2	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (if equipped) .....	5-22
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) .....	5-2	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode switch operations .....	5-22
Three-way catalyst (if equipped) .....	5-3	4WD warning light .....	5-24
Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) (if equipped) .....	5-4	4WD mode indicator lights .....	5-25
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions .....	5-4	Off-road driving safety precautions .....	5-25
Care when driving .....	5-5	Tires of 4WD model .....	5-26
Engine cold start period .....	5-5	Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system (if equipped) .....	5-27
Loading luggage .....	5-5	Electronic Stability Program (ESP) OFF switch ...	5-28
Driving in wet conditions .....	5-5	Hill Descent Control system (if equipped) .....	5-29
Driving in winter conditions .....	5-5	Hill Descent Control switch .....	5-29
Ignition switch .....	5-5	Hill Start Assist system (if equipped) .....	5-30
Intelligent Key system (if equipped) .....	5-6	Cruise control (if equipped) .....	5-31
Automatic Transmission (AT)/Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) .....	5-7	Precautions on cruise control .....	5-31
Manual Transmission (MT) .....	5-9	Cruise control operations .....	5-31
Steering lock .....	5-9	Parking .....	5-33
Key positions .....	5-9	Trailer towing .....	5-35
Starting engine .....	5-10	Operating precautions .....	5-35
Gasoline engine .....	5-10	Maximum load limits (for Australia) .....	5-36
Diesel engine .....	5-11	Tire pressure .....	5-36
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) .....	5-11	Safety chains .....	5-37
Driving vehicle .....	5-12	Trailer brakes .....	5-37
Driving with Automatic Transmission (AT) .....	5-12		

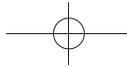




Black plate (17,1)

Trailer detection (if equipped).....	5-37	Cold weather driving.....	5-40
Coupling device installation (for Europe).....	5-37	Battery .....	5-41
Electric power steering system.....	5-38	Engine coolant .....	5-41
Brake system .....	5-38	Tire equipment .....	5-41
Brake precautions .....	5-38	Special winter equipment.....	5-41
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) .....	5-39	Corrosion protection .....	5-41
Vehicle security.....	5-40		





Black plate (312,1)

## BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm (QR25 and MR20 engine) or 2,500 rpm (M9R engine).
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for at least the first 800 km (500 miles).

## BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

### **WARNING:**

**The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.**

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tire pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

## PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

### **WARNING:**

- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured luggage could cause personal injury.**

### EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

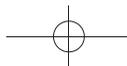
### **WARNING:**

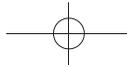
- **Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**

## 5-2 Starting and driving



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (313,1)

- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.
- Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:
  - Open all the windows.
  - Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan speed control to the highest level to circulate the air.
- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the back door or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.
- If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)
- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic

whenever:

- Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.
- You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
- You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
- You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

THREE-WAY CATALYST (if equipped)

 **WARNING:**

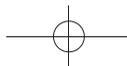
- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.

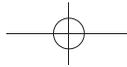
The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

 **CAUTION:**

- Do not use leaded gasoline. (See "RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES" in the "9. Technical information" section.) Deposits from leaded gasoline seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.
- Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.
- Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Starting and driving 5-3





Black plate (314,1)

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF) (if equipped)

**WARNING:**

- Be careful not to burn yourself by exhaust gases.
- Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily. The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) becomes extremely hot after burning particulate matter.

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) reduces the amount of materials that affect the environment by collecting particulate matter included in exhaust gases. Particulate matter accumulated in the DPF is automatically burned and converted to harmless substances while driving the vehicle.

When the DPF warning light  illuminates and the DPF warning appears on the display (if equipped), it indicates that particulate matter has accumulated to the specified amount of the limit in the DPF. Drive the vehicle at a high speed (more than approximately 60 km/h (37.5 MPH)) as soon as safely possible. Always conform to local regulations. Particulate matter collected in the DPF cannot be burned under low speed driving conditions. After burning it completely, the DPF warning light and DPF warning (if equipped) will turn off.

**CAUTION:**

- If the vehicle continues to be driven at a low speed with the DPF warning light illuminated and the DPF warning appears on the display (if equipped), the fail-safe will limit the engine revolution and/or torque. In this case, burning accumulated particulate matter and replacing engine oil must be performed by a NISSAN dealer.
- Use engine oil specified for the DPF equipped model. (See “RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES” in the “9. Technical information” section.)

**ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS**

**Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.**

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

**CAUTION:**

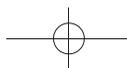
- Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in LOCK mode.
- Driving on dry hard surface roads in LOCK mode may cause unnecessary noise and tire wear. NISSAN recommends driving in the 2WD or AUTO mode under these conditions.

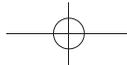
See “FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)” later in this section for more details.

**5-4 Starting and driving**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (315,1)

## CARE WHEN DRIVING

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

### ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

### LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

### DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent hydroplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tires will increase this risk.

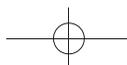
### DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

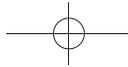
- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

## IGNITION SWITCH

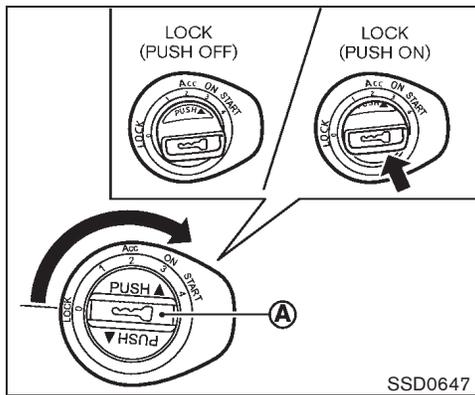
### WARNING:

**Never remove the key or turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**



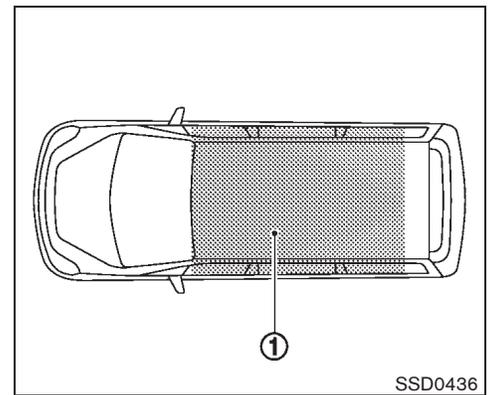


Black plate (316,1)



cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See "JUMP STARTING" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)

Remove the ignition switch cap (A) when the mechanical key is used.



### INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM (if equipped)

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

#### CAUTION:

- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.
- If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the "LOCK" position and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel

### 5-6 Starting and driving

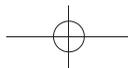
### Operating range

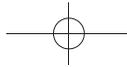
The Intelligent Key functions can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range (1).

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to turn the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the

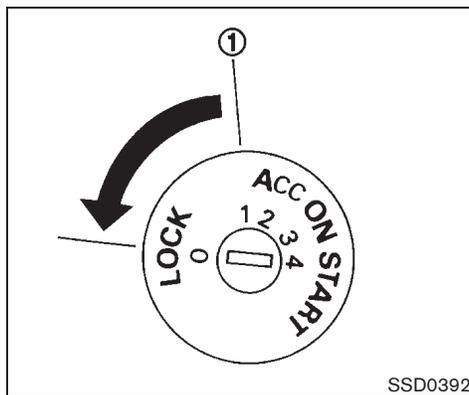




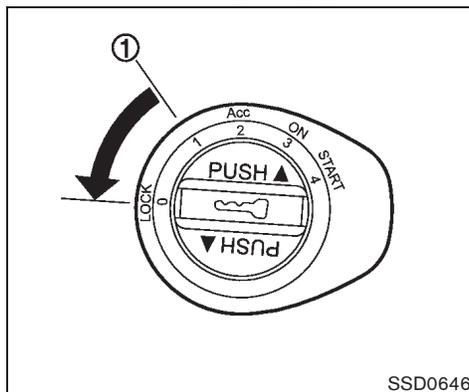
Black plate (317,1)

instrument panel, inside the glove box or door pocket, the Intelligent Key may not function.

- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.



Without Intelligent Key system



With Intelligent Key system

### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (AT)/ CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be turned to the "LOCK" position until the selector lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. When moving the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position, to remove the key from the ignition switch, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be turned to the "LOCK" position:

The Intelligent Key LOCK warning appears on the vehicle information display or the Intelligent Key LOCK warning light illuminates on the instrument panel and a chime sounds.

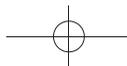
1. Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.
2. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the "ON" direction.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.
4. Remove the key, if it is inserted in the ignition switch.

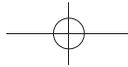
If the ignition switch is turned to the "LOCK" position, the selector lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position. The selector lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the "ON" position with the foot brake pedal depressed.

**Starting and driving 5-7**



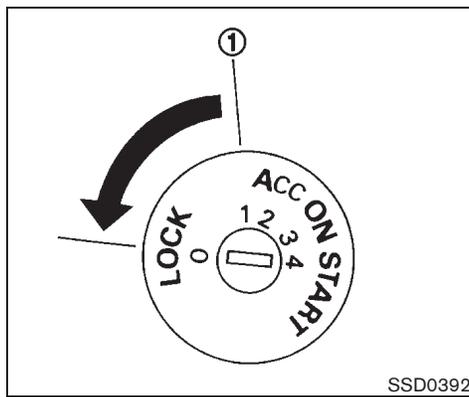
**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**



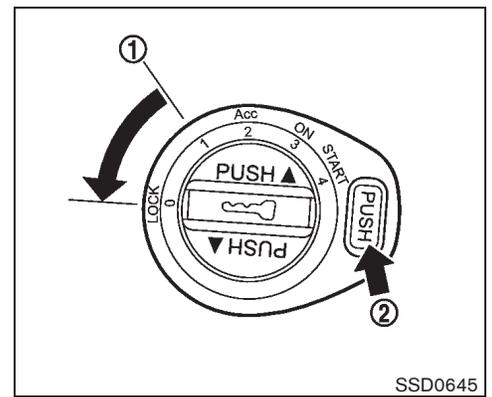


Black plate (318,1)

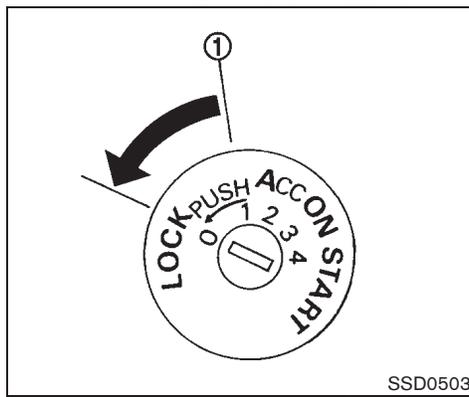
The "OFF" position ① is between the "LOCK" and "ACC" positions, although it is not marked on the ignition switch.



Without Intelligent Key system (Type A)



With Intelligent Key system

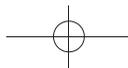


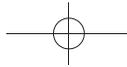
Without Intelligent Key system (Type B)

## 5-8 Starting and driving



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (319,1)

## MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)

The ignition switch includes a device that helps prevent accidental removal of the key while driving.

The key can only be removed when the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position.

Type B: To turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position from the "ACC" or "ON" position, turn the key to the "OFF" position, push the key in, then turn the key to the "LOCK" position.

The "OFF" position ① is between the "LOCK" and "ACC" positions, although it is not marked on the ignition switch.

### Models with Intelligent Key system

The ignition lock is designed so that the switch can only be turned to the "LOCK" position when the PUSH release button ② has been pushed.

- The Intelligent Key lock warning light blinks (model without vehicle information display) or the Intelligent Key lock warning appears on the display (model with vehicle information display) and the buzzer sounds when the ignition switch is not turned to the "LOCK" position completely without pushing the PUSH release button ②. For further details regarding the functionality of the Intelligent Key lock warning light, see "Intelligent Key lock warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "3. Intelligent Key LOCK warning" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

- When the mechanical key is being used, the ignition PUSH release button has to be pushed in order to turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position although the Intelligent Key lock warning light will not blink (model without vehicle information display) or the Intelligent Key lock warning appears on the display (model with vehicle information display) and the buzzer will not sound.

## STEERING LOCK

### To lock steering wheel

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.
2. Remove the key, if it is inserted in the ignition switch.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

### To unlock steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the ignition switch while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

### CAUTION:

**If the steering lock malfunction indicator appears on the vehicle information display (if equipped), turn the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left. (See "VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)**

## KEY POSITIONS

### LOCK (0)

The ignition key can only be removed at this position.

The steering lock can only be locked at this position.

### Intelligent Key system:

#### PUSH OFF -

The steering lock can only be locked at this position.

#### PUSH ON -

The ignition switch will be unlocked while carrying the Intelligent Key.

### OFF (1)

The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.

### ACC (2)

The electrical accessory power activates without the engine turned on.

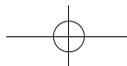
### ON (3)

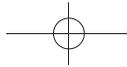
The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate without the engine turned on.

### START (4)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. The ignition switch, when released, will automatically turn to the "ON" position.

Starting and driving 5-9





Black plate (320,1)

## STARTING ENGINE

### GASOLINE ENGINE

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Depress the foot brake pedal.
3. Automatic Transmission (AT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) or the "N" (Neutral) position.

Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position.

**The starter is designed to operate only when the selector lever is in the proper position.**

Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

Intelligent Key system: Slowly "PUSH ON" the ignition switch and depress the foot brake pedal. When the Intelligent Key system warning light (model without vehicle information display) in the meter illuminates in green, the ignition switch can be turned.

**The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.**

When the Intelligent Key lock warning light in the meter blinks in red (model without vehicle information display) or the Intelligent Key lock warning appears on the display (model with vehicle information display) and the inside warning buzzer emits a short

beep, be sure that the selector lever is in the "P" (Park) position or the shift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position and the ignition switch is securely returned to the "LOCK" position.

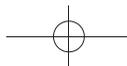
4. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch to the "START" position.
5. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

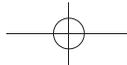
If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it to help start the engine.

### CAUTION:

- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch off and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.**
  - **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**
6. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

 **CAUTION:**  
As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.





Black plate (321,1)

**CAUTION:**

**Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.**

**DIESEL ENGINE**

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Depress the foot brake pedal.
3. Automatic Transmission (AT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position.

**The starter is designed to operate only when the selector lever is in the appropriate position.**

Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

Intelligent Key system: Slowly "PUSH ON" the ignition switch and depress the foot brake pedal. When the Intelligent Key system warning light (model without vehicle information display) in the meter illuminates in green, the ignition switch can be turned.

**The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.**

When the Intelligent Key lock warning light in the meter blinks in red (model without vehicle information display) or the Intelligent Key lock warning appears on the display (model with vehicle information display) and the inside warning buzzer emits a short

beep, be sure that the selector lever is in the "P" (Park) position or the shift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position and the ignition switch is securely returned to the "LOCK" position.

4. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and wait until the glow plug indicator light  turns off.
5. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch to the "START" position.
6. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not operate the starter for more than 20 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch off and wait 20 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.**
  - **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**
7. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.**

**NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)**

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

If the engine does not start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference caused by:

- Another NATS key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

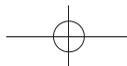
Start the engine using the following procedure:

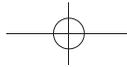
1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the NATS key.
2. Leave the ignition switch in the "ON" position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" or "LOCK" position, and wait approximately 5 seconds.
4. Start the engine.
5. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered **Starting and driving 5-11**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (322,1)

## DRIVING VEHICLE

NATS key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

### DRIVING WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (AT)

The Automatic Transmission (AT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

#### **WARNING:**

**Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**

#### **CAUTION:**

- **The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.**
- **Never shift to either the “P” (Park) or “R” (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving. This could cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in either the “P” (Park) or “N” (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

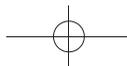
- **Shift into the “P” (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the “N” (Neutral) position to any driving position.**
- **When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake pedal should be depressed in this situation.**

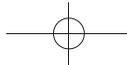
#### Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the selector lever out of the “P” (Park) position.
2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the selector lever to a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the foot brake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

**The AT is designed so the foot brake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from the “P” (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.**

**The selector lever cannot be moved out of the “P” (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK”, “OFF” or “ACC”**



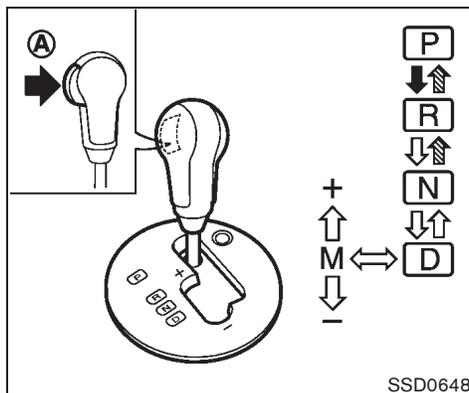


Black plate (323,1)

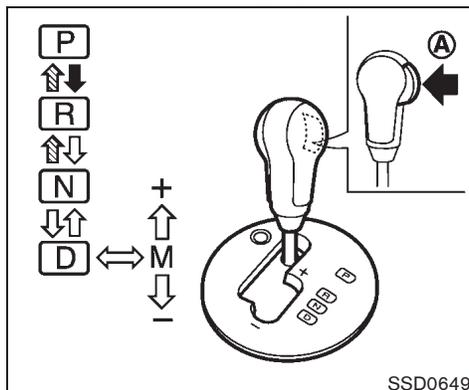
position or if the key is removed.

**CAUTION:**

- **DEPRESS THE FOOT BRAKE PEDAL** - Shifting the selector lever to "D", "R" or manual shift mode without depressing the foot brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the foot brake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the selector lever.
- **MAKE SURE OF THE SELECTOR LEVER POSITION** - Make sure the selector lever is in the desired position. "D" and manual shift mode are used to move forward and "R" to back up.
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE** - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the selector lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

- ➡: Push the button (A) while depressing the foot brake pedal.
- ➡: Push the button (A).
- ⇨: Just move the selector lever.

Shifting

**WARNING:**

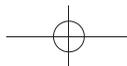
- **Apply the parking brake if the selector lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**
- **If the selector lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position while the engine is running and the foot brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal and move the selector lever out of the "P" (Park) position.

If the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" or "ACC" position for any reason while the selector lever is in any positions other than the "P" (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be turned to the "LOCK" position.

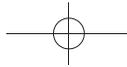
If the ignition switch cannot be turned to the "LOCK" position, perform the following steps:

Starting and driving 5-13

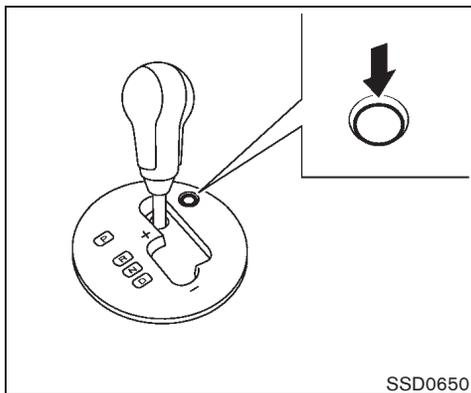


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (325,1)



### Shift lock release

If the battery is discharged, the selector lever may not be moved from the "P" (Park) position even with the foot brake pedal depressed.

To move the selector lever, release the shift lock. The shift selector lever can be moved to the "N" (Neutral) position. However, the steering wheel will be locked unless the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. This allows the vehicle to be moved if the battery is discharged.

To release the shift lock, perform the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and remove the key.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Push down the shift lock release button.

4. Push and hold the selector lever button and move the selector lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release button.

Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position to release the steering wheel lock.

The vehicle may be moved, by pushing, to the desired location.

If the selector lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer check the AT system as soon as possible.

### Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the AT will not be shifted to the selected driving position.

**If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, turn the ignition switch off and wait for 3 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch back to the "ON" position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair it if necessary.**

## DRIVING WITH CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

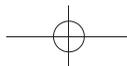
### **WARNING:**

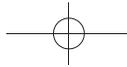
**Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**

### **CAUTION:**

- **The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting the transmission into a forward or reverse position before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.**
- **Never shift to either the "P" (Park) or "R" (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving. This could cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in either the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

Starting and driving 5-15





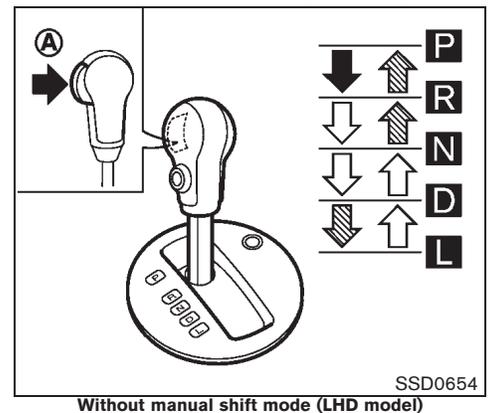
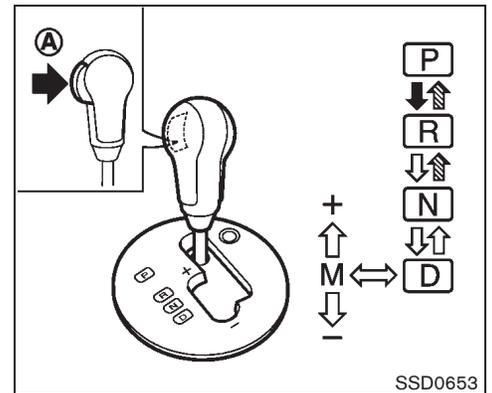
Black plate (326,1)

- Shift into the “P” (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.
- Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the “N” (Neutral) position to any driving position.
- When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake pedal should be depressed in this situation.

position or if the key is removed.

**CAUTION:**

- **DEPRESS THE FOOT BRAKE PEDAL** - Shifting the selector lever to “D”, “R”, “L” or manual shift mode without depressing the foot brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the foot brake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the selector lever.
- **MAKE SURE OF THE SELECTOR LEVER POSITION** - Make sure the selector lever is in the desired position. “D” and “L” or manual shift mode are used to move forward and “R” to back up.
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE** - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the selector lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.

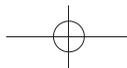


Starting vehicle

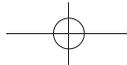
1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the selector lever out of the “P” (Park) position.
2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the selector lever to a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the foot brake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

The CVT is designed so the foot brake pedal **MUST** be depressed before shifting from the “P” (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The selector lever cannot be moved out of the “P” (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK”, “OFF” or “ACC”







Black plate (328,1)

manually when accelerating or passing another vehicle.

#### **M5 (Fifth):**

Use this position when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

#### **M4 (Fourth), M3 (Third) and M2 (Second):**

Use for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

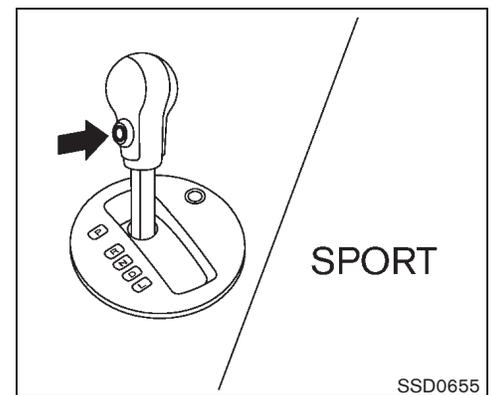
#### **M1 (First):**

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than M6 range. This reduces fuel economy.
  - **In the manual shift mode, the transmission automatically shifts down to M1 (First) before the vehicle comes to a stop. When accelerating again, it is necessary to shift up to the desired range.**
  - **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
  - When canceling the manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the "D" position. The
- 5-18 **Starting and driving**

transmission returns to the normal driving mode.

- When the CVT fluid temperature is extremely low, the manual shift mode may not work and automatically shift as a drive mode. This is not a malfunction. In this case, return the shift lever to the "D" position and drive for a while and then shift to the manual shift mode.
- When the CVT fluid temperature is high, the shift range may upshift in lower rpm than usual. This is not a malfunction.



#### **SPORT mode switch (if equipped)**

To select the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch with the selector lever in the "D" (Drive) position. The SPORT mode indicator light **SPORT** in the meter panel illuminates. To turn off the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch again. The SPORT mode indicator light will turn off. When the selector lever is shifted to any position other than "D", the SPORT mode will be automatically turned off.

#### **"OFF" position:**

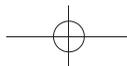
For normal driving and fuel economy, use the "OFF" position.

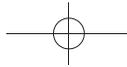
#### **"ON" position:**

For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking is necessary, or for powerful acceleration, use the "ON" position. The trans-



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (329,1)

mission will automatically select a different gear ratio, allowing the engine to provide high output.

When driving conditions change, push the switch to turn the *SPORT* mode off.

Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time with the *SPORT* mode in the "ON" position. This reduces fuel economy.

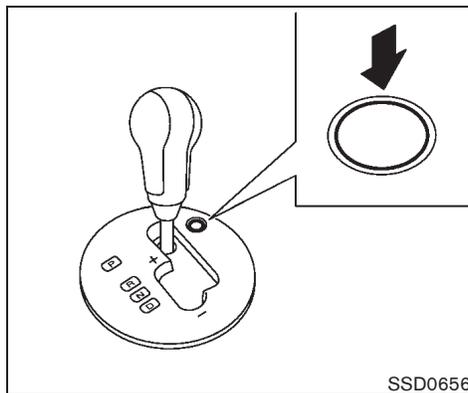
#### Accelerator downshift - in the "D" position -

For passing or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

#### Shift lock release

If the battery is discharged, the selector lever may not be moved from the "P" (Park) position even with the foot brake pedal depressed.

To move the selector lever, release the shift lock. The shift selector lever can be moved to the "N" (Neutral) position. However, the steering wheel will be locked unless the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. This allows the vehicle to be moved if the battery is discharged.



With manual shift mode (LHD model)

To release the shift lock, perform the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and remove the key.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Push down the shift lock release button.
4. Push and hold the selector lever button and move the selector lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release button.

Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position to release the steering wheel lock.

The vehicle may be moved, by pushing, to the desired location.

If the selector lever cannot be moved out of the

"P" (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer check the CVT system as soon as possible.

#### High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

#### Fail-safe

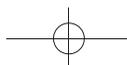
When the fail-safe operation occurs, the CVT will not be shifted to the selected driving position.

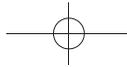
**If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, turn the ignition switch off and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch back to the "ON" position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair it if necessary.**

Starting and driving 5-19



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (330,1)

**! WARNING:**

When the fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)

**! WARNING:**

- Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.
- Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause a loss of vehicle control or engine damage.

**! CAUTION:**

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may damage the clutch system.
- Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.
- Stop the vehicle completely before shifting into the "R" (Reverse) position.

5-20 Starting and driving

- When the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights, shift to the "N" (Neutral) position and release the clutch pedal with the foot brake pedal depressed.

Starting vehicle

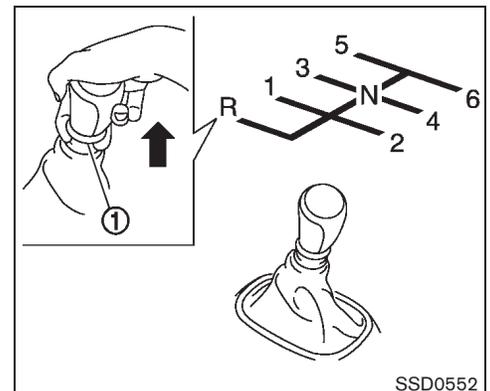
1. After starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) or "R" (Reverse) position.
2. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal, releasing the clutch pedal and parking brake at the same time.

Shifting gear

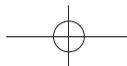
To change gears, or when upshifting or downshifting, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then slowly and smoothly release the clutch pedal.

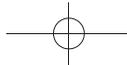
Start the vehicle in the "1" (1st) position and shift to the "2" (2nd), "3" (3rd), "4" (4th), "5" (5th) and "6" (6th) gear in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into the "R" (Reverse) or "1" (1st) position, shift to the "N" (Neutral) position, and then release the clutch pedal once. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into "R" or "1".

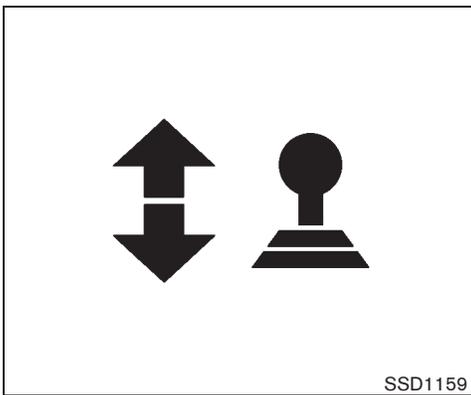


- To back up, stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into the "N" (Neutral) position, and then pull the ring ① upward to shift into the "R" (Reverse) position.
- The pull ring returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the "N" (Neutral) position.





Black plate (331,1)



- The ABS or ESP system operates.
- The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates.

**Suggested maximum speed in each gear**  
Downshift to a lower gear if the engine is not running smoothly, or if you need to accelerate.

Do not exceed the maximum suggested speed (shown below) in any gear. For level road driving, use the highest gear suggested for that speed. Always observe posted speed limits, and drive according to the road conditions which will ensure safe operation. Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear as it may cause engine damage or loss of vehicle control.

**QR25DE engine model:**

	km/h (MPH)
1st	44 (27)
2nd	80 (50)
3rd	118 (73)
4th	156 (97)
5th & 6th	— (—)

**MR20DE engine model:**

	km/h (MPH)
<b>(4WD)</b>	
1st	41 (25)
2nd	76 (47)
3rd	111 (69)
4th	147 (91)
5th & 6th	— (—)
<b>(2WD)</b>	
1st	44 (27)
2nd	78 (48)
3rd	108 (67)
4th	140 (87)
5th & 6th	— (—)

**M9R engine model:**

	km/h (MPH)
1st	33 (20)
2nd	60 (37)
3rd	94 (58)
4th	131 (81)
5th & 6th	— (—)

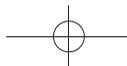
**Gear shift indicator (if equipped)**

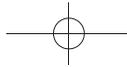
The manual transmission gear shift indicator appears in the vehicle information display when the driver should shift into a higher or lower gear as indicated by the up or down arrow. The use of the gear shift indicator will help the driver to upshift or downshift at a constant engine speed from any gear according to the preferred operation or road condition.

When the up arrow appears, upshifting is recommended. When the down arrow appears, downshifting is recommended.

The gear shift indicator is deactivated when under the following conditions.

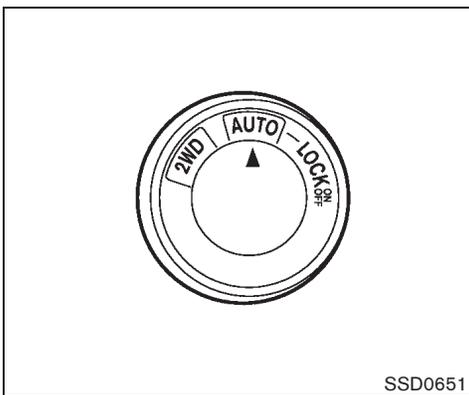
- The shift lever is in the "N" (Neutral) position.
- The cruise control system operates.





Black plate (332,1)

## FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (if equipped)



4WD mode switch

### FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) MODE SWITCH OPERATIONS

The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system is used to select the 2WD (Two-Wheel Drive), AUTO or LOCK mode depending on the driving conditions.

Turn the 4WD mode switch, located on the center console, to select 2WD, AUTO or LOCK.

**AUTO:** Turn the 4WD mode switch to the neutral (AUTO) position. The Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) AUTO indicator light  in the meter illuminates.

**2WD:** Turn the 4WD mode switch clockwise to the 2WD position.

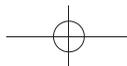
**LOCK:** To engage the LOCK mode, turn the 4WD mode switch counterclockwise to the

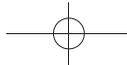
LOCK position. The switch will return to the AUTO position automatically and the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) LOCK indicator light  in the meter illuminates. To disengage the LOCK mode, turn the switch to the LOCK position again. The switch will return to the AUTO position automatically, and the 4WD LOCK indicator light turns off.

## 5-22 Starting and driving

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (333,1)

4WD mode	Wheels driven	4WD mode indicator light (  ,  )	Use conditions
2WD	Front wheels: The wheel drive mode is in Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) when driving on a normal road. *1	Turns off	For driving on dry, paved roads
AUTO	Distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically, depending on road conditions encountered [ratio; 100 : 0 (2WD) → 50 : 50 (4WD)]. This results in improved driving stability.	Illuminates 	For driving on paved or slippery roads
LOCK	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) *2*3*	Illuminates  / 	For driving on rough roads

\*1: The 2WD mode may change to the 4WD mode automatically depending on the driving condition. The 4WD mode indicator light does not illuminate.

\*2: The LOCK mode will change to the AUTO mode automatically when the vehicle has been driven at a high speed. The 4WD LOCK indicator light turns off.

\*3: The LOCK mode will automatically be cancelled when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.

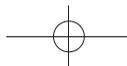
#### 4WD shift tips

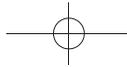
- If the 4WD mode switch is operated while making a turn, accelerating or decelerating, or if the ignition switch is turned off while in the AUTO or LOCK mode, you may feel a jolt. This is normal.
- The oil temperature of power train parts will increase if the vehicle is continuously operated under conditions where the difference in rotation between the front and rear wheels is large (wheel slip), such as when driving the vehicle on rough roads through sand or mud or when freeing a stuck vehicle. In these cases, the 4WD warning light blinks rapidly and the 4WD mode changes to the 2WD mode to protect the power train parts. If you stop driving with the engine idling and wait until the warning light stops blinking, the 4WD returns to the AUTO mode.

- Brake distance in the 4WD mode is the same as 2WD.

#### CAUTION:

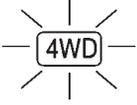
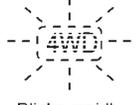
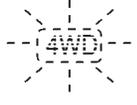
- **Depending on the driving condition, the 4WD mode may automatically change from 2WD to 4WD even when the 2WD mode is selected. If this occurs while driving, the 4WD mode indicator light will not illuminate.**





Black plate (334,1)

- **Do not start the engine with the 4WD mode switch in any mode in the following cases:**
  - when the vehicle is placed on a free-roller or jacking up the vehicle with the front tires raised and the rear tires on the ground.
  - when towing the vehicle with the rear tires raised from the ground.
- **Operate the 4WD mode switch only when driving straight. Do not operate the 4WD mode switch when making a turn or backing up.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD mode switch with the front wheel spinning.**
- **Engine idling speed is high while warming up the engine. Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces with the 4WD mode switch set in the AUTO mode.**

Warning light	Illuminates or blinks when
 Illuminates	There is a malfunction in the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system.
 Blinks rapidly	The power train oil temperature rises abnormally.
 Blinks slowly	The difference in wheel rotation is large.

SSD0142G

#### 4WD WARNING LIGHT

The 4WD warning light located in the instrument panel illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. It turns off soon after the engine is started.

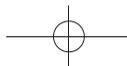
If any malfunction occurs in the 4WD system when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the warning light will either remain illuminated or blink.

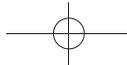
High-temperature power train oil due to continuous operation of the vehicle to free a stuck vehicle makes the warning light blink rapidly (about twice per second). The driving mode may change to the 2WD mode. The AUTO mode may change to the LOCK mode before the warning light blinks. This is normal. If the warning light blinks rapidly during operation, stop the vehicle with the engine idling in a safe place immediately. Then if the light goes off after a while, you can continue driving.

A large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels will make the warning light blink slowly (about once per 2 seconds). Pull off the road in a safe area, and idle the engine. Check that all tire sizes are the same, tire pressure is correct and tires are not worn. Change the 4WD mode switch to the 2WD mode and do not drive fast.

#### CAUTION:

- **If the warning light illuminates while driving, 4WD mode will be changed to 2WD mode. Reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible. Be especially careful when driving.**
- **Never drive on dry hard surface roads in the LOCK mode, as this will overload the power train and may cause a serious malfunction.**
- **The power train may be damaged if you continue driving with the 4WD warning**





Black plate (335,1)

### light blinking rapidly.

## 4WD MODE INDICATOR LIGHTS

The 4WD mode indicator lights (  ,  ) are located in the instrument panel.

The 4WD mode indicator lights (  ,  ) illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. The indicator lights turn off within 1 second.

The 4WD mode indicator lights will display the mode selected by the 4WD mode switch while engine is running.

The 4WD LOCK indicator light  illuminates simultaneously along with the 4WD AUTO indicator light  when selecting the LOCK mode.

The 4WD AUTO indicator light  illuminates when selecting the AUTO mode.

If the 4WD warning light illuminates, the 4WD mode indicator lights will turn off.

## OFF-ROAD DRIVING SAFETY PRE-CAUTIONS

- Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Always wear your seat belts to help keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.
- Before driving up or down grades, check the road surface for bumps or potholes. Be sure to climb a gentle slope and descend a gentle slope.

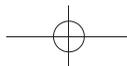
- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle, do not drive on dry and hard surface roads in the LOCK mode.
- Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.
- Do not shift gears while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- Be sure to use the engine brake. The foot brake performance may be reduced, resulting in a possible accident.
- Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.
- If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in reverse gear. Never back down in the "N" (Neutral) position using only the brake, as this could cause loss of control.
- Heavy braking going down a hill could cause the brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in

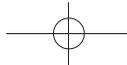
- loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your speed.
- Unsecured luggage can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure it so that it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.
- To avoid raising the center of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack/gear bin (if equipped) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the luggage area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tires larger than specified. This could cause your vehicle to rollover.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could jerk and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Before operating vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.
- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become very hot. Particular care should be taken if you are barefoot.
- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With its higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more affected by gusty side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.

Starting and driving 5-25



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (336,1)

- **Do not drive beyond the performance of the tires even with 4WD.**

**Sudden acceleration, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control.**

- Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tire chains on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. (See "BRAKE SYSTEM" later in this section.)
- Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For details, refer to "Maintenance for off-road driving" in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.

#### TIRES OF 4WD MODEL

##### CAUTION:

- **Always use tires of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will**

**cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and rear differential gears.**

- **Only use spare tires specified for each 4WD model.**

If excessive tire wear is found, it is recommended that all four tires be replaced with tires of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tire pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### Snow tires

If you install snow tires, they must also be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

#### Tire inflation pressure

Check the pressures in all tires, including the spare, with a gauge periodically when at a service station. Adjust to the specified pressure if necessary. Tire pressures are shown on the tire placard.

#### Tire rotation

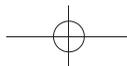
NISSAN recommends that tires be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.

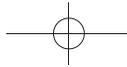
#### Tire chain

**Tire chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.**

Do not drive with tire chains on paved roads

which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.





Black plate (337,1)

## ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP) SYSTEM (if equipped)

### WARNING:

- The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system is designed to help improve driving stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or due to careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.
- If engine related parts such as a muffler are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the “ESP OFF” indicator or “SLIP” indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.
- Do not modify the vehicle’s suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars and bushings are not NISSAN-approved or are extremely deteriorated the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the “ESP OFF” indicator or “SLIP” indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.
- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the “ESP OFF” indicator or “SLIP” indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the “ESP OFF” indicator or “SLIP” indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.
- When driving on unstable surfaces such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the “ESP OFF” indicator or “SLIP” indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.
- If wheels or tires other than those recommended are used, the ESP system may not operate properly and “ESP OFF” indicator or “SLIP” indicator or both indicator lights may illuminate.
- The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow-covered road.

When accelerating or driving on slippery surfaces, the tires may spin or slide. With the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system, sensors detect these movements and control the braking and engine output to help improve vehicle stability.

- When the ESP system is operating, the “SLIP” indicator in the instrument panel blinks.
- If the “SLIP” indicator blinks, the road conditions are slippery. Be sure to adjust your speed and driving to these conditions. Be sure to drive carefully. (See “Slip indicator light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section and “Electronic Stability Program (ESP) off indicator light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)
- Indicator light
  - If a malfunction occurs in the system, the “SLIP” and “ESP OFF” indicator lights illuminate in the instrument panel. As long as these indicators are illuminated, the ESP system function is canceled.

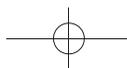
The ESP system uses a Brake Limited Slip Differential (BLSD) function to improve vehicle traction. The BLSD system works when one of the driving wheels is spinning on a slippery surface. The BLSD system brakes the spinning wheel, which distributes the driving power to the other drive wheel. If the vehicle is operated with the ESP system turned off, all ESP system functions will be turned off.

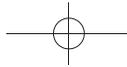
The BLSD system and ABS will still operate with the ESP system off. If the BLSD system is activated, the “SLIP” indicator light will blink and you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

Starting and driving 5-27



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

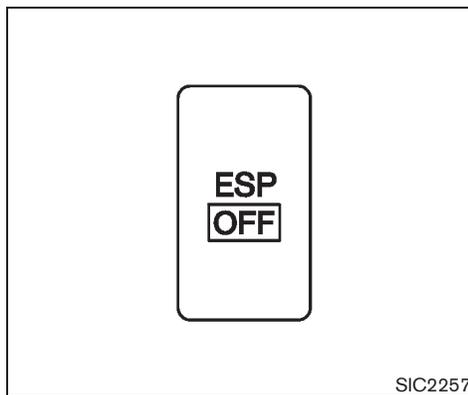




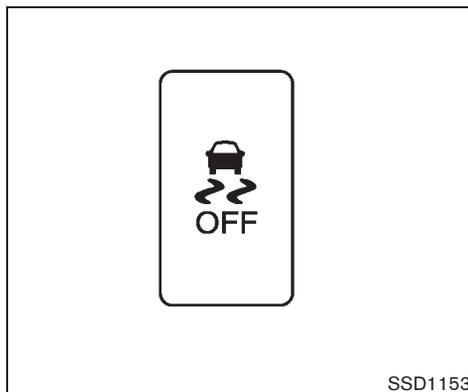
Black plate (338,1)

While the ESP system is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or feel a vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.

The ESP system computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed forward or backward. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the foot brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.



Type A



Type B

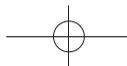
## ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP) OFF SWITCH

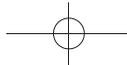
The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system on for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.

To turn off the ESP system, push the ESP OFF switch located on the lower side of the instrument panel. The "ESP OFF" indicator light will illuminate.

Push the ESP OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system.





Black plate (339,1)

## HILL DESCENT CONTROL SYSTEM (if equipped)

### WARNING:

- **Never rely solely on the hill descent control system to control vehicle speed when driving on steep downhill grades. Always drive carefully when using the hill descent control system and decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal if necessary. Be especially careful when driving on frozen, muddy or extremely steep downhill roads. Failure to control vehicle speed may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill descent control system may not control the vehicle speed on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

### CAUTION:

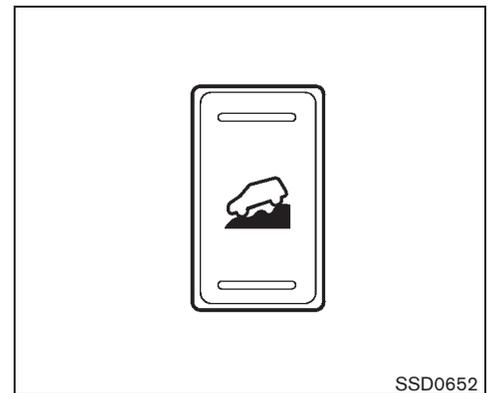
**When the hill descent control system operates continuously for a long time, the temperature of the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system actuator may increase and the hill descent control system may be temporarily disabled (the hill descent control system on indicator light will blink). If the indicator light does not**

### **come on continuously after blinking, stop using the system.**

When the hill descent control system is activated, it automatically applies smooth brakes to control speed on a steep and slippery descent or off the road without brake or accelerator operation.

The hill descent control system helps maintain vehicle speed when driving under 25 km/h (15 MPH) on a steep descent that engine braking alone in Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) mode cannot control the speed.

For AT and CVT models, when driving forward on the descent, the speed can be adjusted by the brake or accelerator operation. The system maintains the speed for reverse driving on the descent (if equipped).



## HILL DESCENT CONTROL SWITCH

When additional braking is required on steep downhill roads, activate the hill descent control system by pushing the hill descent control switch on.

When the hill descent control system is activated, the hill descent control system on indicator light  will illuminate. (See "Hill descent control system on indicator light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.) Also, the stop/tail lights illuminate while the hill descent control system is applying the brakes to control the vehicle speed.

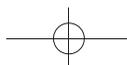
To activate the hill descent control system, satisfy all of the following conditions:

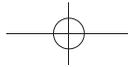
- Shift the transmission to the forward (only 1st gear for MT model) or reverse gear.

**Starting and driving 5-29**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (340,1)

## HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM (if equipped)

- Turn the 4WD mode switch to the LOCK mode and drive the vehicle at a speed under 25 km/h (15 MPH).
- Push the hill descent control switch to the "ON" position.

If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed while the hill descent control system is on, the system will stop operating temporarily. As soon as the accelerator or brake pedal is released, the hill descent control system begins to function again if the hill descent control operating conditions are fulfilled.

The hill descent control system on indicator light blinks if the hill descent control switch is on and all conditions for system activation are not met, or if the system becomes disengaged for any reason.

For MT models, when the engine coolant temperature is low, the hill descent control system may stop and the hill descent control system on indicator light will blink. The system can be turned on after the indicator illuminates once the engine warms up.

When the vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h, the 4WD mode indicator light changes from LOCK to AUTO. Once the speed decreases to 25 km/h, turn the 4WD mode switch to LOCK again to turn on the hill descent control system.

To turn off the hill descent control system, push the hill descent control switch to the OFF position.

### 5-30 Starting and driving

#### WARNING:

- **Never rely solely on the hill start assist system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill start assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The hill start assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The hill start assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle

from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

The hill start assist system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

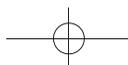
- The transmission is shifted to a forward or reverse gear.
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake.

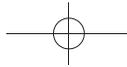
The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the hill start assist system will stop operating completely.

The hill start assist system will not operate when the transmission is shifted to "N" or "P" or on a flat and level road.



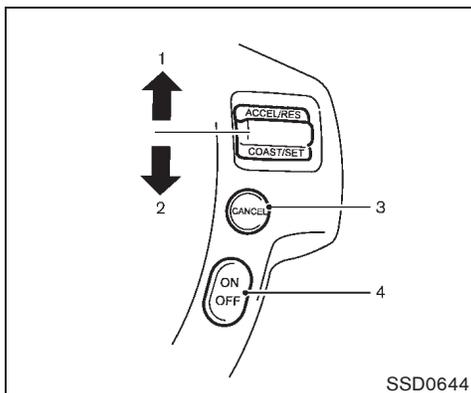
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (341,1)

## CRUISE CONTROL (if equipped)



1. RESUME/ACCELERATE switch
2. SET/COAST switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. Cruise control MAIN switch

### **! WARNING:**

**Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**

- When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed.
- When driving in heavy traffic.
- When driving in traffic that varies speed.
- When driving in windy areas.

- When driving on winding or hilly roads.
- When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads.

### **! CAUTION:**

**On Manual Transmission (MT) model, do not shift to the “N” (Neutral) position without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is operated. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control MAIN switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.**

### PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it cancels automatically. The SET indicator light in the instrument panel (model without vehicle information display) or SET indicator on the vehicle information display (model with vehicle information display) then blinks to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will be canceled automatically. (except for QR25 engine)
- If the SET indicator (light) blinks, turn the cruise control MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The SET indicator (light) may blink when the

cruise control MAIN switch is turned on while pushing the RESUME/ACCELERATE, SET/COAST or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

### CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

- The cruise control will automatically be cancelled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed (except for M9R engine).
- Moving the selector lever to the “N” (Neutral) position will cancel the cruise control and the SET indicator (light) will turn off (Automatic Transmission or Continuously Variable Transmission model).
- Depressing the clutch pedal will cancel the cruise control (Manual Transmission model).

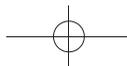
#### Turning on cruise control

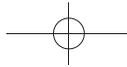
Push the MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator (light) illuminates.

#### Setting cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
2. Push the SET/COAST switch and release it.
3. The SET indicator (light) in the instrument panel illuminates.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

**Starting and driving 5-31**





Black plate (342,1)

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

For Europe: The set speed will be displayed on the dot matrix liquid crystal display. The speed unit can be converted between "km/h" and "MPH". (See "VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

#### Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

#### Resetting to slower speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the foot brake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the SET/COAST switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the SET/COAST switch.
- Quickly push and release the SET/COAST switch. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH) (MR20 and M9R engine) or 1 km/h (0.62 MPH) (QR25 engine).

#### Resetting to faster speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch.
- Quickly push and release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH) (MR20 and M9R engine) or 1 km/h (0.62 MPH) (QR25 engine).

#### Resuming at preset speed:

Push and release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch.

The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

#### Cancelling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

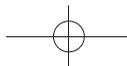
- Push the CANCEL switch. The SET indicator (light) will turn off.
- Tap the foot brake pedal. The SET indicator (light) will turn off.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch. Both

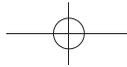
the SET and CRUISE indicator (lights) turn off.

### 5-32 Starting and driving



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (343,1)

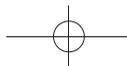
## PARKING

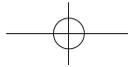
### WARNING:

- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.
- Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the selector lever placed in the “P” (Park) position (Automatic Transmission model/Continuously Variable Transmission model) or the shift lever placed in an appropriate gear (Manual Transmission model). Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.
- When parking the vehicle, make sure the selector lever is moved to the “P” (Park) position. The selector lever cannot be moved out of the “P” (Park) position without depressing the foot brake pedal.
- Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.
- Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become in-

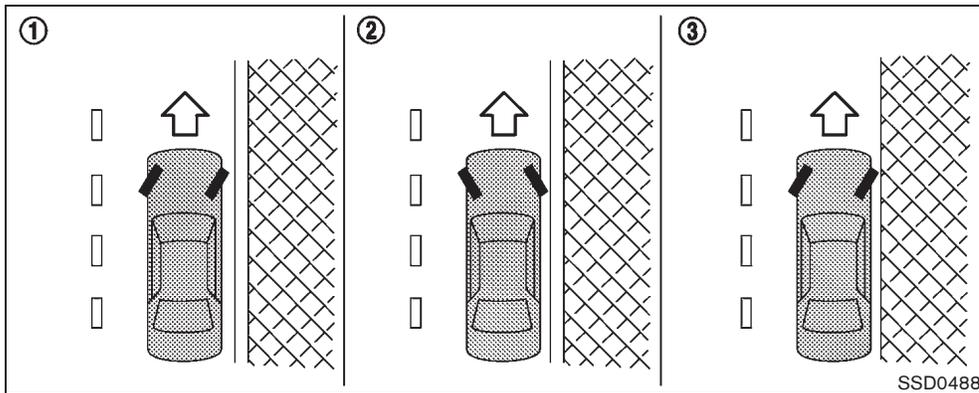
involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people and animals.

Starting and driving 5-33



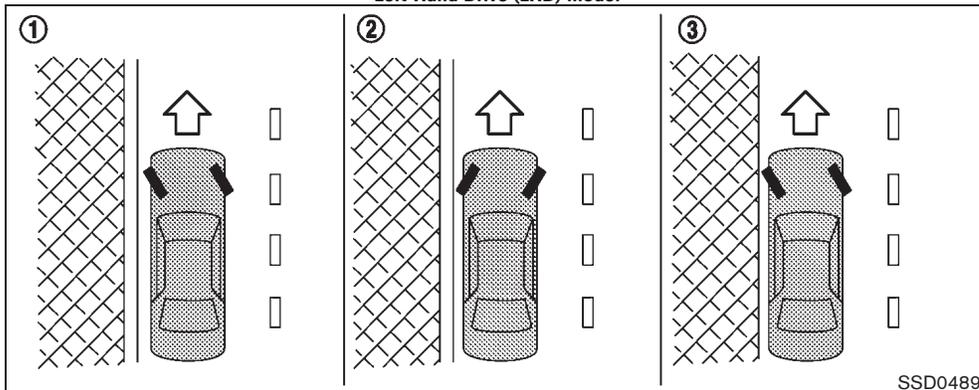


Black plate (344,1)



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model

SSD0488



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

SSD0489

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Automatic Transmission (AT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill grade, move the shift lever to the "1" (1st) position.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

#### HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB ①

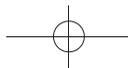
Turn the wheels towards the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

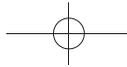
#### HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB ②

Turn the wheels away from the curb and allow the vehicle to move back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

#### HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT CURB ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.





Black plate (345,1)

## TRAILER TOWING

4. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and remove the key (if inserted).

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

### OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the break-in period.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.

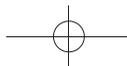
For Europe: Do not exceed 100 km/h (62 MPH).

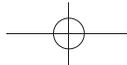
- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Select the AUTO mode if your vehicle is equipped with the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system.

- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See a NISSAN dealer for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

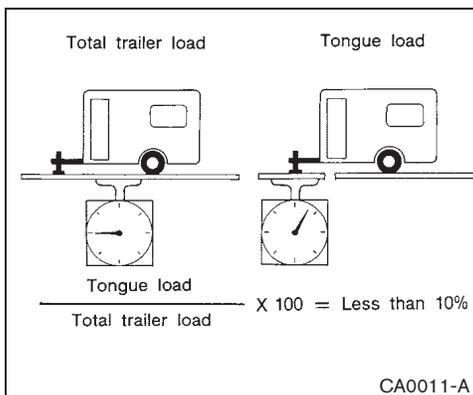
**While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.**

Starting and driving 5-35



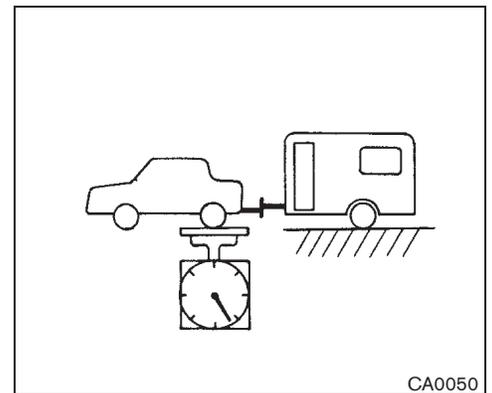


Black plate (346,1)



- Towing capacity displayed on a tow-bar.
- Trailer's gross vehicle mass marked on a coupling body.
- Gross vehicle mass marked on a trailer data plate.

The maximum trailer load which can be towed by your vehicle depends on the towing equipment fitted to the vehicle. Therefore, it is important to not only have the correct equipment fitted but also to use it correctly. Towing loads greater than the value specified for your vehicle or using towing equipment which is not provided by NISSAN could seriously affect the handling and/or performance of your vehicle.



### Maximum rear gross axle weight

The rear gross axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

#### GAWR:

- Front**  
**1,180 kg (2,602 lb)**
- Rear**  
**1,170 kg (2,580 lb)**

The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle.

### TIRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the maximum recommended COLD tire pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tire placard.

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary spare tire or a compact spare

### MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS (for Australia)

Maximum trailer loads (including tires and other loaded equipment):

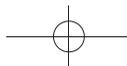
1. Never allow the total trailer load to exceed:
  - The maximum 750 kg (1,654 lb) for a trailer without brakes.
  - The maximum 2,000 kg (4,409 lb) for a trailer with brakes.
  - For diesel engines with automatic transmission, the maximum 1,350 kg (2,976 lb) for a trailer with brakes.
2. The total trailer load must be lower than the following three values even if it does not exceed the maximum permissible trailer loads.

Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by NISSAN warranties. Information on trailer towing and the required equipment should be obtained from a NISSAN dealer.

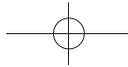
### Maximum tongue load

Never allow the tongue load to exceed 10% of the total trailer load. If the tongue load exceeds 10%, rearrange the cargo in the trailer.

### 5-36 Starting and driving



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (347,1)

tire.

### SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners.

### TRAILER BRAKES

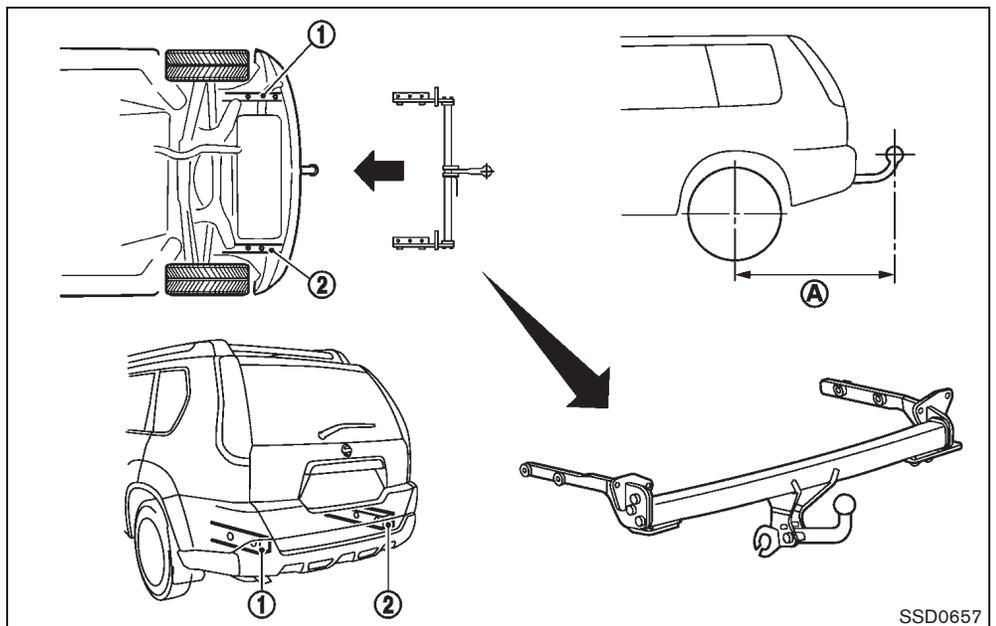
Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer if equipped. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable, place the selector lever in the "P" (Park) position or the shift lever in an appropriate gear, and turn the front wheels towards the curb.

### TRAILER DETECTION (if equipped)

When towing a trailer with a genuine NISSAN C2 tow bar electrical kit and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect the additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the direction indicator tone will be different.



SSD0657

### COUPLING DEVICE INSTALLATION (for Europe)

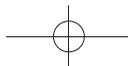
NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

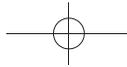
- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 981 N (100 kg, 221 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown

as an example in the illustration.

- Rear overhang of coupling device: **A** 1,138 mm (44.8 in)

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.





Black plate (348,1)

## ELECTRIC POWER STEERING SYSTEM

### **WARNING:**

**When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.**

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a fricative sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light **PS** illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Electric

power steering warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

## BRAKE SYSTEM

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

### BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

#### Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the foot brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the foot brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.

### **WARNING:**

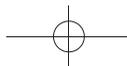
**Do not coast with the engine stopped.**

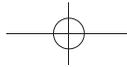
#### Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the foot brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the





Black plate (349,1)

wheels to skid and result in an accident.

### Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

### Driving uphill

When starting on a steep grade, it is sometimes difficult to operate both the brake and clutch (for MT model). Apply the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch. When ready to start, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch pedal.

### Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills. For Manual Transmission (MT) model, the shift lever should be placed in the lower speed position prior to descending. For Automatic Transmission (AT) or Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model, the manual shift mode or the "L" position should be selected.

## ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

### WARNING:

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.**
  - **When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tire placard. (See "TIRE PLACARD" in the "9. Technical information" section.)**
  - **For detailed information, see "TIRES AND WHEELS" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

### Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

### WARNING:

**Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.**

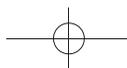
### Self-test feature

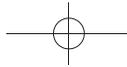
The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally.

**Starting and driving 5-39**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (350,1)

## VEHICLE SECURITY

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them in a safe place such as inside the trunk.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

## COLD WEATHER DRIVING

### **WARNING:**

- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas**

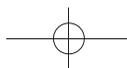
ates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

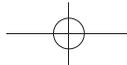
If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.





Black plate (351,1)

**under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

## BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "BATTERY" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## TIRE EQUIPMENT

1. If you have snow tires installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tires.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tires should be installed on all four wheels.
3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use.

Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

**Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.**

4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

## SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

Engine block heater (if equipped)



**WARNING:**

**Do not use the heater with an ungrounded electrical system or two-pronged (cheater) adapters. You can be injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.**

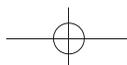
An engine block heater to assist in extreme cold temperature starting is available through a NISSAN dealer.

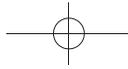
## CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "CORROSION PROTECTION" in the "7. Appearance and care" section of this manual.**

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.





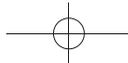
Black plate (352,1)

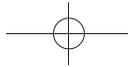
## MEMO

### 5-42 Starting and driving



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

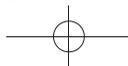


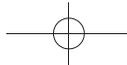


Black plate (19,1)

## 6 In case of emergency

Flat tire.....	6-2	Jump starting .....	6-7
Stopping vehicle .....	6-2	Push starting.....	6-9
Preparing tools and spare tire .....	6-2	If your vehicle overheats.....	6-9
Blocking wheels.....	6-4	Towing your vehicle .....	6-10
Removing tire.....	6-5	Towing precautions.....	6-10
Installing spare tire .....	6-6	Towing recommended by NISSAN .....	6-11
Stowing damaged tire and tools .....	6-7		





Black plate (354,1)

## FLAT TIRE

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions as follows.

### STOPPING VEHICLE

#### **WARNING:**

- **Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.**
- **Be sure to move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position (Automatic Transmission model/Continuously Variable Transmission model) or the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position (Manual Transmission model).**
- **Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tires when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.**

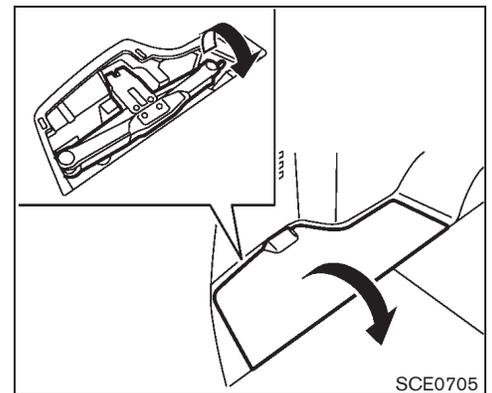
1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Automatic Transmission (AT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P"

#### 6-2 In case of emergency

(Park) position.

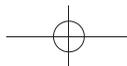
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.

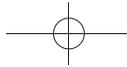
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the hood:
  - To warn other traffic.
  - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
8. Have all passengers get out from the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from other traffic and clear of the vehicle.



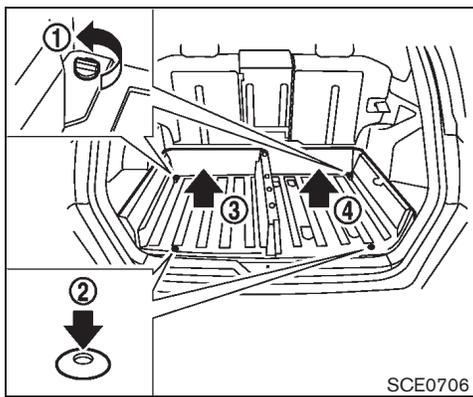
### PREPARING TOOLS AND SPARE TIRE

Remove the jack, necessary tools and the spare tire from the storage area.





Black plate (355,1)



Type A

procedures.

Spare tire (without subwoofer)

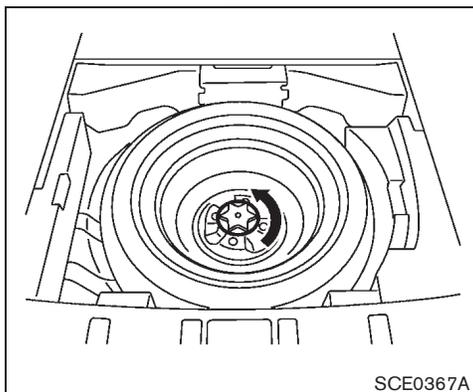
**Type A:**

1. Remove the luggage floorboards and drawer. (See "LUGGAGE FLOOR BOXES" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)
2. Remove the clips ① by turning them counterclockwise.
3. Remove the clips by pushing in the center ②.
4. Remove the luggage box ③ first and then ④. Remove the spacer (if equipped).

**Type B:**

Remove the luggage floorboards.

If spacers are equipped, remove them before removing the spare tire.



Types A and B

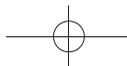
The spare tire is located under the luggage floorboards and boxes.

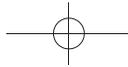
To remove the spare tire, perform the following

In case of emergency 6-3

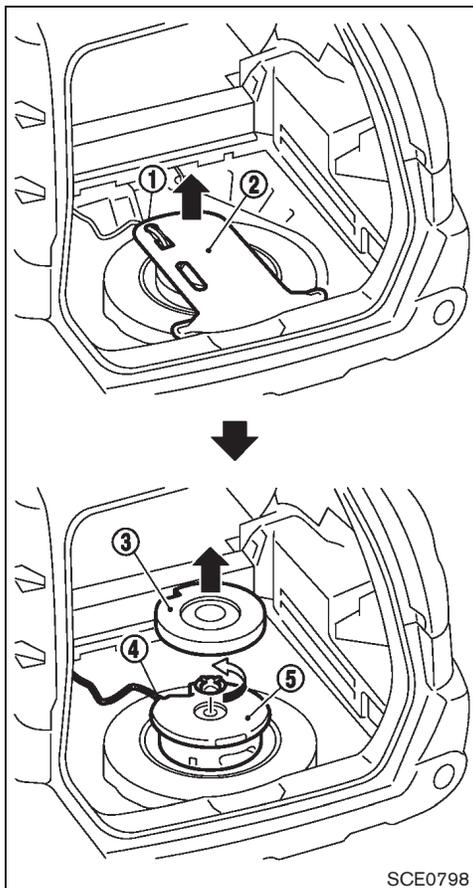


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



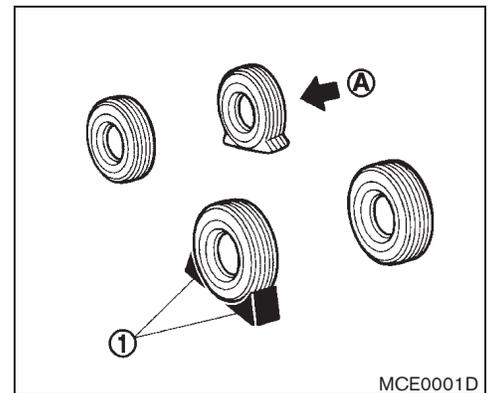


Black plate (356,1)



### Spare tire (with subwoofer)

1. Remove the luggage floorboards.  
If luggage boxes and a drawer are equipped, remove them. (See "Spare tire (without subwoofer)" earlier in this section.)
2. Remove the wiring harness ① from the spare tire cover.
3. Remove the spare tire cover ②.
4. Remove the spacer ③.
5. Remove the retainer by turning it counter-clockwise.
6. Disconnect the connector ④, and then remove the subwoofer ⑤.

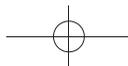


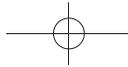
### BLOCKING WHEELS

#### WARNING:

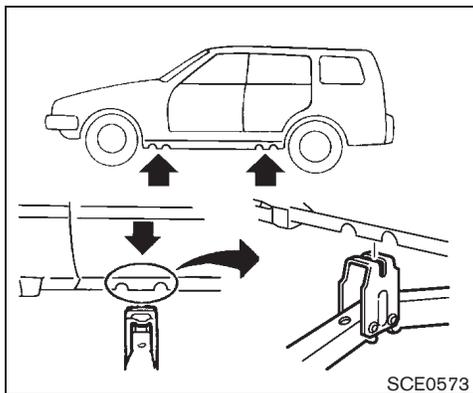
**Be sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.**

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire ④ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.





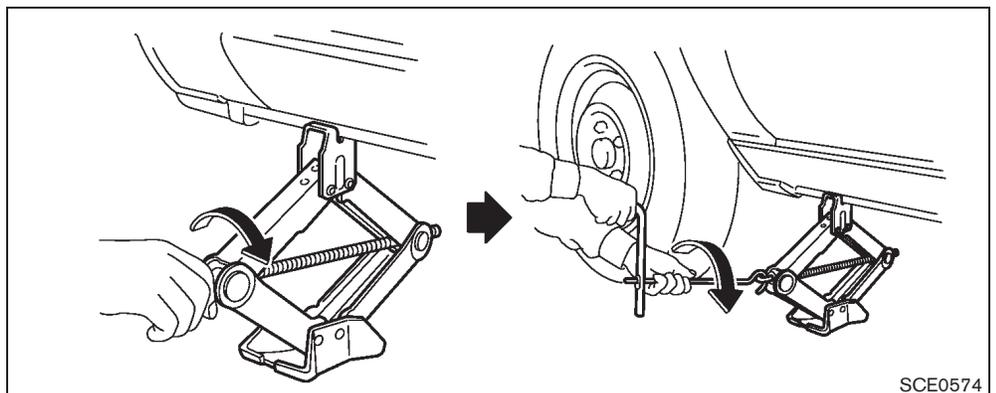
Black plate (357,1)



SCE0573

Jack-up points

## REMOVING TIRE



SCE0574

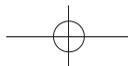
### Jacking up vehicle

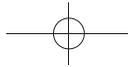
#### **WARNING:**

- Be sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- Never use a jack which is not provided with your vehicle.
- The jack, which is provided with your vehicle, is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tire change. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.
- Never jack up the vehicle at a location other than the jack-up point that is

specified.

- Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.
  - Never use blocks on or under the jack.
  - Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.
  - Never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle while the tire is off the ground.
  - Be sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before using.
1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack  
**In case of emergency 6-5**





Black plate (358,1)

contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

**The jack should be placed on firm level ground.**

- Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point of either the front or the rear section.
- Fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.
- Loosen each wheel nut, counterclockwise, one or two turns with the wheel nut wrench.

**Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.**

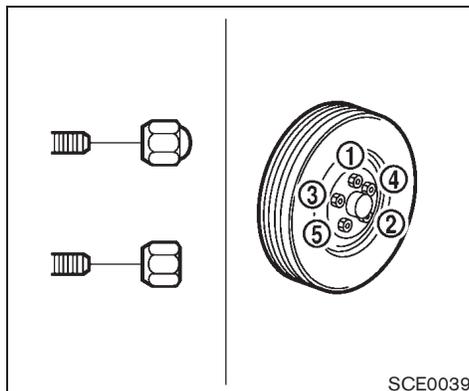
- Carefully raise the vehicle until the clearance between the tire and ground is achieved.
- To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands and turn the jack lever.

#### Removing tire

- Remove the wheel nuts.
- Remove the damaged tire.

#### CAUTION:

**The tire is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear from the tire and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.**



#### INSTALLING SPARE TIRE

#### WARNING:

- Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.

- Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
- Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface

horizontally.

- Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (1 - 5), more than 2 times with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.
- Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground.
- Tighten the wheel nuts securely, with the wheel nut wrench, in the sequence illustrated.
- Lower the vehicle completely.

**Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.**

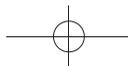
**Wheel nut tightening torque:  
108 N-m (11 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)**

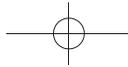
**The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each lubrication interval.**

#### WARNING:

**Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**

#### 6-6 In case of emergency





Black plate (359,1)

## STOWING DAMAGED TIRE AND TOOLS

### **WARNING:**

Be sure that the tire, jack and tools used are properly stored after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.

1. Securely store the damaged tire, jack and tools used in the storage area in the reverse order of removal. (See "PREPARING TOOLS AND SPARE TIRE" earlier in this section.)
2. Replace the luggage boxes (if equipped) and luggage floorboards.
3. Close the back door.

## JUMP STARTING

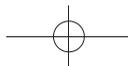
### **WARNING:**

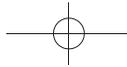
- Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.
- Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewelry whenever working on or near a battery.
- Never lean over the battery while jump starting.
- Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
- The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated bat-

tery will damage your vehicle.

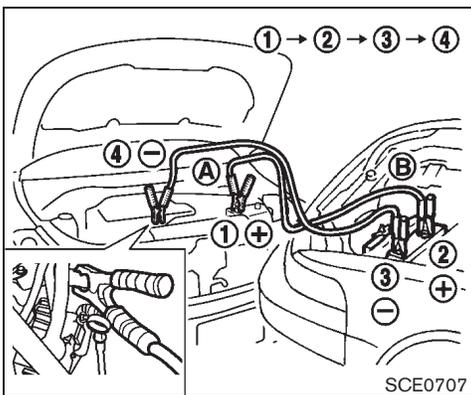
- Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.

In case of emergency 6-7

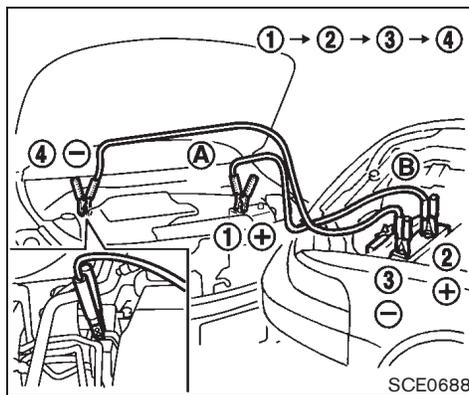




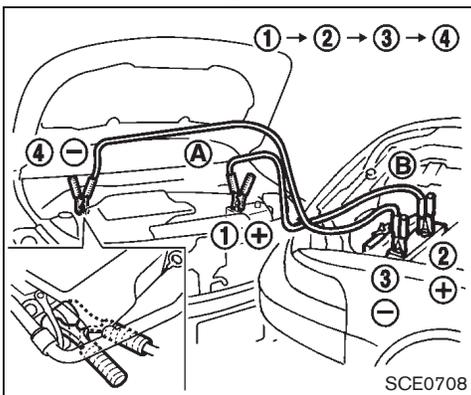
Black plate (360,1)



QR25 engine model



M9R engine model



MR20 engine model

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle (B), position the two vehicles (A) and (B) to bring the batteries into close proximity to each other.

**CAUTION:**

If the battery of vehicle (A) equipped with the Intelligent Key system is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the "LOCK" position and, if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle (B) before turning the ignition switch and disengaging the steering lock.

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Automatic Transmission (AT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.

Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.

Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
5. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.
6. Remove the vent caps, if equipped, on the battery.
7. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
8. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated ((1), (2), (3), (4)).

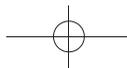
**CAUTION:**

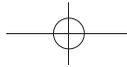
- Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative ⊖.
  - Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.
  - Be sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.
9. Start the engine of the booster vehicle (B) and let it run for a few minutes.
  10. Depress the accelerator pedal of the boost-

6-8 In case of emergency



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (361,1)

ter vehicle (B) at about 2,000 rpm.

11. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle (A) in the normal manner.



#### CAUTION:

Never keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, turn the ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.

12. After the engine is started, carefully disconnect the jumper cables in the opposite sequence from that illustrated ((4), (3), (2), (1)).
13. Remove and dispose of the cloth as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
14. Replace the vent caps, if removed.

## PUSH STARTING

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.



#### CAUTION:

- Automatic Transmission (AT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.
- Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.
- Three-way catalyst equipped model should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the three-way catalyst.
- Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.

## IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS



#### WARNING:

- Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.
- Never open the hood if steam is coming out.
- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is hot. If the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed when the engine is hot, pressurized hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.
- If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting burned.
- The engine cooling fan can start at any time when the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.
- Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan or drive belts.

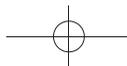
If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

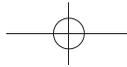
1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.

In case of emergency 6-9



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (362,1)

2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Automatic Transmission (AT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position.  
Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

#### **DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.**

5. Open all the windows.
6. Turn off the air conditioner (if equipped). Move the temperature control to maximum hot and the fan control to high speed.
7. Get out from the vehicle.
8. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
9. Open the engine hood.
10. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
11. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.  
If the cooling fan is not running or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine.
12. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine

#### **6-10 In case of emergency**

running. **Do not open the radiator cap.**

13. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary.

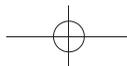
Have your vehicle inspected/repaired at a NISSAN dealer.

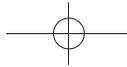
## **TOWING YOUR VEHICLE**

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

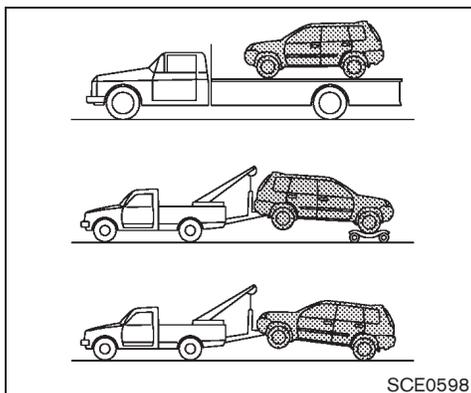
### **TOWING PRECAUTIONS**

- Be sure that the transmission, steering system, and drivetrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- Always attach safety chains before towing.
- Never tow Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

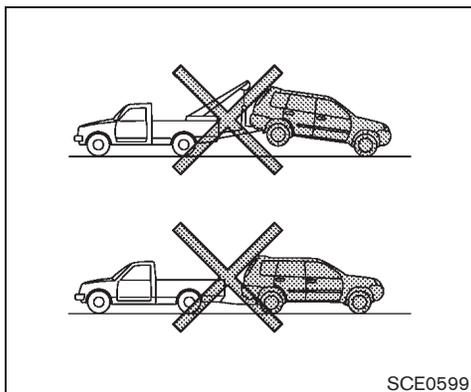




Black plate (363,1)



2WD model



2WD model (AT and CVT model)

## TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

### Towing Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model

#### Front wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

#### CAUTION:

**Never tow Automatic Transmission (AT) or Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model with the front wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.**

#### Manual Transmission (MT) model:

If you have to tow a MT vehicle with front wheel on the ground, perform the following procedures.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with rope or a similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach the safety chains whenever towing.

#### Rear wheels on the ground:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

#### All four wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

#### CAUTION:

**Never tow AT or CVT model with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.**

#### Manual Transmission (MT) model:

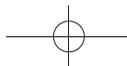
If you have to tow a MT vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, perform the following procedures.

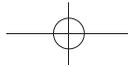
#### CAUTION:

**Never tow a manual transmission model backward with all four wheels on the ground.**

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.

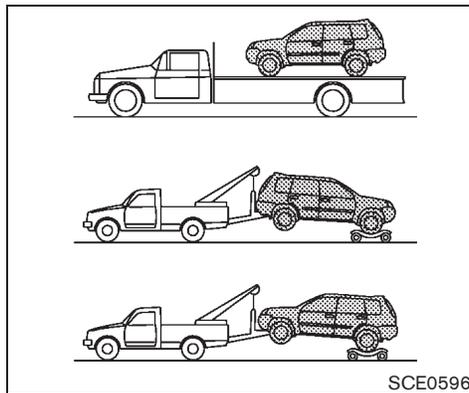
In case of emergency 6-11





Black plate (364,1)

3. Release the parking brake.



Towing Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model  
NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front or rear wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

**CAUTION:**

**Never tow 4WD with any of the wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.**

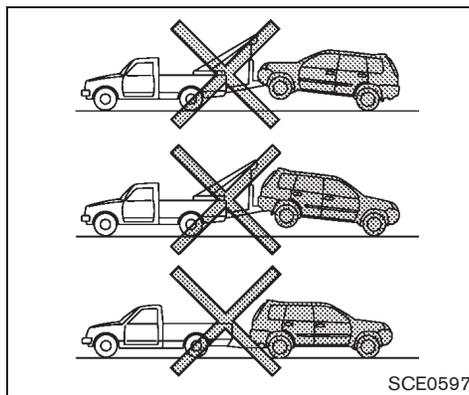
Freeing trapped vehicle

**WARNING:**

- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

In the event that your vehicle's tires become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hooks.

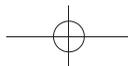
- Use the recovery hooks only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hooks to free a vehicle only.

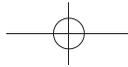


6-12 In case of emergency



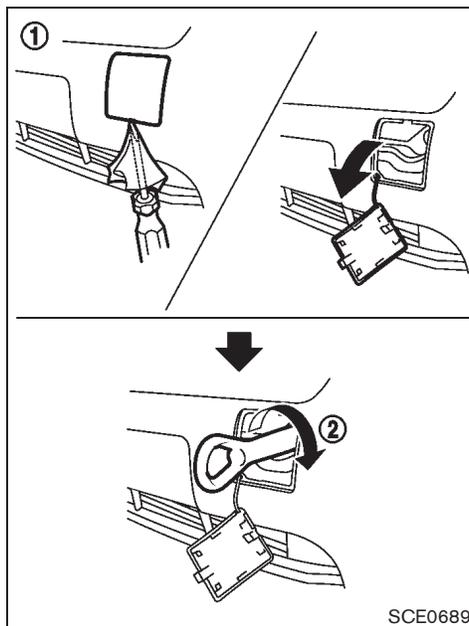
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (365,1)

- The recovery hooks are under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hooks at an angle.

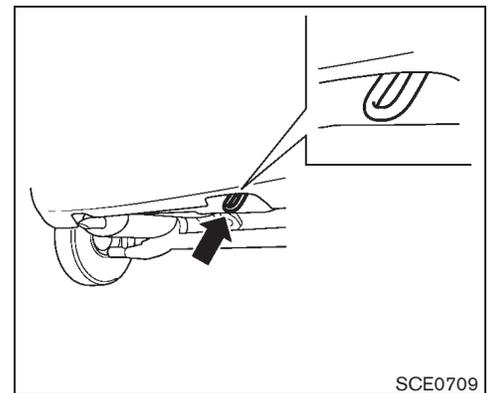


Front

**Front:**

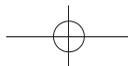
- ① Remove the hook cover from the bumper with a suitable tool.
- ② Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. (The hook is stored in the luggage side box.)

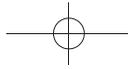
Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage area after use.



Rear

In case of emergency 6-13





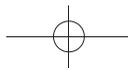
Black plate (366,1)

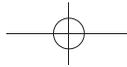
## MEMO

6-14 In case of emergency



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

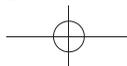


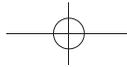


Black plate (22,1)

## 7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior .....	7-2	Cleaning interior .....	7-3
Washing .....	7-2	Floor mats .....	7-4
Removing spots .....	7-2	Glass .....	7-4
Waxing .....	7-2	Seat belts .....	7-4
Glass .....	7-3	Luggage floorboard .....	7-5
Underbody .....	7-3	Corrosion protection .....	7-5
Wheels .....	7-3	Most common factors contributing to vehicle	
Aluminum alloy wheels .....	7-3	corrosion .....	7-5
Chrome parts .....	7-3	Environmental factors influence rate of corrosion ...	7-5
		To protect your vehicle from corrosion .....	7-5





Black plate (368,1)

## CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimize the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

### WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
  - After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
  - When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
  - When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.
1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
  2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

### 7-2 Appearance and care

#### CAUTION:

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

### REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

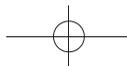
#### CAUTION:

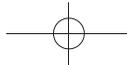
- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (369,1)

## GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

## UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

## WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tire bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

## ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolor the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

### CAUTION:

**Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:**

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

## CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

## CLEANING INTERIOR

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

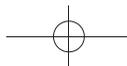
### CAUTION:

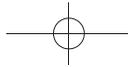
- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the natural leather finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

Appearance and care 7-3



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (370,1)

## FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (if equipped) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



### Example Floor mat positioning aid

This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets (A) to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

## GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

### CAUTION:

**When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as rear window defogger elements.**

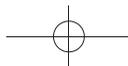
## SEAT BELTS

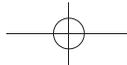
### WARNING:

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "SEAT BELTS" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)





Black plate (371,1)

## CORROSION PROTECTION

### LUGGAGE FLOORBOARD

The luggage floorboard can be washed. To wash the luggage floorboard, remove it from the luggage area. (See "LUGGAGE FLOOR BOXES" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

#### CAUTION:

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material for washing the luggage floorboard.**
- **Wipe the luggage floorboard dry before replacing it in the vehicle.**

### MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

### ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE RATE OF CORROSION

#### Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

#### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

#### Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

#### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt

also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

### TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

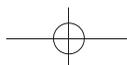
- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

#### CAUTION:

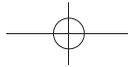
- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In the winter, the underbody must be**  
**Appearance and care 7-5**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (372,1)

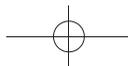
**cleaned periodically.**

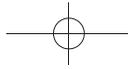
For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

**7-6 Appearance and care**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





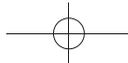
Black plate (373,1)

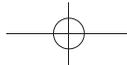
## MEMO

Appearance and care 7-7



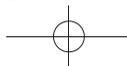
Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

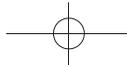




# 8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

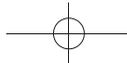
Maintenance requirements.....	8-2	Brakes.....	8-17
Scheduled maintenance.....	8-2	Checking parking brake.....	8-17
General maintenance.....	8-2	Checking foot brake pedal.....	8-17
Where to go for service.....	8-2	Brake booster.....	8-18
General maintenance.....	8-2	Brake fluid.....	8-18
Explanation of general maintenance items.....	8-2	Clutch fluid (if equipped).....	8-19
Maintenance precautions.....	8-4	Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF).....	8-20
Engine compartment check locations.....	8-5	Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid.....	8-20
QR25DE engine model.....	8-6	Air cleaner filter.....	8-20
MR20DE engine model.....	8-7	Wiper blades.....	8-21
M9R engine model.....	8-8	Windshield wiper blades.....	8-21
Engine cooling system.....	8-8	Rear window wiper blade.....	8-22
Checking engine coolant level.....	8-9	Window washer fluid.....	8-22
Changing engine coolant.....	8-10	Battery.....	8-23
Engine oil.....	8-10	Vehicle battery.....	8-23
Checking engine oil level.....	8-10	Remote controller battery.....	8-24
Changing engine oil and oil filter.....	8-11	Intelligent Key battery.....	8-26
Protect environment.....	8-13	Fuses.....	8-28
Fuel filter (diesel engine model).....	8-14	Engine compartment.....	8-29
Draining water.....	8-14	Passenger compartment.....	8-30
Bleeding fuel system.....	8-14	Lights.....	8-31
Drive belt.....	8-15	Headlights.....	8-31
Spark plugs (gasoline engine model).....	8-16	Exterior lights.....	8-33
Platinum-tipped spark plugs (if equipped).....	8-16	Interior lights.....	8-33
Iridium-tipped spark plugs (if equipped).....	8-16	Light locations.....	8-34

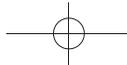




Black plate (26,1)

Tires and wheels.....	8-41	Tire wear and damage.....	8-42
Tire inflation pressure.....	8-41	Tire age .....	8-42
Types of tires .....	8-41	Changing tires and wheels .....	8-43
Tire chains.....	8-41	Wheel balance .....	8-43
Tire rotation .....	8-42	Spare tire.....	8-43





Black plate (376,1)

## MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Your new vehicle has been designed to have minimum maintenance requirements with long service intervals to save you both time and money. However, some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's fine mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care. You are a vital link in the maintenance chain.

### SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

### GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks and inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

### WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by a NISSAN dealer.

NISSAN technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up-to-date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and internal dealership training programs. They are completely qualified to work on NISSAN's vehicles **before** they work on your vehicle, rather than after they have worked on it.

You can be confident that a NISSAN dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle — in a reliable and economic way.

## GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe "MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS" later in this section.

### EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

**Additional information on the following items with "\*" is found later in this section.**

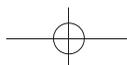
#### Outside vehicle

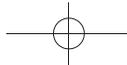
The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

#### Doors and engine hood:

Check that all doors and the engine hood operate properly. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges and latches if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch of the engine hood keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.





Black plate (377,1)

#### Lights\*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

#### Tires\*:

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

#### Tire rotation\*:

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model: Tires should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles).

Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model: Tires should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles).

However, the timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

#### Wheel alignment and balance (for Europe, Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan):

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment.

If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

#### Windshield:

Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windshield repaired by a qualified repair facility.

#### Wiper blades\*:

Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

#### Inside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing scheduled maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

#### Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

#### Brake pedal\*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it has the proper distance under it when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

#### Parking brake\*:

Check that the pedal/lever has the proper distance of travel.

#### Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and that they are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

#### Steering wheel:

Check for changes in the steering conditions, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

#### Warning lights and chimes:

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

#### Windshield defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

#### Windshield wiper and washer\*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

#### Under hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

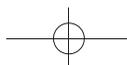
#### Battery\*:

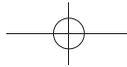
Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER and LOWER levels. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under

**Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-3**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (378,1)

severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

**Brake fluid level\*:**

Make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

**Clutch fluid level\*:**

Make sure that the clutch fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

**Engine coolant level\*:**

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.

**Engine drive belts\*:**

Make sure that the drive belts are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

**Engine oil level\*:**

Check the level on the dipstick after parking the vehicle on a level surface and turning off the engine.

**Fluid leaks:**

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if gasoline fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

**Window washer fluid\*:**

Check that there is adequate fluid in the

reservoir.

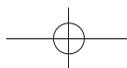
**MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS**

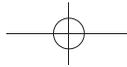
When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

 **WARNING:**

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the selector lever to the "P" (Park) position or the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by a jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorized component connector while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **On gasoline engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**

For M9R engine models, disconnect





Black plate (379,1)

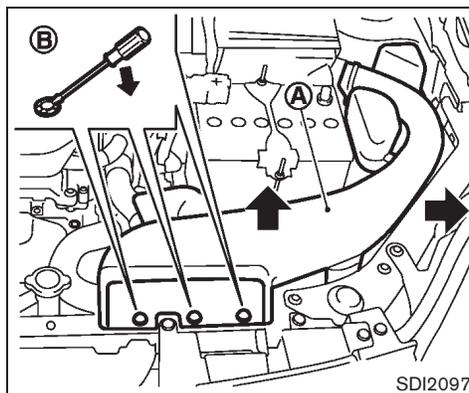
## ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

the battery terminal more than four minutes after turning off the ignition switch.

- Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.
- Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.
- Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section provides instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer.**

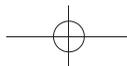


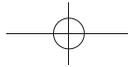
Remove the air duct if necessary.

To remove the air duct (A) :

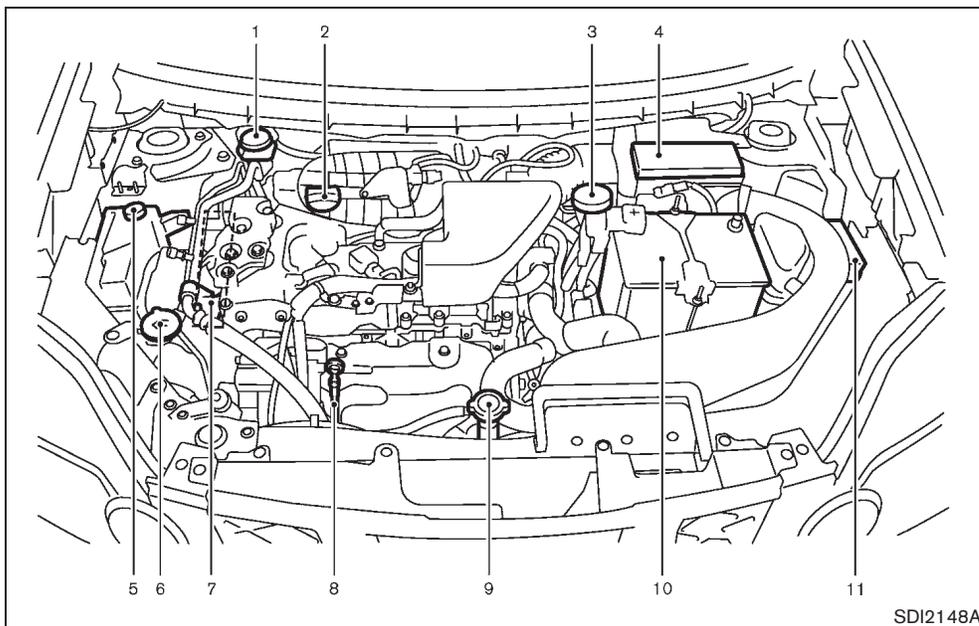
1. Remove the clips (B) with a suitable tool.
2. Pull the air duct upward and then sideways.

To install the air duct, insert the air duct and push in the clips.





Black plate (380,1)



SDI2148A

### QR25DE ENGINE MODEL

1. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir  
— Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir  
— Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine coolant reservoir
6. Window washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine drive belt location

8. Engine oil dipstick

9. Radiator cap

10. Battery

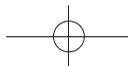
11. Fuse/Fusible link box

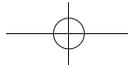
\*: For Manual Transmission (MT) model

### 8-6 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

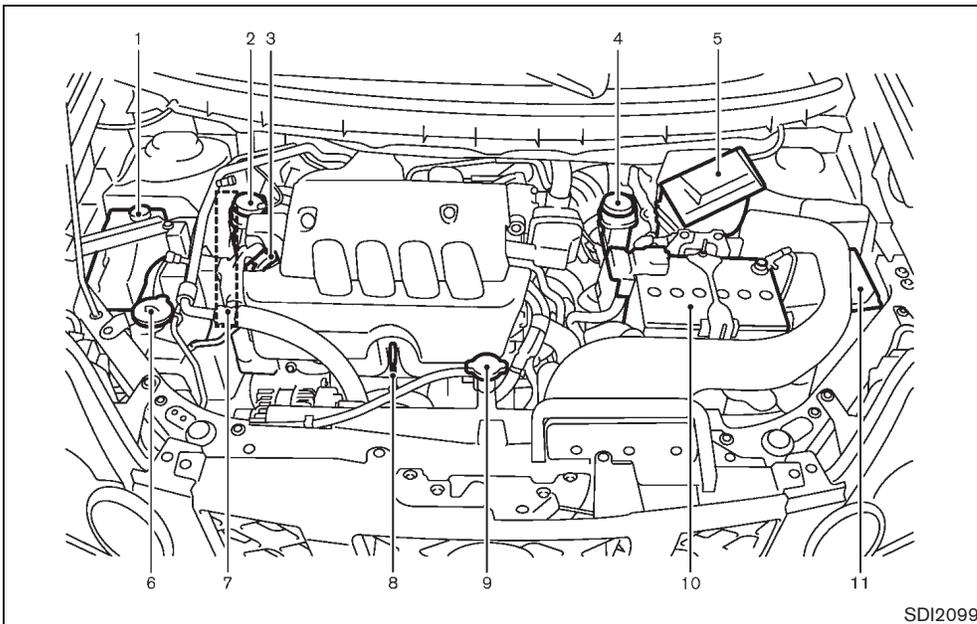
10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (381,1)



### MR20DE ENGINE MODEL

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir  
— Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir  
— Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model
5. Air cleaner
6. Window washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine drive belt location

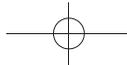
8. Engine oil dipstick
  9. Radiator cap
  10. Battery
  11. Fuse/fusible link box
- \*: For Manual Transmission (MT) model

Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-7

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (382,1)

## ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

### WARNING:

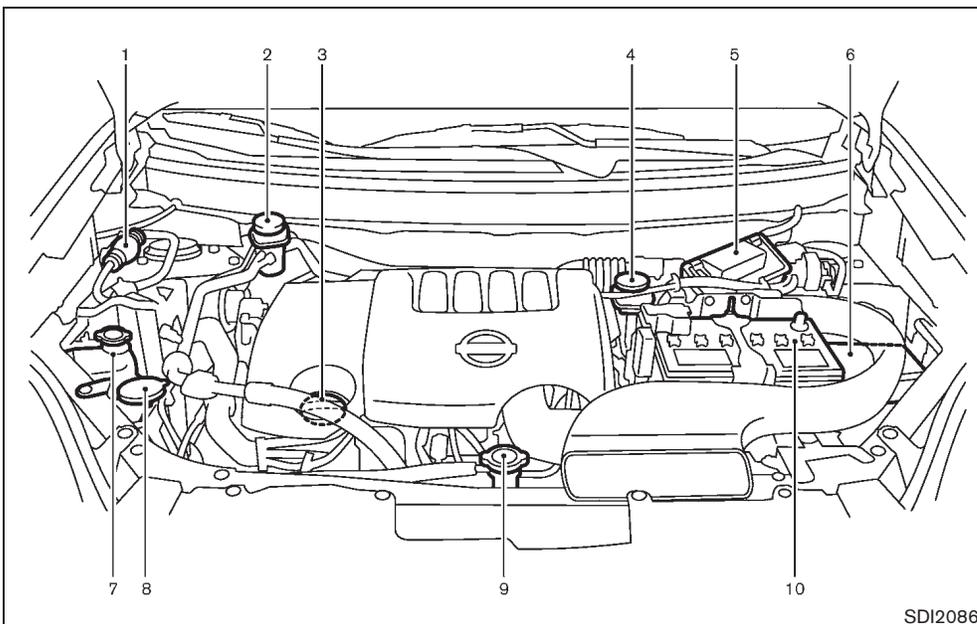
- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.
- Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

### CAUTION:

When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio of coolant and water are shown below:

Outside temperature down to		Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
°C	°F		
-15	5	30%	70%
-35	-30	50%	50%



SDI2086

### M9R ENGINE MODEL

1. Fuel filter (priming pump)
2. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir — Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model
3. Engine oil filler cap/Engine oil dipstick
4. Brake and clutch\* fluid reservoir — Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model
5. Air cleaner
6. Fuse/Fusible link box
7. Engine coolant reservoir

8. Window washer fluid reservoir

9. Radiator cap

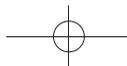
10. Battery

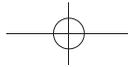
\*: For Manual Transmission (MT) Model

### 8-8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



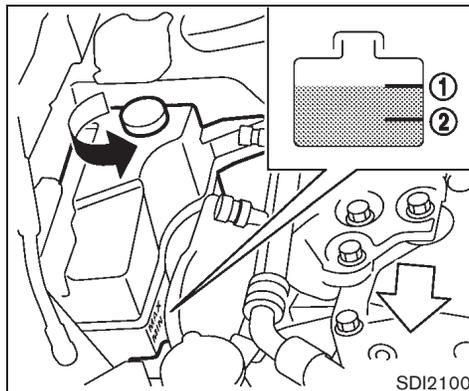


Black plate (383,1)

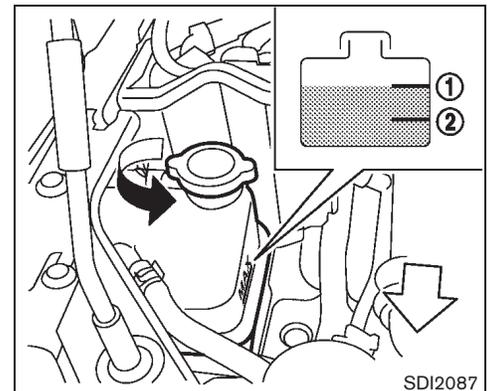
For Europe: Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a pre-mixed (mixture ratio 50%) type coolant.

The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

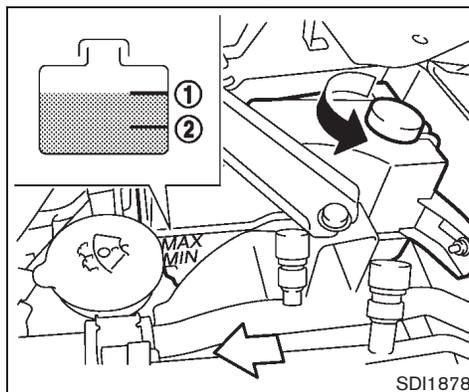
The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.



QR25 engine



M9R engine



MR20 engine

### CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

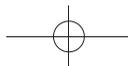
Check the coolant level in the reservoir tank when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir tank is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold**. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir tank up to the MAX level ①.

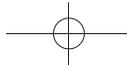
**If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-9



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (384,1)

## ENGINE OIL

### CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer if replacement is required.

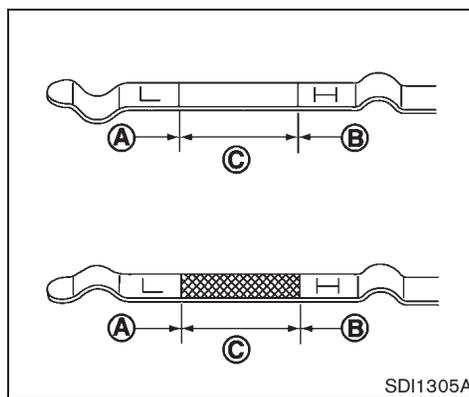
Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

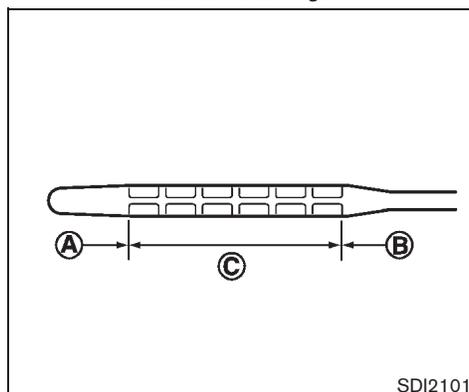
#### **WARNING:**

- **To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.**

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.



QR25 and MR20 engine



M9R engine

### CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.

For M9R engine, the engine oil dipstick is attached to the engine oil filler cap. Open the engine oil filler cap to remove the dipstick.

6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range (C).
8. If the oil level is below (A), remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill (B).

**When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick (except for M9R engine).**

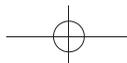
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

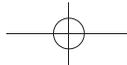
**It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.**

### 8-10 Maintenance and do-it-yourself



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (385,1)

**CAUTION:**

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by the warranty.

**CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER**

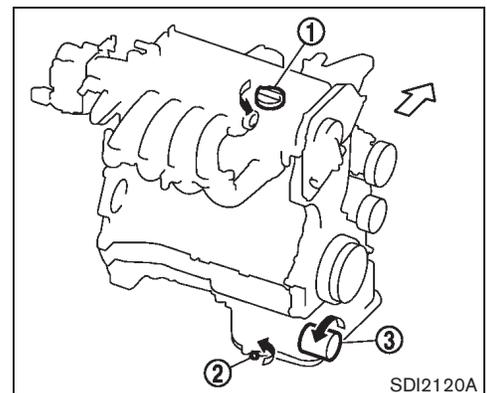
**WARNING:**

- Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. We recommend having your oil changed by a NISSAN dealer.
- Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.
- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.
- Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the

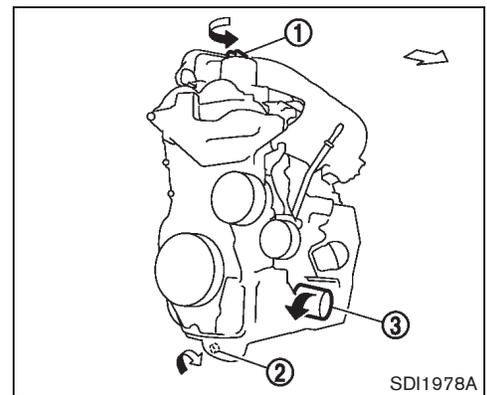
engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).

3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
  - Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
  - A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.
6. Remove the plastic engine undercover (if equipped).
- Remove the plastic clips from the undercover.



QR25DE engine

SDI2120A

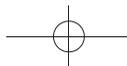


MR20DE engine

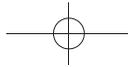
SDI1978A

- ① Oil filler cap
- ② Oil drain plug
- ③ Oil filter

Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-11



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (386,1)

## Engine oil and filter

### QR25DE and MR20DE engine:

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.

### CAUTION:

**Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.**

4. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench.
5. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.

7. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
8. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the filter.

### Oil filter tightening torque:

• QR25 and MR20 engine  
15 to 20 N·m  
(1.5 to 2.0 kg·m, 11 to 15 ft·lb)

9. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

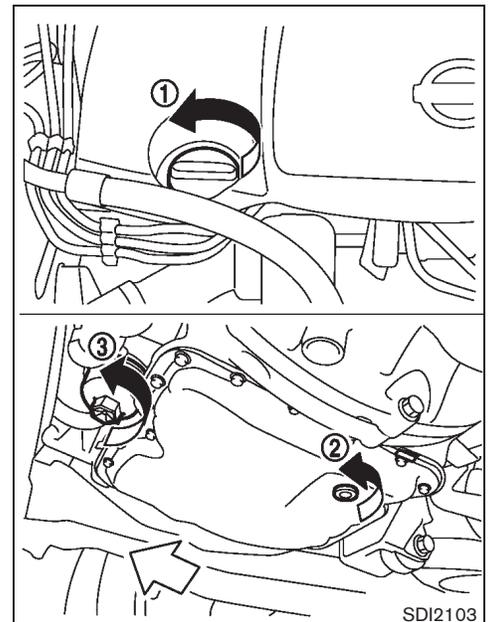
### Drain plug tightening torque:

• QR25 and MR20 engine  
29 to 39 N·m  
(3.0 to 4.0 kg·m, 22 to 29 ft·lb)

10. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

**When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick (except for M9R engine).**

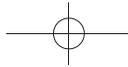
11. Securely install the oil filler cap.
12. Start the engine.
13. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.
14. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.
15. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL" earlier in this section.)



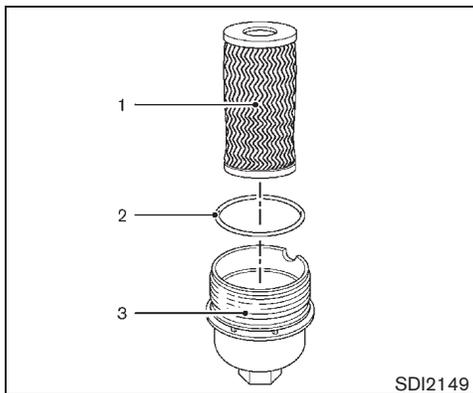
- ① Oil filler cap
- ② Oil drain plug
- ③ Oil filter

## 8-12 Maintenance and do-it-yourself





Black plate (387,1)



- 1 Oil filler element
- 2 O-ring
- 3 Oil filter cover

**M9R engine:**

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.

**CAUTION:**

**Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.**

4. Loosen the oil filter cover with a wrench.
5. Remove the engine oil filter cover then the

oil filter element.

6. Remove the rubber O-ring from the filter cover.
7. Wipe the entire oil filter cover with a clean cloth.

Be sure to remove any old O-ring remaining on the mounting surface.

8. Apply new engine oil to the O-ring.
- Install the new O-ring on the new oil filter element.
9. Insert the oil filter element into the engine oil filter cover.

10. Screw in the oil filter cover until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten the filter completely.

**Oil filter cover tightening torque:**

• **M9R engine**  
**25 N·m**  
**(2.6 kg·m, 18 ft-lb)**

11. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

**Drain plug tightening torque:**

• **M9R engine**  
**44 N·m**  
**(4.5 kg·m, 32 ft-lb)**

12. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See "RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

13. Securely install the oil filler cap.

14. Start the engine.

15. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.

16. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.

17. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL" earlier in this section.)

**After operation**

1. Install the engine undercover (if equipped) into position as the following steps.

- a. Pull the center of each plastic clip out.
- b. Hold the engine undercover into position.
- c. Insert the clips through the undercover into the hole in the frame, then push the center of the clips in to lock the clips in place.

2. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.

**PROTECT ENVIRONMENT**

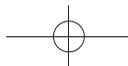
It is illegal to pollute drains, watercourses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civil amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

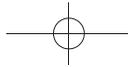
**The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.**

**Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-13**



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**





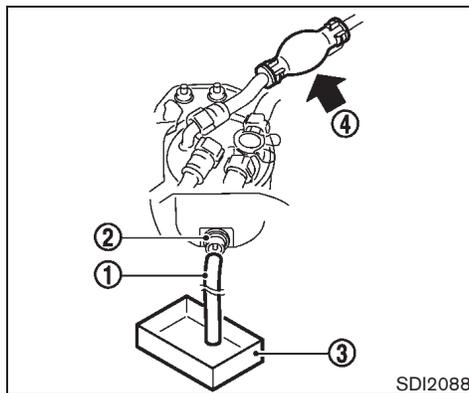
Black plate (388,1)

## FUEL FILTER (diesel engine model)

### DRAINING WATER

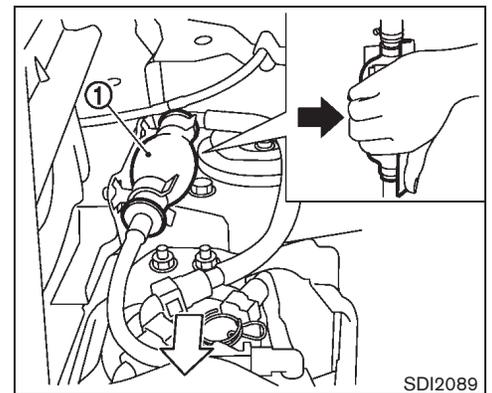
Drain water in the fuel filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If the water-in-fuel-filter warning light  (if equipped) illuminates while the engine is running, there might be water in the fuel filter.



Drain water in the fuel filter as shown.

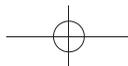
1. Connect a suitable drain hose ① to the drain plug ②.
2. Place a container ③ under the fuel filter.
3. Loosen the drain valve ② 4 to 5 turns to drain the water. To avoid dropping it, do not loosen the drain valve too much. If water does not drain properly, operate the priming pump ④.
4. After the water has been completely drained, close the drain valve ②.
5. Bleed any air from the fuel system. (See "BLEEDING FUEL SYSTEM" later in this section.)

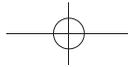


### BLEEDING FUEL SYSTEM

Bleed air out of the fuel system after refilling an empty fuel tank by the following action:

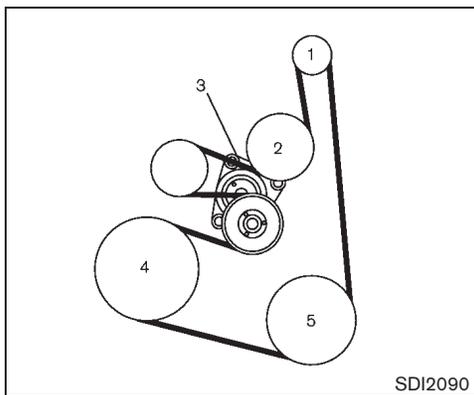
1. Squeeze the priming pump ① several times until there is a sudden resistance felt in the pressure, then stop.
2. Crank the engine until it starts. Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds.
3. If the engine does not start, stop cranking and repeat step 1 above.
4. If the engine does not operate smoothly after it has started, race it two or three times.





Black plate (389,1)

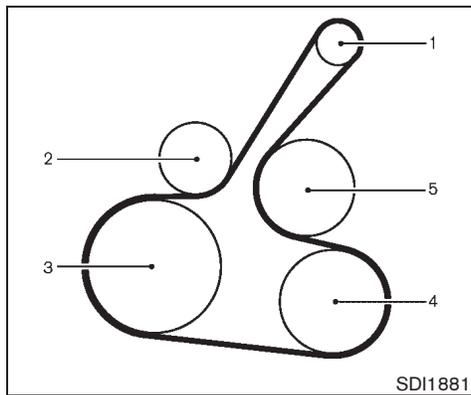
## DRIVE BELT



QR25DE engine

SDI2090

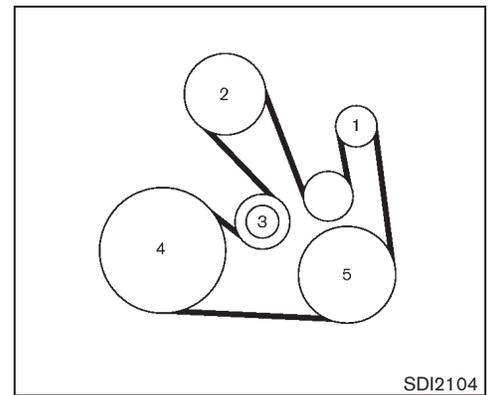
1. Alternator
2. Water pump
3. Drive belt auto-tensioner
4. Crankshaft pulley
5. Air conditioner compressor



MR20DE engine

SDI1881

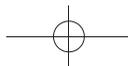
1. Alternator
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor
5. Water pump

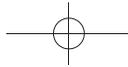


M9R engine

SDI2104

1. Alternator
2. Water pump
3. Drive belt auto-tensioner
4. Crankshaft pulley
5. Air conditioner compressor





Black plate (390,1)

### SPARK PLUGS (gasoline engine model)

Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.

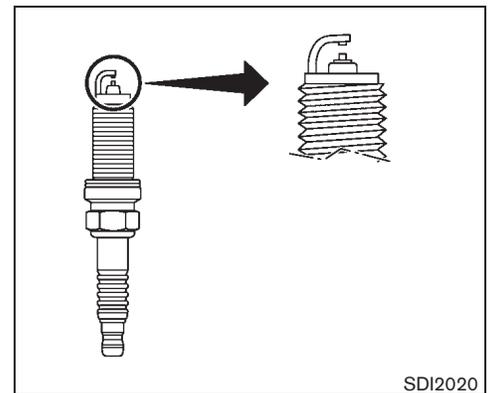
Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Check regularly for condition. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer.

#### **WARNING:**

**Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.**

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.



#### PLATINUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (if equipped)

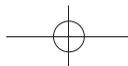
It is not necessary to replace the platinum-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.

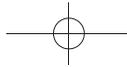
#### **CAUTION:**

- **Do not reuse the platinum-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.**
- **Always replace with the recommended platinum-tipped spark plugs.**

#### IRIDIUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (if equipped)

It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional





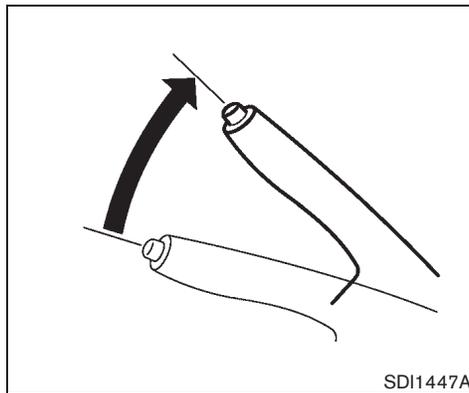
Black plate (391,1)

## BRAKES

type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.

### ⚠ CAUTION:

- Do not reuse the iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.
- Always replace with the recommended iridium-tipped spark plugs.



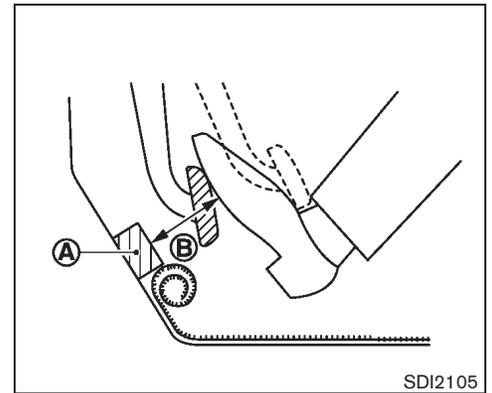
### CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

#### Lever type

From the released position, pull the parking brake lever up slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

**7 to 8 clicks**

**Pulling force 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)**



### CHECKING FOOT BRAKE PEDAL

### ⚠ WARNING:

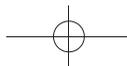
**See a NISSAN dealer for a brake system check if the foot brake pedal height does not return to normal.**

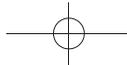
With the engine running, check the distance between the upper surface of the pedal and the accelerator stopper bracket (A). If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

**(B) : Depressing force  
490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)**

Engine	LHD model	RHD model
QR25 MR20	65 mm (2.56 in) or more	15 mm (0.59 in) or more
M9R	60 mm (2.36 in) or more	10 mm (0.39 in) or more

**Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-17**





Black plate (392,1)

### Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the foot brake pedal is applied.

### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

### BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the foot brake pedal several times. When the brake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.

### 8-18 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

2. While depressing the foot brake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
3. With the foot brake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the foot brake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the foot brake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### BRAKE FLUID

#### **WARNING:**

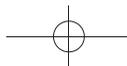
- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

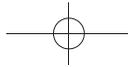
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (393,1)

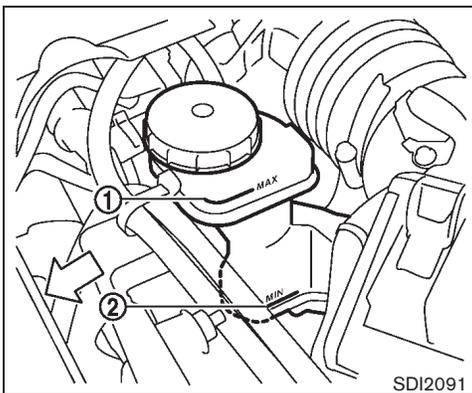
### CLUTCH FLUID (if equipped)

#### WARNING:

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the clutch system.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Clutch fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

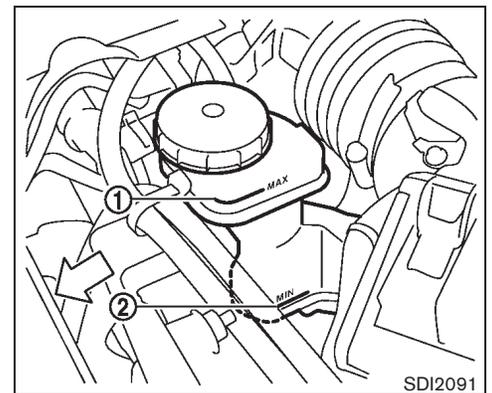
#### CAUTION:

**Do not spill the clutch fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If clutch fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.**



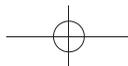
Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line (2), the brake warning light will illuminate. Add fluid up to the MAX line (1). (See "RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types of fluid.)

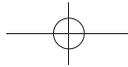
If the fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer.



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line (2), add fluid up to the MAX line (1). (See "RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES" in the "9. Technical information" section for the recommended types of fluid.)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the clutch system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer.





Black plate (394,1)

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID (ATF)

Contact a NISSAN dealer if replacement is required.

### CAUTION:

- Use Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used.
- Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in drivability and transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

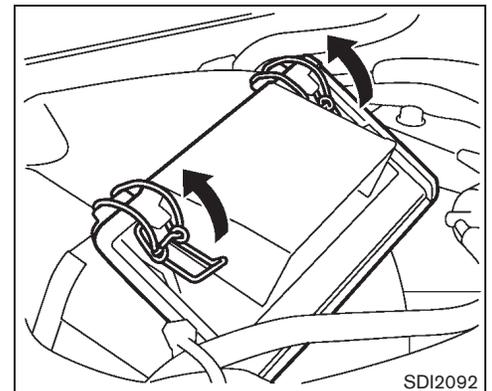
## CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.

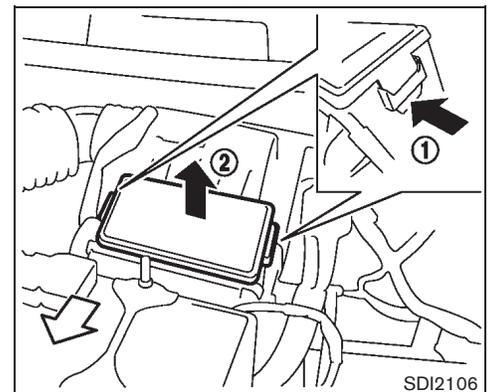
### CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.

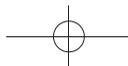
## AIR CLEANER FILTER

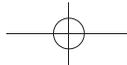


Type A



Type B





Black plate (395,1)

## WIPER BLADES

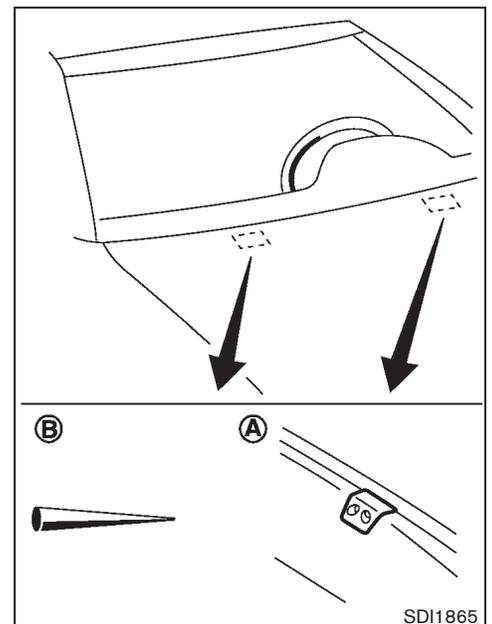
### WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

#### Cleaning

If the windshield does not become clear after using the windshield washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windshield wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windshield and/or wiper blades.

Clean the outside of the windshield surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle (A). This may cause improper windshield washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin (B). Be careful not to damage the nozzle.

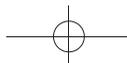
#### **WARNING:**

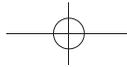
**Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.**

To remove the filter, release the lock pins (Type A) or push the tabs (Type B), and pull the unit upward.

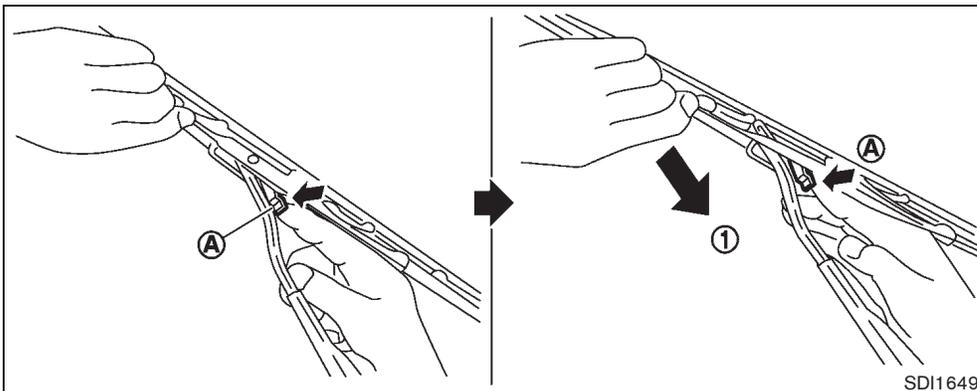
The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused. The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace the air filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

When replacing the air filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.





Black plate (396,1)



### Replacing

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield. **When lifting the wiper arm, lift the driver's side first, then the passenger's side. Otherwise, the wiper blades may be scratched and may cause damage.**
2. Push and hold the release tab (A), and then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm to remove (1).
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

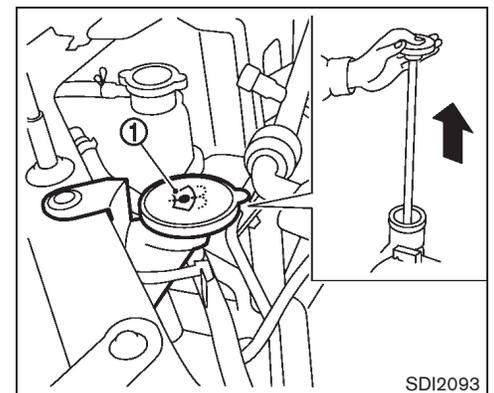
### CAUTION:

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine hood may be scratched and may cause damage when the engine hood is opened.**
- **Worn wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.**

### REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.

## WINDOW WASHER FLUID



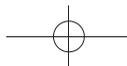
### WARNING:

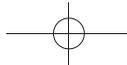
**Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

To check the fluid level, use your finger to plug the center hole (1) of the cap/tube assembly, then remove it from the reservoir.

If there is no fluid in the tube, add fluid.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.





Black plate (397,1)

## BATTERY

Caution symbols for battery			 WARNING
①		No smoking, No exposed flames, No sparks	Never smoke around battery. Never expose battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle battery. Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

SDI1573

## VEHICLE BATTERY

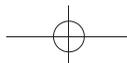
### WARNING:

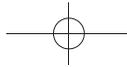
**Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.**

Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-23

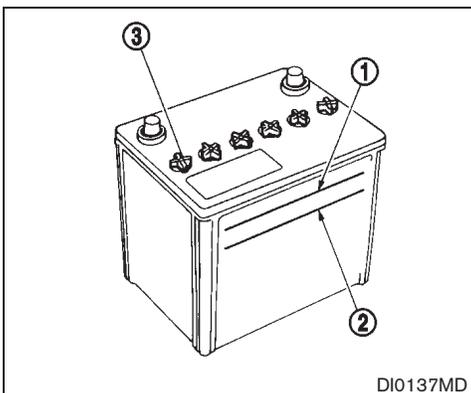
10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (398,1)



### Checking battery fluid level

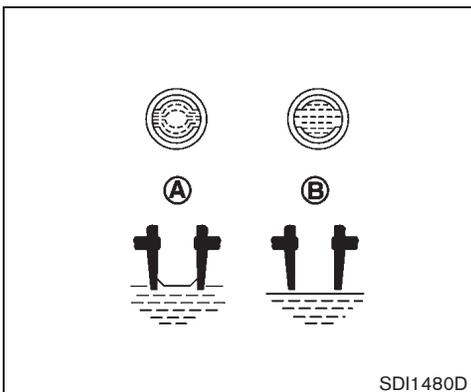
Check the fluid level in each cell. The battery fluid level should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only demineralized/distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. Do not overfill.

1. Remove the cell plugs ③ (if equipped) using a suitable tool.
2. Add demineralized/distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL ① line.

If the side of the battery is not clear, check the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition ④ indicates OK and the condition ⑤ needs more to be added.

3. Replace and tighten the cell plugs.
- Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.
  - Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
  - Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
  - If the vehicle is not to be used for more than 30 days, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent battery discharge.



For M9R engine model:

When disconnecting the battery terminal, disconnect it more than four minutes after turning off the ignition switch.

### Jump starting

If jump starting is necessary, see "JUMP STARTING" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the engine does not start by jump starting or the battery does not charge, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer for replacing the battery.

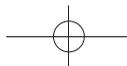
### REMOTE CONTROLLER BATTERY

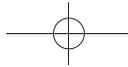
#### Battery replacement



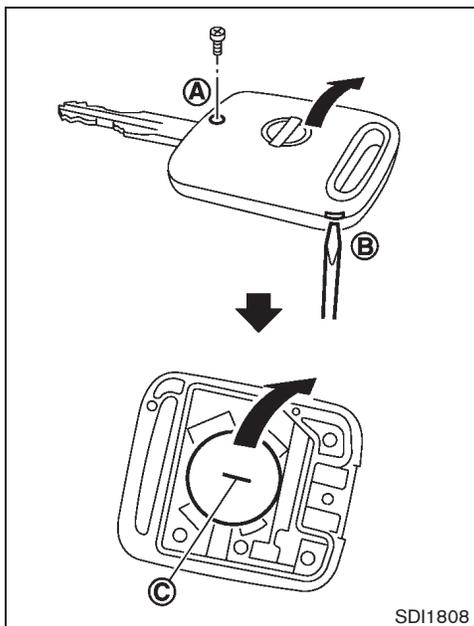
#### CAUTION:

- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**
- **An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**
- **There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**

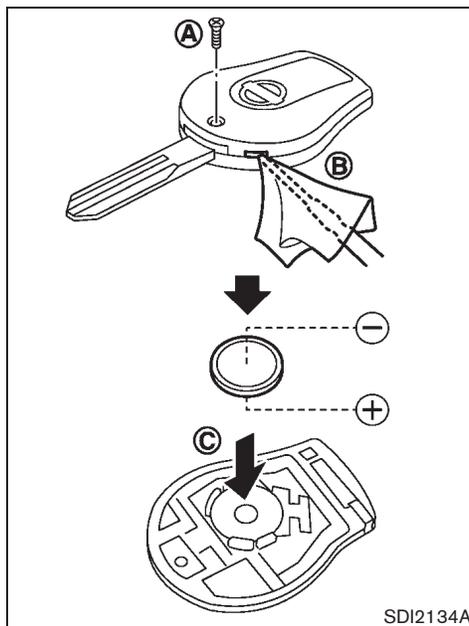




Black plate (399,1)



Type A



Type B

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
  - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case (C).
3. Close the lid and install the screw securely.
  4. Operate the buttons to check its operation.
- See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

**FCC Notice:**

**Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

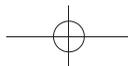
**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada.**

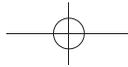
**Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.**

To replace the battery:

1. Use an appropriate tool to remove the screw (A) and open the lid (B).
2. Replace the battery with a new one.

Recommended battery: CR2016 (Type A), CR1620 (Type B) or equivalent





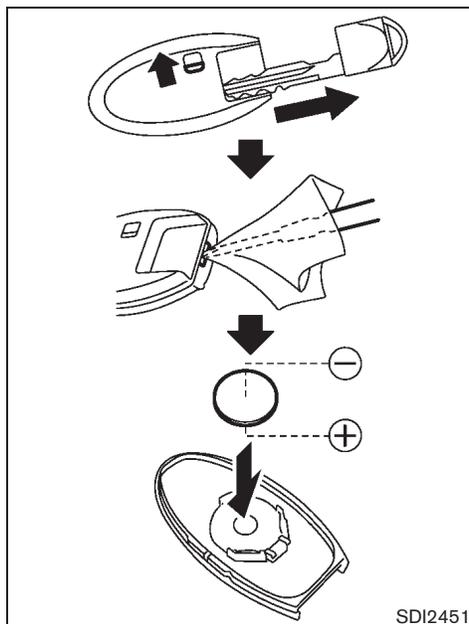
Black plate (400,1)

## INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

### Battery replacement

#### CAUTION:

- Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.
- There is danger of explosion if the lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.



Type A

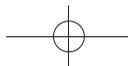
To replace the battery:

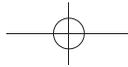
#### Type A:

1. Release the lock knob at the back of the key and remove the mechanical key. (See "Mechanical key" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.)
2. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver wrapped with a cloth into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower

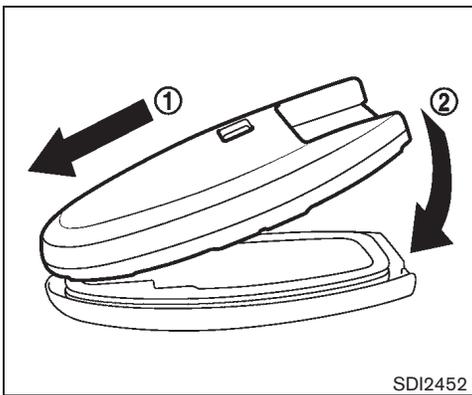
part.

3. Replace the battery with a new one.
- Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent
  - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
  - Make sure that the  $\oplus$  side faces the bottom of the case.





Black plate (401,1)



SDI2452

4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.

5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

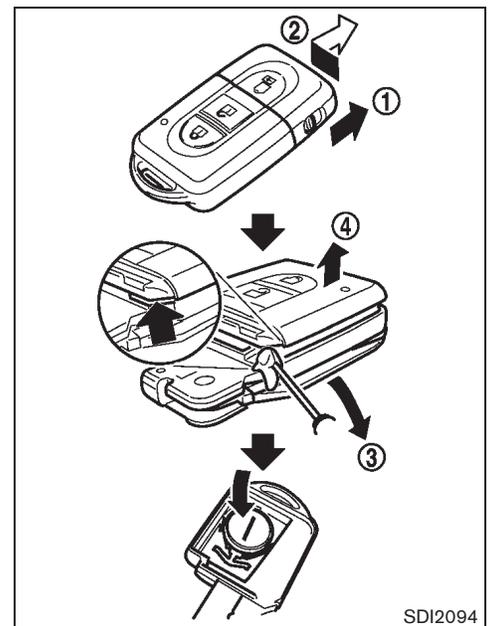
See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

**FCC Notice:**

**This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause**

**harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:**

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.



SDI2094

Type B

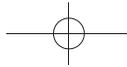
**Type B:**

1. Slide the locking pin ① to the unlock position.
2. Remove the Intelligent Key cap as illustrated ②.
3. Use an appropriate tool to remove the screw ③ and open the lid ④.
4. Replace the battery with a new one.

**Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-27**



**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**



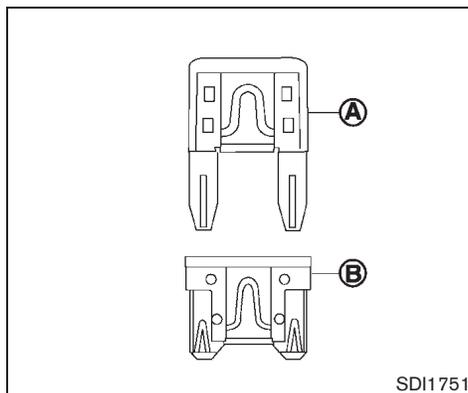
Black plate (402,1)

## FUSES

Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent

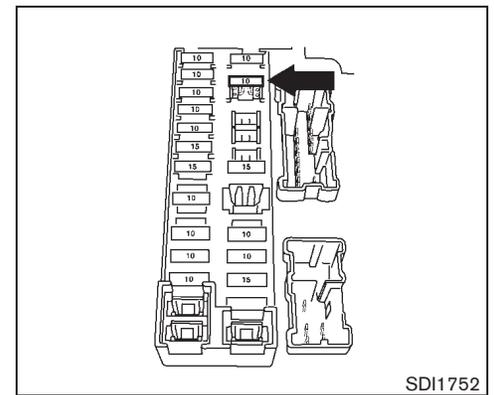
- Do not touch the internal circuits and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case.

See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.



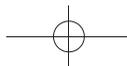
Some vehicles are equipped with engine compartment and passenger compartment fuse boxes that use only type **A** fuses. Other vehicles are equipped with type **A** fuses in the engine compartment fuse box and type **B** fuses in the passenger compartment fuse box.

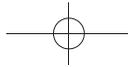
Type **A** fuses can be installed in the engine compartment and passenger compartment fuse boxes.



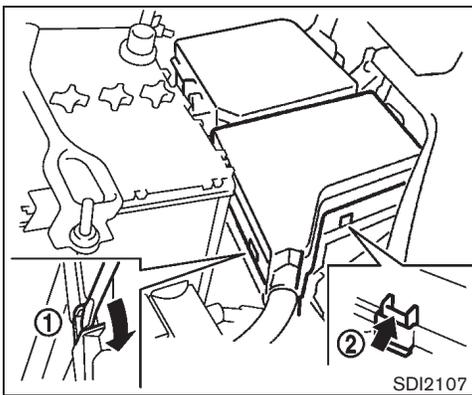
If a type **A** fuse is used to replace a type **B** fuse, the type **A** fuse will not be level with the fuse pocket as shown in the illustration. This will not affect the performance of the fuse. Make sure the fuse is installed in the fuse box securely.

Type **B** fuses cannot be installed in the underhood fuse boxes. Only use type **A** fuses in the underhood fuse boxes.





Black plate (403,1)



SDI2107

### ENGINE COMPARTMENT

#### CAUTION:

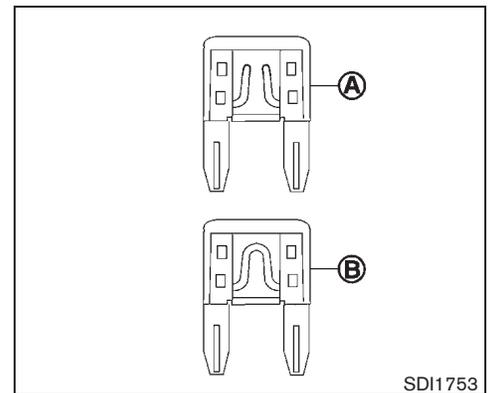
**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Open the engine hood.
4. Remove the air cleaner duct (if equipped). (See "ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK

LOCATIONS" earlier in this section.)

5. Remove the fuse/fusible link box cover by using a suitable tool (1) and pushing the tab (2).
6. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.



SDI1753

7. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment.
8. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

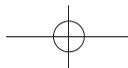
### Fusible links

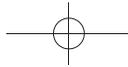
If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.

**Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-29**

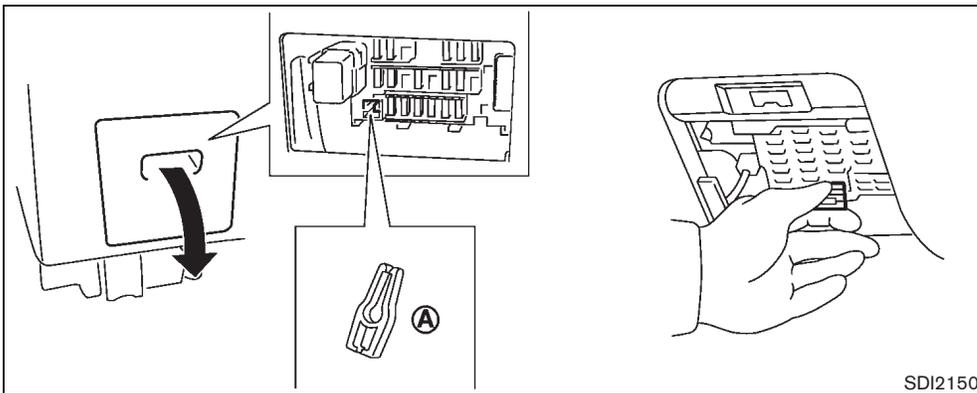


**Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15**



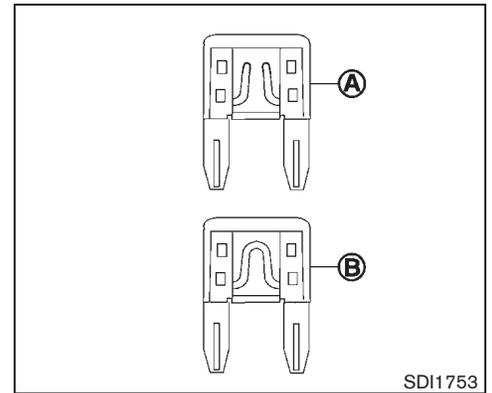


Black plate (404,1)



#### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller (A) .



6. If the fuse is open (A) , replace it with a new fuse (B) .

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

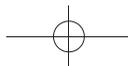
#### **CAUTION:**

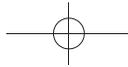
**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.

#### 8-30 Maintenance and do-it-yourself





Black plate (405,1)

## LIGHTS

### HEADLIGHTS

#### Xenon headlight bulb

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.

**WARNING:**

**HIGH VOLTAGE**

When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights replaced at a NISSAN dealer.

Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

#### Xenon headlight model

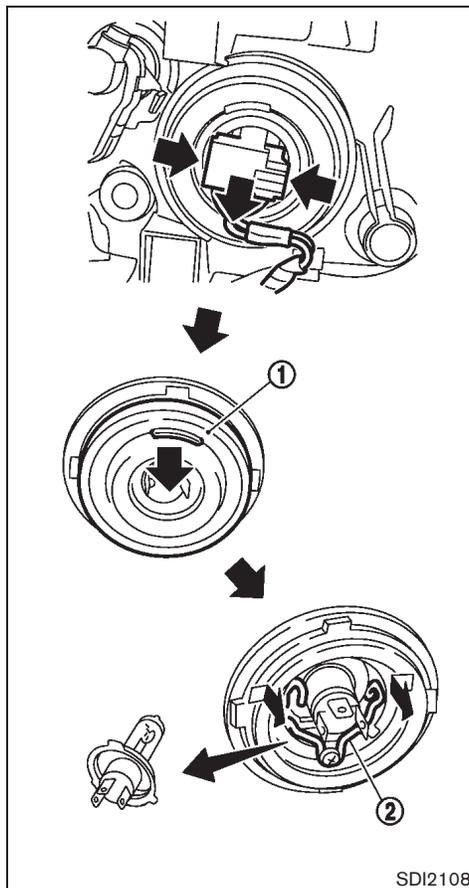
##### Type A:

High/Low beam bulb: 35W (D2S)

##### Type B:

High beam bulb: 55W (H1)

Low beam bulb: 35W (D2S)



Type A

SDI2108

#### Halogen headlight bulb

The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

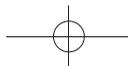
**CAUTION:**

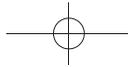
High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.

#### Type A:

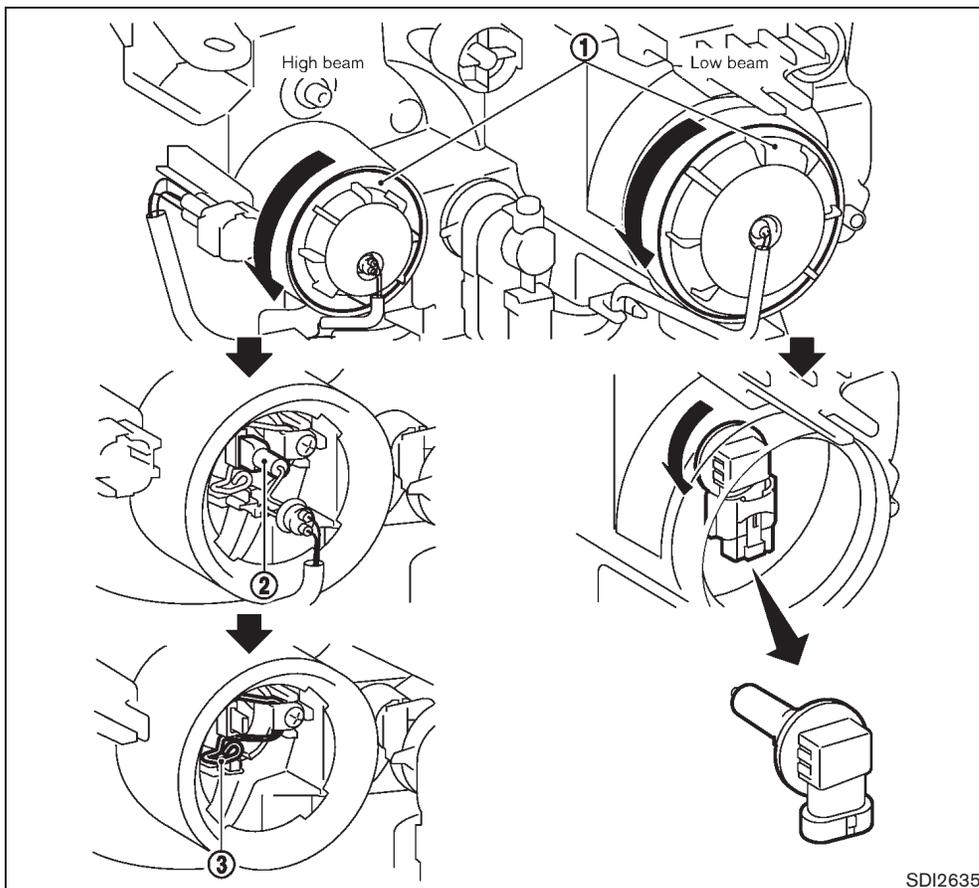
1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.  
For M9R engine models, disconnect the battery terminal more than four minutes after turning off the ignition switch.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector from the rear end of the bulb.
3. Pull off the rubber cap ①.
4. Push and turn the retaining pin ② to loosen it.
5. Remove the headlight bulb. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
6. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-31





Black plate (406,1)



Type B

### Type B:

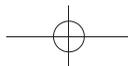
1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.  
For M9R engine models, disconnect the battery terminal more than four minutes after turning off the ignition switch.

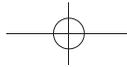
#### High beam

2. Turn the cover counter clockwise and remove the cover (1).
3. Disconnect the electrical connector (2) from the rear end of the bulb.
4. Push and turn the retaining pin (3) to loosen it.
5. Remove the headlight bulb. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
6. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

#### Low beam

2. Turn the cover counter clockwise and remove the cover (1).
3. Disconnect the electrical connector from the rear end of the bulb.
4. Remove the headlight bulb by turning it counter clockwise. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
5. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.





Black plate (407,1)

**CAUTION:**

- When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.
- Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

**Halogen headlight model**

**Type A:**

**High beam bulb: 60W (H4)**

**Low beam bulb: 55W (H4)**

**Type B:**

**High beam bulb: 55W (H1)**

**Low beam bulb: 55W (H11)**

- Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer.

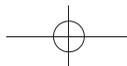
Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer.

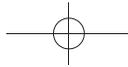
**EXTERIOR LIGHTS**

Item	Wattage (W)
Front turn signal light	21
Front clearance light	5
Front fog light (if equipped)	35
Side turn signal light	5
Driving light (if equipped)	60
Rear combination light	
Turn signal	21
Stop/Tail light	21/5 or LED
Reverse light	21
Rear fog light (if equipped)	21
High-mounted stop light	LED
License plate light	5

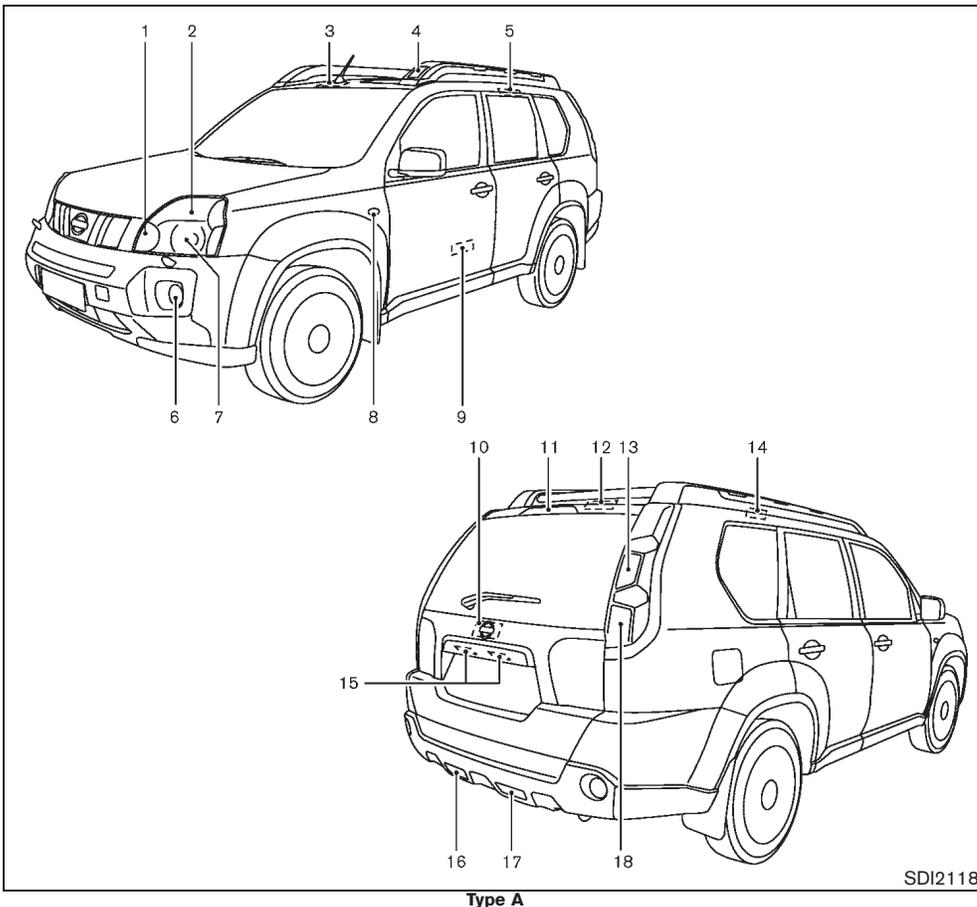
**INTERIOR LIGHTS**

Item	Wattage (W)
Room light (if equipped)	8
Front map light	8
Vanity mirror light (if equipped)	1.8
Rear personal light (if equipped)	8
Step light (if equipped)	2.7
Luggage compartment light	8





Black plate (408,1)



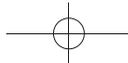
## LIGHT LOCATIONS

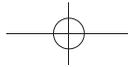
### Type A

1. Clearance light
2. Front turn signal light
3. Front map light
4. Driving light (if equipped)
5. Rear personal light
6. Front fog light (if equipped)
7. Headlight
8. Side turn signal light
9. Step light (if equipped)
10. Luggage room light (Door side)
11. High-mounted stop light
12. Luggage room light (Body side)
13. Rear turn signal light
14. Room light (if equipped)
15. License plate light
16. Rear fog light\*1 (if equipped) or Reverse light\*2
17. Reverse light\*1 or Rear fog light\*2 (if equipped)
18. Stop/tail light

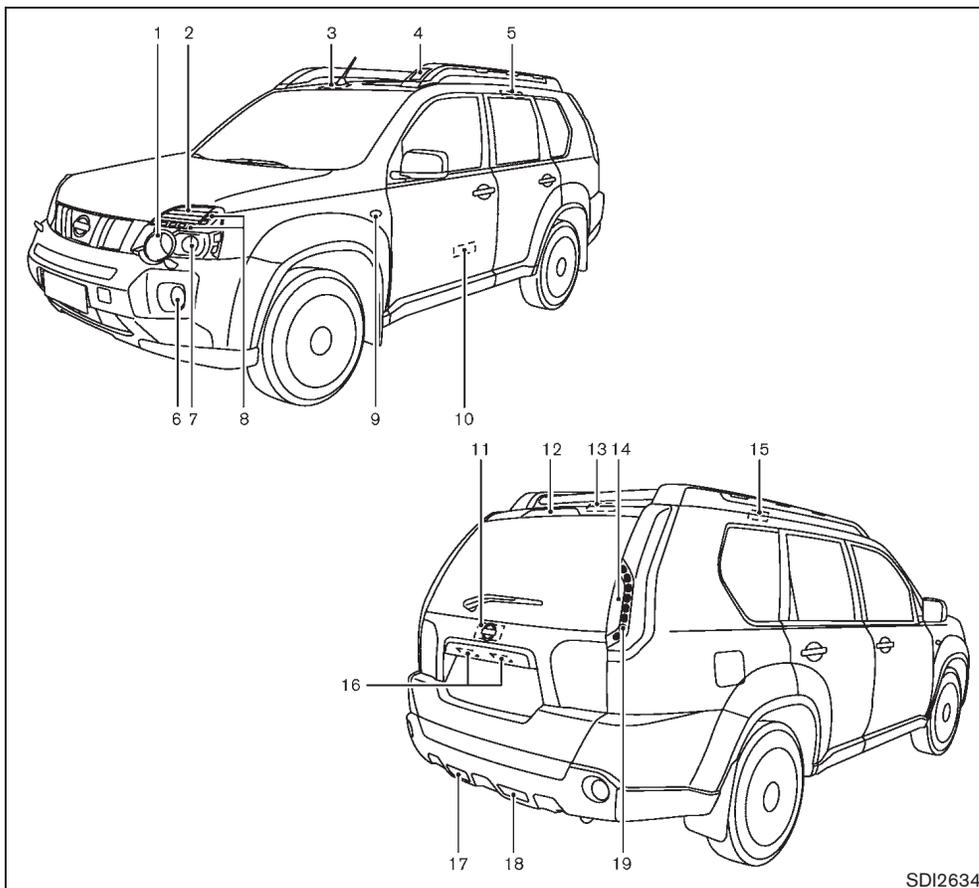
\*1: Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model

\*2: Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model





Black plate (409,1)



### Type B

1. Headlight (High beam)
2. Front turn signal light
3. Front map light
4. Driving light (if equipped)
5. Rear personal light
6. Front fog light (if equipped)
7. Headlight (Low beam)
8. Clearance light
9. Side turn signal light
10. Step light (if equipped)
11. Luggage room light (Door side)
12. High-mounted stop light
13. Luggage room light (Body side)
14. Rear turn signal light
15. Room light (if equipped)
16. License plate light
17. Rear fog light\*1 (if equipped) or Reverse light\*2
18. Reverse light\*1 or Rear fog light\*2 (if equipped)
19. Stop/tail light

\*1: Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model

\*2: Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

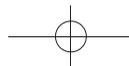
Type B

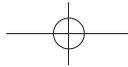
SDI2634

Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-35

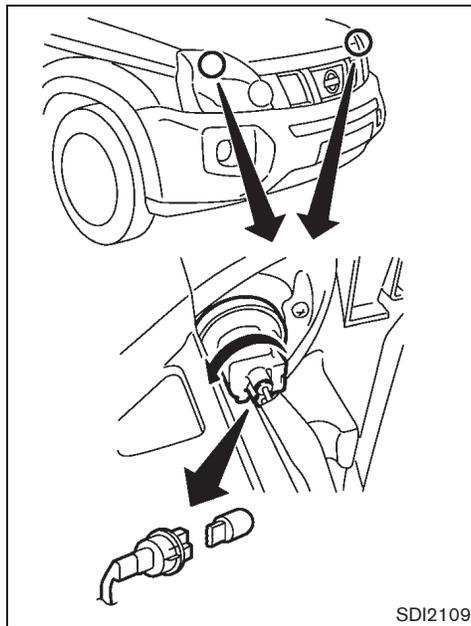
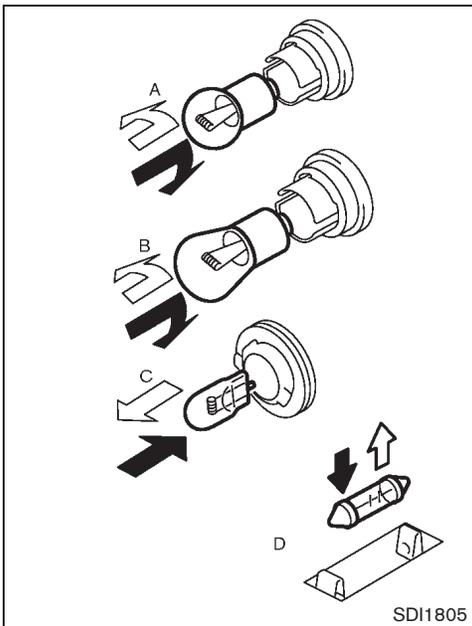
10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

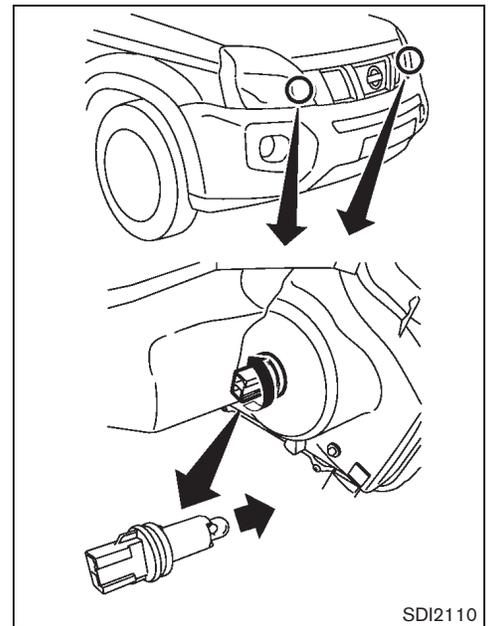




Black plate (410,1)



Front turn signal light



Clearance light type A

- : REMOVE
- : INSTALL

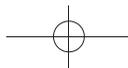
### Replacement procedures

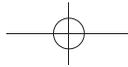
All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

### 8-36 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

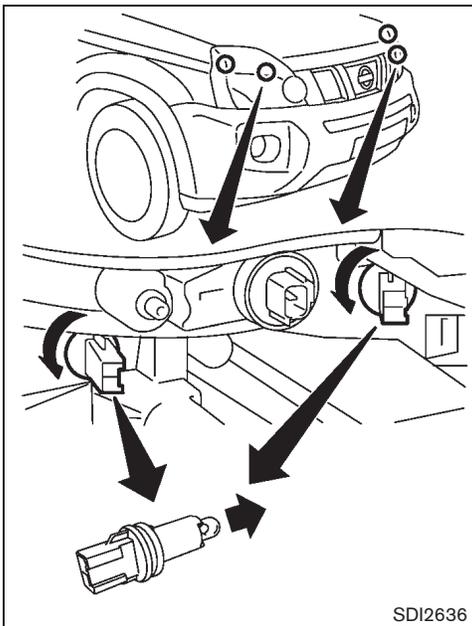


Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15

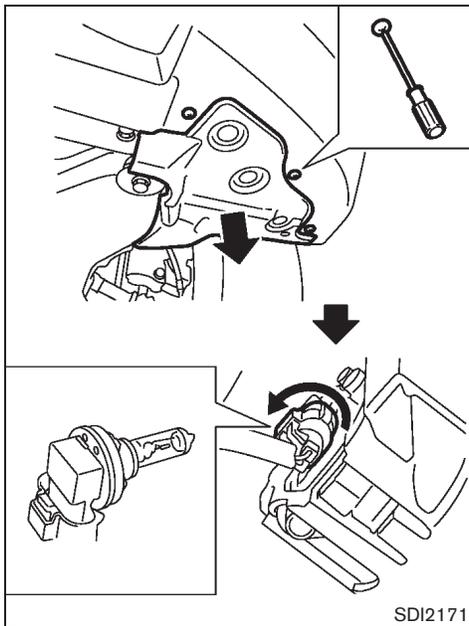




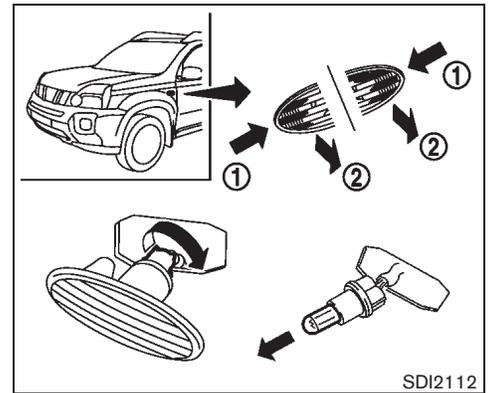
Black plate (411,1)



Clearance light type B

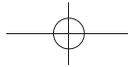


Front fog light (if equipped)

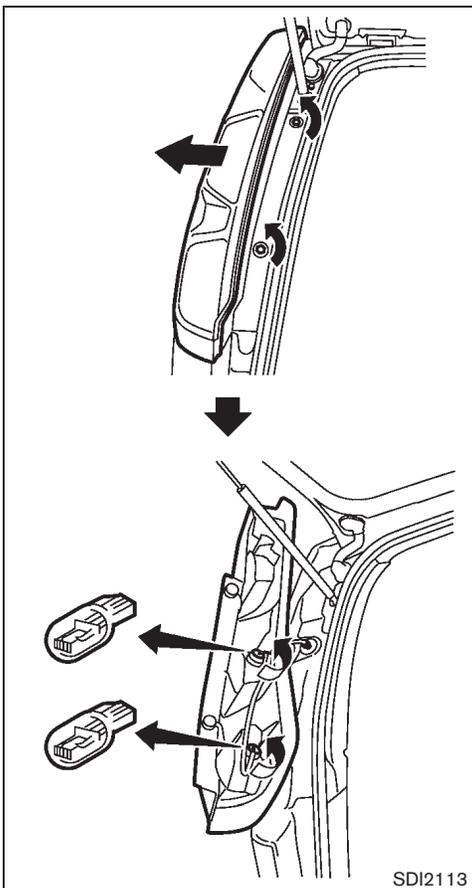


Side turn signal light

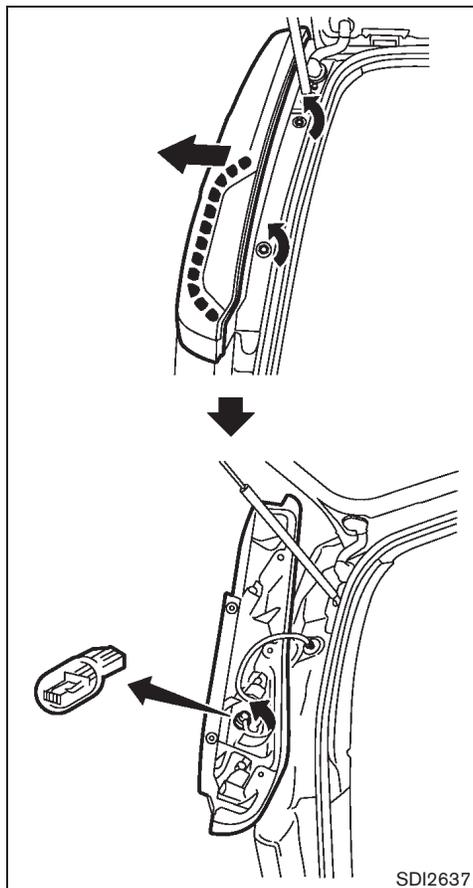




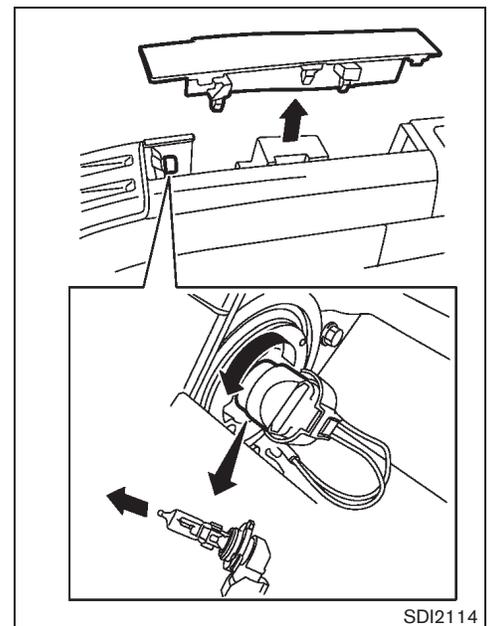
Black plate (412,1)



Rear combination light type A

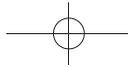


Rear combination light type B

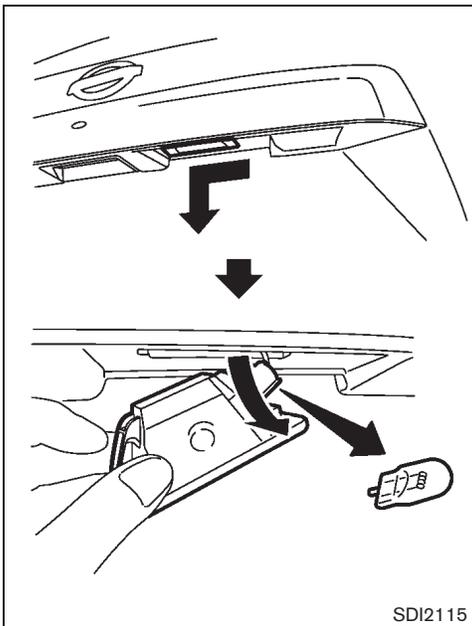


Driving light (if equipped)



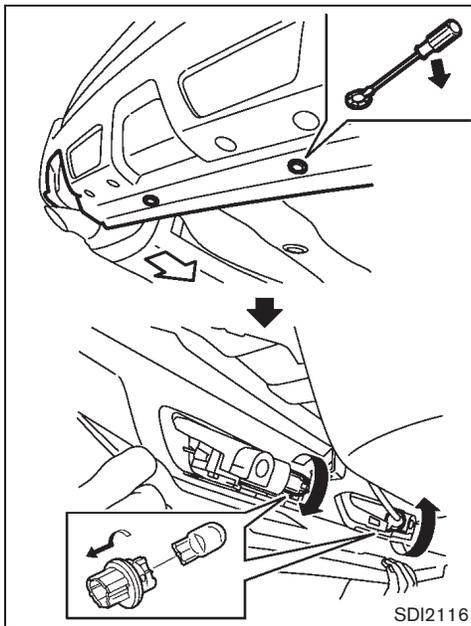


Black plate (413,1)



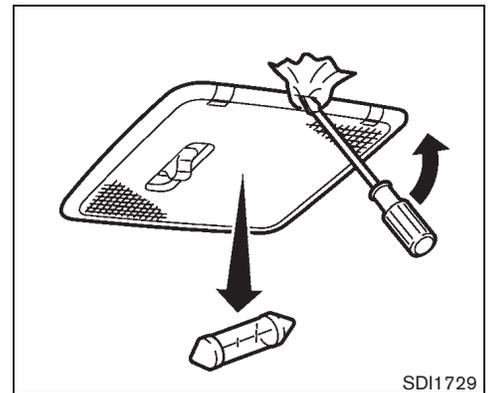
License plate light

SDI2115



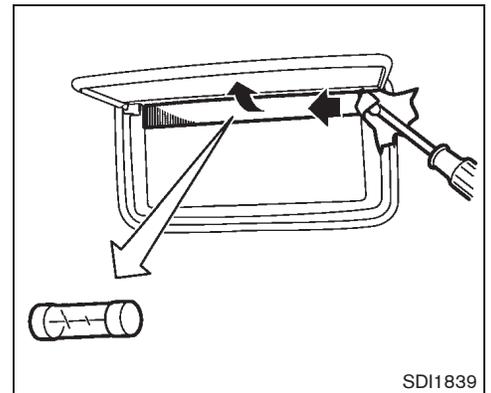
Rear fog and Reverse light

SDI2116



Room light (if equipped)

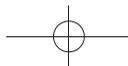
SDI1729

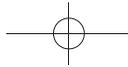


Vanity mirror light (if equipped)

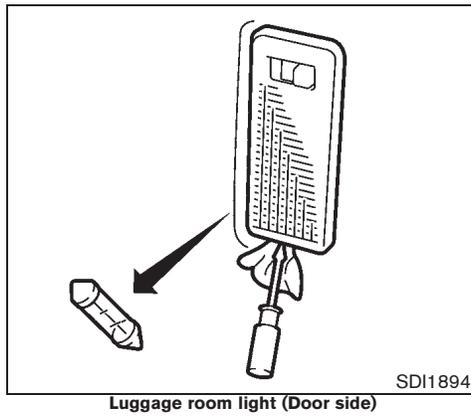
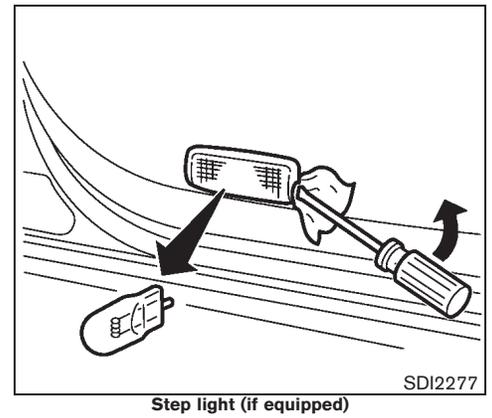
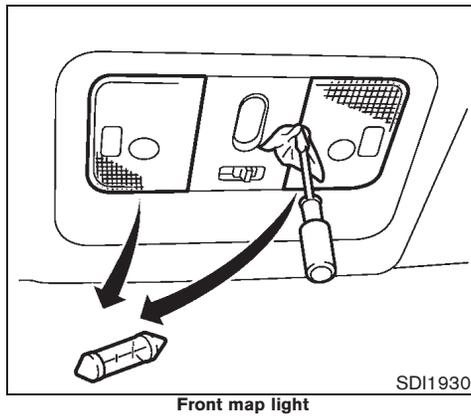
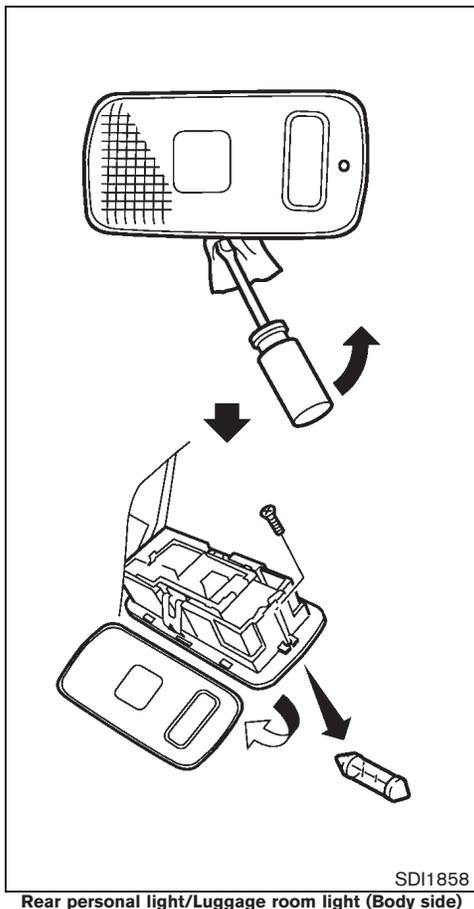
SDI1839

Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-39

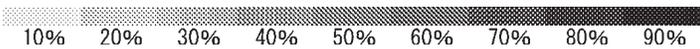




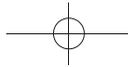
Black plate (414,1)

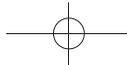


8-40 Maintenance and do-it-yourself



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (415,1)

## TIRES AND WHEELS

If you have a flat tire, see "FLAT TIRE" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

### TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tires, including the spare. An incorrect tire pressure may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling. The tire pressure should be checked when tires are COLD. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tire pressures are shown on the tire placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tire and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tire.

### TYPES OF TIRES

#### CAUTION:

**When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.**

Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

### All season tires

NISSAN specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

### Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M&S on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tires on all four wheels.

### Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire. If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

### TIRE CHAINS

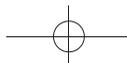
Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

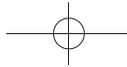
Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Tire chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels. Do not use the chains on dry roads.

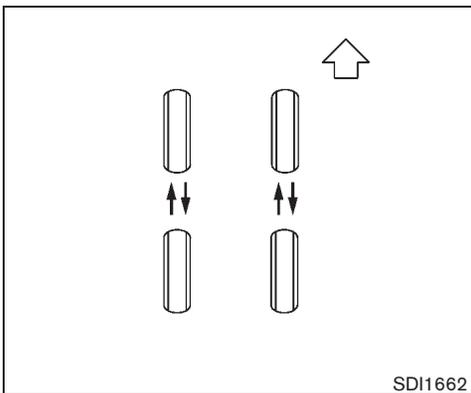
Do not drive with tire chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

**Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-41**

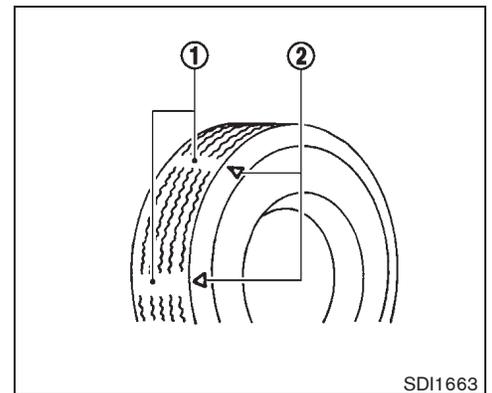




Black plate (416,1)



- Do not include the spare tire in tire rotation.
- Incorrect tire selection, fitting, care, or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tire manufacturer.



- ① Wear indicator
- ② Wear indicator location mark

## TIRE ROTATION

NISSAN recommends that tires be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) or every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model. However, the timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. (See "FLAT TIRE" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for the tire replacement.)

### WARNING:

- After rotating the tires, adjust the tire pressure.
- Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).

## TIRE WEAR AND DAMAGE

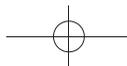
Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire should be replaced immediately.

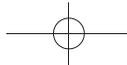
The original tires have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tire should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## TIRE AGE

Never use a tire over six years old, regardless of





Black plate (417,1)

whether it has been used or not.

Tires degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tires checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

### CHANGING TIRES AND WHEELS

#### **WARNING:**

**Do not install a deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.**

When replacing a tire, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See "TIRES AND WHEELS" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types and sizes of tires and wheels.) The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tire wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can

lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

#### Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model

#### **CAUTION:**

**Always use tires of the same size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.**

Only use spare tires specified for each 4WD model.

#### WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.



Spare tire label (if equipped)

#### SPARE TIRE

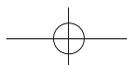
##### Temporary-use spare tire (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions if the spare tire must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

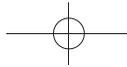
#### **CAUTION:**

- **The spare tire should be used only for emergency. It should be replaced by the standard tire at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully while the spare tire is installed.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.**
- **Periodically check the spare tire inflation.**

Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-43



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15



Black plate (418,1)

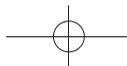
tion pressure, and always keep it at 3.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (300 kPa, 3.0 bar, 44 psi).

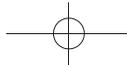
- **Do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **Do not use tire chains on a spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly on the spare tire and may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Because the spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.**
- **Do not use the spare tire on other vehicles.**
- **Do not use more than one spare tire at the same time.**
- **Do not tow a trailer while the spare tire is installed.**

Conventional spare tire (if equipped)

A standard tire (the same size as the road wheels) is supplied with your vehicle.

#### 8-44 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

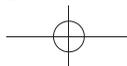


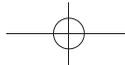


Black plate (28,1)

## 9 Technical information

Recommended fuel/lubricants and capacities.....	9-2	Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate (if equipped) .....	9-8
Fuel recommendation .....	9-4	Vehicle identification number (chassis number).....	9-9
Recommended SAE viscosity number .....	9-4	Engine serial number .....	9-9
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant .....	9-5	Tire placard .....	9-10
Engine.....	9-6	Air conditioner specification label.....	9-10
Tires and wheels.....	9-7	Radio approval number and information .....	9-11
Dimensions.....	9-7	For Europe .....	9-11
When travelling or registering in another country .....	9-8	For Argentina .....	9-12
Vehicle identification .....	9-8	For Brazil .....	9-12
Vehicle identification plate .....	9-8	For South Africa .....	9-13





Black plate (422,1)

## RECOMMENDED FUEL/ LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

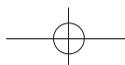
The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

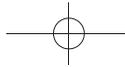
	Capacity (Approximate)		Recommended fuel and lubricants		
	Liter	Imp measure			
Fuel	65	14-1/4 gal	See "FUEL RECOMMENDATION" later in this section.		
Engine oil (Refill) (*1)					
QR25DE	With oil filter	Except for Europe, Russia and Ukraine	4.6	4 qt	(Gasoline engine) For Europe and South Africa: Genuine NISSAN engine oil, API grade SL or SM, ILSAC grade GF-3 or GF-4, ACEA A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3*1 For Mexico: Genuine NISSAN engine oil, API grade SL or SM, ILSAC grade GF-2, GF-3 or GF-4, Viscosity 10W-30*1 For Brazil: Genuine NISSAN engine oil, API grade SL or SM, ILSAC grade GF-3 or GF-4, Viscosity 15W-50*1
		For Europe, Russia and Ukraine	5.1	4-1/2 qt	
	Without oil filter	Except for Europe, Russia and Ukraine	4.3	3-3/4 qt	
MR20DE	With oil filter	For Europe, Russia and Ukraine	4.8	4-1/4 qt	Except for Europe, South Africa, Mexico and Brazil: Genuine NISSAN engine oil, API grade SJ, SL or SM, ILSAC grade GF-2, GF-3 or GF-4*1 (Diesel engine) With DPF: • Genuine NISSAN engine oil • ACEA C4 LOW ASH HTHS 3.5, Viscosity SAE 5W-30 Without DPF: • ACEA A3/B4
		Without oil filter	4.4	3-7/8 qt	
	Without oil filter	4.2	3-3/4 qt		
M9R	With oil filter	7.4	6-1/2 qt		
	Without oil filter	7.0	6-1/8 qt		
Cooling system (with reservoir)					
total	QR25DE	MT model	6.8	6 qt	Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality*2
		CVT model	7.1	6-1/4 qt	
	MR20DE	MT model	7.1	6-1/4 qt	
		CVT model	7.4	6-1/2 qt	
	M9R	MT model	8.4	7-3/8 qt	
		AT model	8.9	7-7/8 qt	
reservoir		0.7	5/8 qt		
Differential gear oil	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or API GL-5, Viscosity SAE 80W-90		
Transfer oil	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or API GL-5, Viscosity SAE 80W-90		
CVT fluid	—	—	Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2 *3		
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF*4		

### 9-2 Technical information

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (423,1)

	Capacity (Approximate)		Recommended fuel and lubricants
	Liter	Imp measure	
Manual Transmission (MT) gear oil MR20DE engine model with 2WD	—	—	Genuine NISSAN gear oil (Chevron Texaco ETL8997B) 75W-80 or equivalent*5
Except for the above model	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi 75W-85 or equivalent*6
Brake and clutch fluid	Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.		Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT 3 or DOT 4 for Europe and Russia*7 Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT3 except for Europe and Russia
Multi-purpose grease	—	—	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system refrigerant	—	—	HFC-134a (R-134a)
Air conditioner system lubricants	—	—	NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S or exact equivalent

\*1: For additional information, see "RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER" later in this section.

\*2: Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminum corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant.

**Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.**

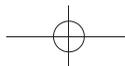
\*3: **Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2. Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.**

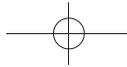
\*4: **If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used. Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.**

\*5: If Genuine NISSAN gear oil is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN gear oil as soon as it is available.

\*6: If Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi 75W-85 is hard to obtain, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-85 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN gear oil as soon as it is available.

\*7: Never mix different types of fluids (DOT3 and DOT4).





Black plate (424,1)

## FUEL RECOMMENDATION

Gasoline engine (model with three-way catalyst)

### **CAUTION:**

**Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.**

### **For Europe:**

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline of at least 95 octane (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

### **Except for Europe:**

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline of at least 91 octane (RON).

### **Diesel engine\***

Diesel fuel of at least 50 cetane

\* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

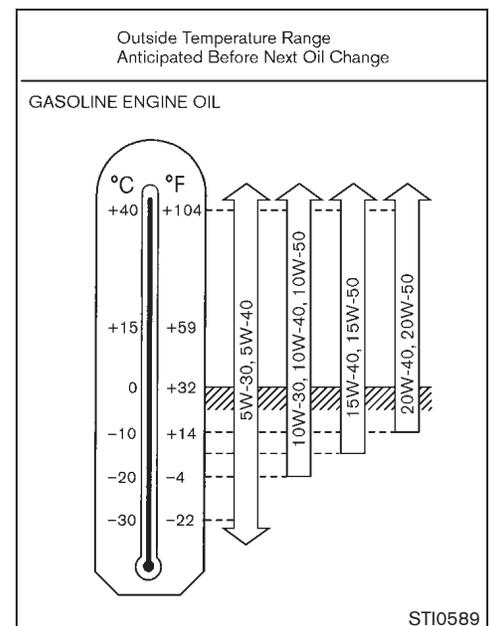
- Above  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

## 9-4 Technical information

fuel.

### **CAUTION:**

- **Do not use home heating oil, gasoline or other alternate fuels in your diesel engine. The use of those or adding those to diesel fuel can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**



## RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

Gasoline engine oil

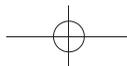
**Except for Mexico and Brazil:**

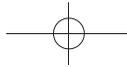
**5W-30 is preferable.**

**If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (425,1)

**For Mexico:**

**10W-30 is preferable.**

**5W-30 is also preferable and will improve fuel economy.**

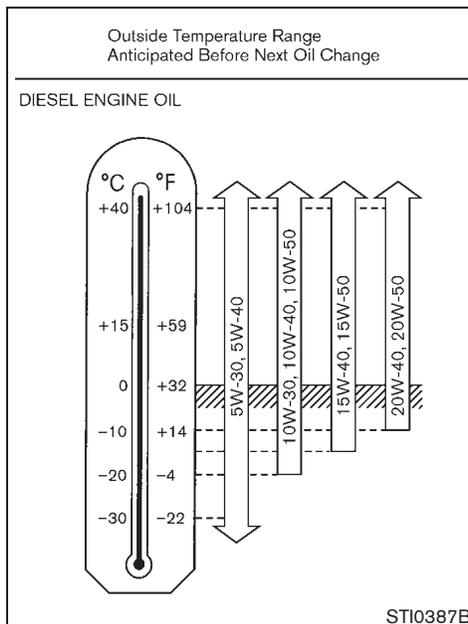
**If 10W-30 or 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**

**For Brazil:**

**15W-50 is preferable.**

**5W-30 is also preferable and will improve fuel economy.**

**If 15W-50 or 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**



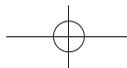
Diesel engine oil  
**5W-30 is preferable.**

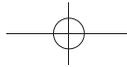
**If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**

**AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT**

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R134a) and the lubricant NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S or equivalents. Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing the air conditioner system.





Black plate (426,1)

## ENGINE

Engine model		QR25DE	MR20DE	M9R
Type		Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC	Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC	Diesel, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement		4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line	4-cylinder, in-line
Bore × Stroke	mm (in)	89.0 × 100.0 (3.504 × 3.937)	84.0 × 90.1 (3.307 × 3.547)	84.0 × 90.0 (3.307 × 3.543)
Displacement	cm <sup>3</sup> (cu in)	2,488 (151.82)	1,997 (121.86)	1,995 (121.74)
Idle speed	rpm	CVT: 650(*1)/700	CVT: 700 ± 25	AT: 750
		MT: 650(*1)/700	MT: 700 ± 25	MT: 750
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.)	degree at idle	CVT: 10°	CVT: 9 ± 5°	—
		MT: 10°	MT: 9 ± 5°	—
Spark plugs				
Type	Standard	DILKAR6A-11	PLZKAR6A-11(*1)/PLZKAR6A-11D(*2)/LZKAR6AP-11	—
Gap	mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)	1.1 (0.043)	—
Camshaft operation		Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing chain

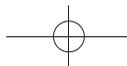
\*1: For Europe

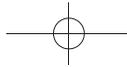
\*2: For Brazil

## 9-6 Technical information

10% 20% 30% 40% 50% 60% 70% 80% 90%

Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (427,1)

## TIRES AND WHEELS

	Standard	Spare
Tire size	215/65 R16	Conventional
	215/60 R17	215/65 R16 or Conventional
	215/55 R18	215/65 R16
	225/60R17	215/65R16
	225/55R18	215/65R16

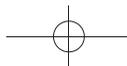
  

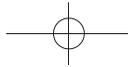
	Size	Offset mm (in)
Road wheel	Steel	16 × 6-1/2JJ
	Aluminum	16 × 6-1/2J
		17 × 6-1/2J
		17 × 7J
	18 × 7J	

## DIMENSIONS

	Unit: mm (in)
Overall length	4,630 (182.3)
	4,635 (182.5)*1
Overall width	1,785 (70.3)
	1,790 (70.5)*1
Overall height	1,685 (66.3)
	1,770 (69.7)*2
	1,700 (66.9)*1
	1,785 (70.3)*1*2
Front tread	1,530 (60.2)
	1,540 (60.6)*1
Rear tread	1,535 (60.4)
	1,545 (60.8)*1
Wheelbase	2,630 (103.5)

\*1: 225/60R17 or 225/55R18 tire size model  
 \*2: Roof rail (with driving lights) equipped model





Black plate (428,1)

## WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

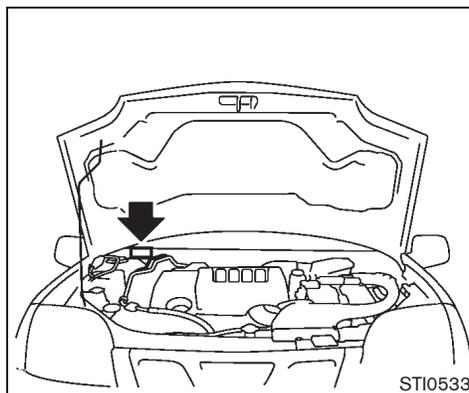
**When planning to travel in another country or region**, find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

**When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district**, contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

**When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.**

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION



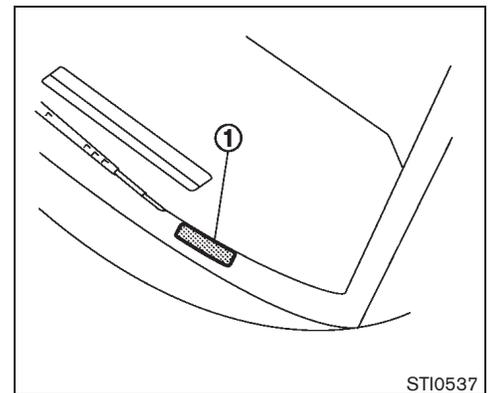
### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

The plate is affixed as shown.

### Built date plate (for Australia and New Zealand)

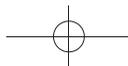
Built date is stamped on the vehicle identification plate.

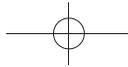
The built date means the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and power train subassemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.



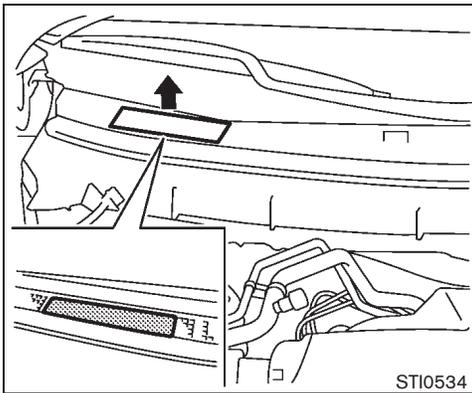
### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE (if equipped)

The vehicle identification number plate ① is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.





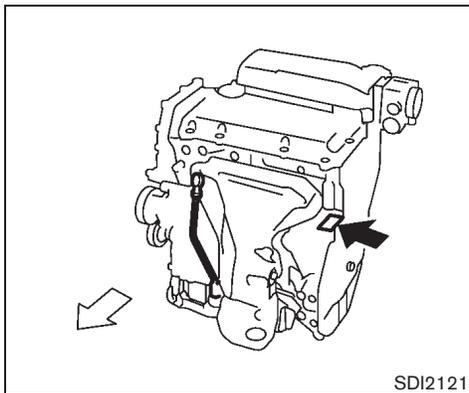
Black plate (429,1)



STI0534

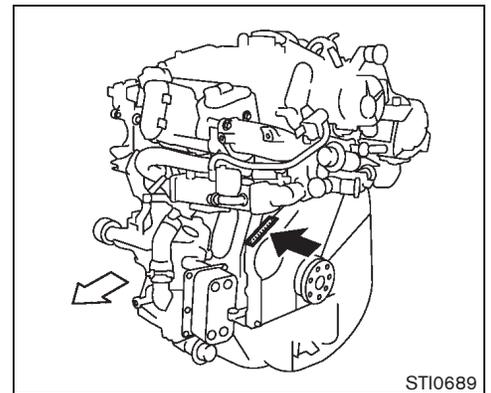
### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (chassis number)

The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown.



SDI2121

QR engine

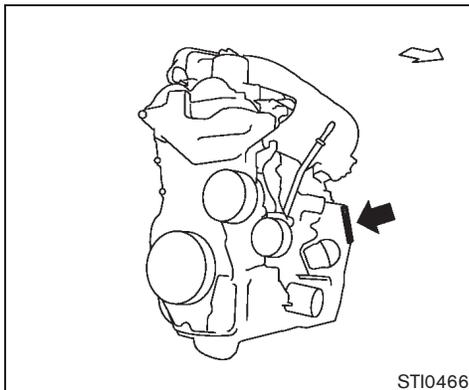


STI0689

M9R engine

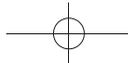
### ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER

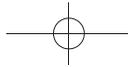
The engine serial number is stamped on the engine as shown.



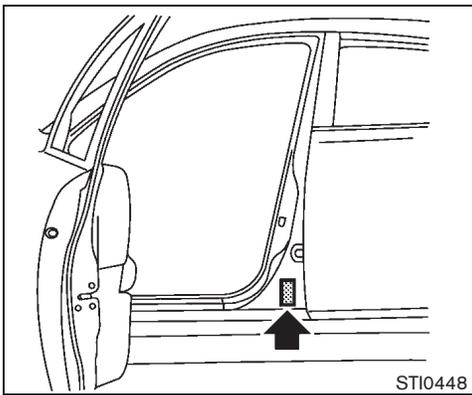
STI0466

MR engine



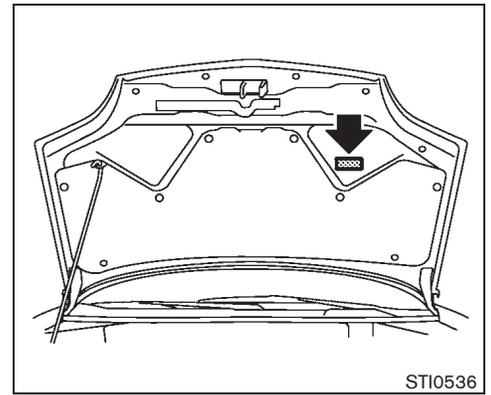


Black plate (430,1)

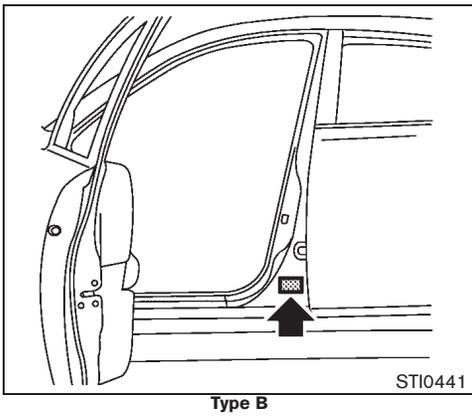


### TIRE PLACARD

The cold tire pressures are shown on the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.



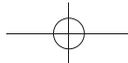
### AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL

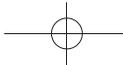


## 9-10 Technical information



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (431,1)

### RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

**SIEMENS VDO**  
AUTOMOTIVE PRODUCTS DIVISION

Model: STI0527

Product: Remote Keyless Entry System

Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

Manufacturer: Siemens VDO Automotive AG  
Body & Chassis Electronics  
Address: Dept. 01 02 EC 01 08  
Siemensstrasse 12  
D-91050 Regensburg  
Germany

Product type designation: 09M4 0763

Intended use: Radio Frequency Identification Unit for vehicle (locking) control system

The product described above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC, when used for its intended purpose.

Health and safety pursuant to § 3.1.4: Applied standards: EN 60950: 2000

Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to § 3.1.2: Applied standards: EN 121 483-01, 2 V1.1.1 (2003-05)

Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to § 3.2: Applied standards: EN 300 220-1 V1.3.1 (2000-09)

This following mark is a symbol for the radio approval product:

**CE**

Siemens VDO Automotive AG  
Regensburg, IG, AGD-10-04

Signature: *[Signature]*  
Name: *[Name]*  
Position: *[Position]*  
Date: *[Date]*

Siemens VDO Automotive AG Dept. 01 02 EC 01 08  
Regensburg, IG, AGD-10-04

Page 1 of 1

FOR EUROPE  
Remote keyless entry system

**ALPS** ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.  
AUTOMOTIVE PRODUCTS DIVISION  
6-3-36 NAKAZATO FURUKAWA-CITY MIYAGI-PREF 989-8181 JAPAN

**DECLARATION of CONFORMITY**

We, Alps Electric Co., Ltd. of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product: Passive Entry System

Model/ Type Number: Hand Unit: TFWB1G614  
Control Unit: TFWD1G631

Directive and Standards used: Radio: EN300 220-3 V1.1.1 (2000-09)  
EN300 220-2 V1.1.1 (2001-06)  
EMC: EN301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)  
LYD: EN60965: 1998

Year of affixing CE marking: 2004

Signature: *[Signature]*  
Name: Tomosuko Takata  
Position: R&TE Design Group Manager  
Automotive Products Division  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.  
Date: June 10, 2004

Intelligent Key system (if equipped)

**ALPS** ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.  
AUTOMOTIVE PRODUCTS DIVISION  
6-3-36 NAKAZATO FURUKAWA-CITY MIYAGI-PREF 989-8181 JAPAN

**DECLARATION**

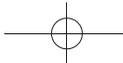
We, Alps Electric Co., Ltd. of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that Radio, EMC, safety, and electrical characteristics of Passive Entry System, Hand Unit: Model (TFWB1G614) remain identical to the original model (TFWB1G611) tested and certified under R&TTE directive. The difference between the new model and the original model is only of the parts of transmitter, which does not cause any modification in the mentioned characteristics. This Technical Construction File includes Test Reports/Technical Specification of the original model.

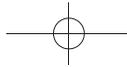
Signature: *[Signature]*  
Name: Tomosuko Takata  
Position: R&TE Design Group Manager  
Automotive Products Division  
ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.  
Date: June 10, 2004

Technical information 9-11



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (432,1)

  
**Calsonic Kansei Corp.**  
 Calsonickansei Corp.  
 8, Sakae-cho, Sumo-ahi, Tottori-ken  
 683-0916, Japan  
 Tel. : +81-283-21-8407 FAX : +81-283-21-8547  
 Date: February 28, 2006

**DECLARATION of CONFORMITY**

We, CalsonicKansei Corp., hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed hereafter:

Product	: Immobilizer System
Model / Type Number	: MW1014
Directive and Standards used	: <b>Radio</b> : EN300 330-2 V1.1.1 (2001-06) EN300 330-1 V1.3.2 (2002-12) <b>EMC</b> : EN301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08) EN301 489-1 V1.5.1 (2004-11) <b>Safety</b> : EN60965: 2002
Year of affixing CE marking	: 2004

Signature : 吉岡 栄利  
 Name : Eitoshi Sugita  
 Position : CPE  
 Electrical & Electronic Systems Design Group

 STI0478

Theft warning system

**Approval numbers:**

e24-116RA-000002 and  
e24\*72/245\*2006/28\*1212\*00

FOR ARGENTINA

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) im-  
mobilizer

**Approval number:**

ARG CNC C-5775

Remote keyless entry system

**Approval number:**

ARG CNC C-6067

  
 Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações  
**0727-07-3851**  
  
 (01) 0 78 98915 959161 8

*"Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário."*

STI0575

FOR BRAZIL

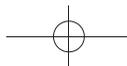
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) im-  
mobilizer

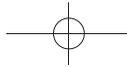
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) im-  
mobilizer

Your vehicle is equipped with one of the  
immobilizer systems shown above.

See also NATS control unit additional approval  
numbers.

## 9-12 Technical information





Black plate (433,1)

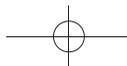


Remote keyless entry system

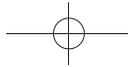


FOR SOUTH AFRICA  
Intelligent Key system (if equipped)

Technical information 9-13



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 9/ 6



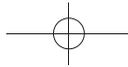
Black plate (434,1)

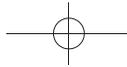
## MEMO

## 9-14 Technical information



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (1,1)

# 10 Index

## A

- Adjusting time ..... 2-48
- Air cleaner filter ..... 8-20
- Air conditioner
  - Air conditioner specification label ..... 9-10
  - Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant ..... 9-5
  - Automatic air conditioner ..... 4-26
  - Heater and air conditioner ..... 4-22
  - Manual air conditioner ..... 4-23
  - Servicing air conditioner ..... 4-27
- Aluminum alloy wheels ..... 7-3
- Antenna ..... 4-38
- Anti-lock Braking System ..... 5-39
- Armrest ..... 1-10
- Ashtray ..... 2-51
- Ashtrays and cigarette lighter ..... 2-51
- Audible reminders ..... 2-24
- Audio operation precautions ..... 4-28
- Audio system ..... 4-28
- Automatic
  - Automatic air conditioner ..... 4-26
  - Automatic door locks ..... 3-9
  - Automatic sunroof ..... 2-47
  - Automatic Transmission position indicator ..... 2-8
  - Automatic Transmission/Continuously Variable Transmission ..... 5-7
  - Automatic Transmission Fluid ..... 8-20
  - Driving with Automatic Transmission ..... 5-12
- Auxiliary input jacks ..... 4-108

## B

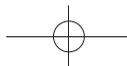
- Back door ..... 3-28

- Battery ..... 5-41, 8-23
  - Battery saver system ..... 2-37, 2-63
  - Intelligent Key battery ..... 8-26
  - Remote controller battery ..... 8-24
  - Vehicle battery ..... 8-23
- Before starting engine ..... 5-2
- Bleeding fuel system ..... 8-14
- Blocking wheels ..... 6-4
- Bluetooth settings ..... 4-95
- Bluetooth® audio player operation ..... 4-92
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System ..... 4-108
- Brake
  - Brake booster ..... 8-18
  - Brake fluid ..... 8-18
  - Brake precautions ..... 5-38
  - Brake system ..... 5-38
  - Brakes ..... 8-17
  - Checking foot brake pedal ..... 8-17
  - Checking parking brake ..... 8-17
  - Parking brake ..... 3-34
  - Trailer brakes ..... 5-37
- Break-in schedule ..... 5-2

## C

- Car phone or CB radio ..... 4-108
- Care when driving ..... 5-5
- CD changer/FM-AM radio type ..... 4-48
- CD changer/LW-MW-FM radio ..... 4-71
- CD player with music box hard disk drive/ FM-AM radio type ..... 4-79
- CD player/CD changer/FM-AM radio ..... 4-54
- CD player/FM-AM radio type ..... 4-39
- CD player/FM-AM radio type ..... 4-43
- CD player/LW-MW-FM radio type ..... 4-62

- CD/DVD/USB memory care and cleaning ..... 4-104
- Center box ..... 2-53
- Center mark on seat belts ..... 1-14
- Center ventilators ..... 4-21
- Changing
  - Changing engine coolant ..... 8-10
  - Changing engine oil and oil filter ..... 8-11
  - Changing tires and wheels ..... 8-43
- Checking
  - Checking bulbs ..... 2-17
  - Checking engine coolant level ..... 8-9
  - Checking engine oil level ..... 8-10
  - Checking foot brake pedal ..... 8-17
  - Checking parking brake ..... 8-17
- Child restraint anchorage ..... 1-23
- Child restraint installation using 2-point type seat belt ..... 1-35
- Child restraint installation using 3-point type seat belt ..... 1-26
- Child restraint installation using ISOFIX ..... 1-23
- Child restraints ..... 1-18
- Child safety ..... 1-13
- Child safety rear door lock ..... 3-10
- Chrome parts ..... 7-3
- Cigarette lighter ..... 2-51
- Cleaning exterior ..... 7-2
- Cleaning interior ..... 7-3
- Clock ..... 2-8, 2-48
- Closing hood ..... 3-28
- Clutch fluid ..... 8-19
- Coat hooks ..... 2-57
- Cold weather driving ..... 5-40
- Console box ..... 2-53
- Continuously Variable Transmission fluid ..... 8-20



Continuously Variable Transmission position indicator .....	2-8
Coolant	
Changing engine coolant.....	8-10
Checking engine coolant level.....	8-9
Engine coolant .....	5-41
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-15
Corrosion protection.....	5-41, 7-5
Coupling device installation.....	5-37
Cruise control.....	5-31
Cruise control operations .....	5-31
Cup holders.....	2-54

## D

Defogger switch .....	2-43
Diesel engine.....	5-11
Diesel Particulate Filter.....	5-4
Difference between predicted and actual distances .....	4-17
Digital versatile disc player operation .....	4-85
Dimensions.....	9-7
Display screen .....	4-2
Door locks.....	3-5
Draining water.....	8-14
Drive belt .....	8-15
Driving	
Care when driving .....	5-5
Cold weather driving .....	5-40
Driving in wet conditions .....	5-5
Driving in winter conditions .....	5-5
Driving light switch .....	2-40
Driving vehicle.....	5-12
Driving with Automatic Transmission .....	5-12
Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission .....	5-15
Driving with Manual Transmission .....	5-20
Off-road driving safety precautions.....	5-25

On-pavement and off-road driving precautions.....	5-4
Precautions when starting and driving .....	5-2

## E

Electric power steering system .....	5-38
Electronic Stability Program OFF switch.....	5-28
Electronic Stability Program system.....	5-27
Engine .....	9-6
Before starting engine.....	5-2
Changing engine coolant.....	8-10
Changing engine oil and oil filter .....	8-11
Checking engine coolant level.....	8-9
Checking engine oil level.....	8-10
Diesel engine.....	5-11
Engine cold start period.....	5-5
Engine compartment.....	8-29
Engine compartment check locations .....	8-5
Engine coolant .....	5-41
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-15
Engine cooling system .....	8-8
Engine oil.....	8-10
Engine oil information.....	2-12
Engine serial number .....	9-9
Fuel filter.....	8-14
Gasoline engine.....	5-10
M9R engine model .....	8-8
MR20DE engine model .....	8-7
Oil control system .....	2-34
QR25DE engine model .....	8-6
Spark plugs .....	8-16
Starting engine.....	5-10
Environmental factors influence rate of corrosion.....	7-5
Exhaust gas .....	5-2
Explanation of general maintenance items .....	8-2
Exterior lights.....	8-33

Black plate (2,1)

## F

4WD mode indicator lights .....	5-25
4WD warning light.....	5-24
Flat tire.....	6-2
Floor mats .....	7-4
Fluid	
Automatic Transmission Fluid.....	8-20
Brake fluid .....	8-18
Clutch fluid .....	8-19
Continuously Variable Transmission fluid.....	8-20
Window washer fluid.....	8-22
Fog light switch.....	2-39
Four-Wheel Drive .....	5-22
Four-Wheel Drive mode switch operations.....	5-22
Front fog lights.....	2-39
Front seats .....	1-2
Fuel	
Bleeding fuel system .....	8-14
Fuel filler cap.....	3-30
Fuel filler lid .....	3-30
Fuel filter.....	8-14
Fuel gauge .....	2-14
Fuel recommendation.....	9-4
Opening fuel filler lid .....	3-30
Recommended fuel/lubricants and capacities.....	9-2
Fuses .....	8-28

## G

Gasoline engine.....	5-10
Gauge	
Engine coolant temperature gauge.....	2-15
Fuel gauge .....	2-14
Meters and gauges .....	2-4
Gearshift indicator .....	2-34
General maintenance .....	8-2
Glass .....	7-3, 7-4

Glove box..... 2-52

**H**

Hazard indicator and horn operation ..... 3-12

Hazard indicator flasher switch ..... 2-44

Head restraints..... 1-9

Headlight

Headlight aiming control ..... 2-36

Headlight and turn signal switch ..... 2-34

Headlight cleaner switch ..... 2-37

Headlight switch ..... 2-36

Headlights ..... 8-31

Xenon headlights ..... 2-34

Heater and air conditioner ..... 4-22

Hill Descent Control switch..... 5-29

Hill Descent Control system ..... 5-29

Hill Start Assist system..... 5-30

Hood..... 3-27

Horn ..... 2-44

How to adjust the screen ..... 4-19

How to park with predicted course lines ..... 4-16

How to read the displayed lines ..... 4-16

How to read the screen ..... 4-5

How to use "☀/🌙 OFF" brightness control

and display ON/OFF button ..... 4-5

How to use BACK button..... 4-3

How to use DISP button ..... 4-5

How to use INFO button..... 4-6

How to use multi-function controller ..... 4-3

How to use SETTING button ..... 4-9

How to use STATUS button ..... 4-5

How to use TEL 📞 button..... 4-5

How to use touch screen ..... 4-3

**I**

If your vehicle overheats..... 6-9

Ignition switch..... 5-5

Impact sensing door lock releasing

mechanism ..... 3-9

Indicator lights ..... 2-21

Indicators for maintenance ..... 2-29

Indicators for operation..... 2-27

Injured persons..... 1-14

Inside rearview mirror..... 3-32

Installing spare tire..... 6-6

Instrument brightness control..... 2-8

Instrument panel ..... 2-2

Intelligent Key ..... 3-3

Intelligent Key battery..... 8-26

Intelligent Key system ..... 3-14, 5-6

Interior lights ..... 2-60, 8-33

iPod® player operation..... 4-96

Iridium-tipped spark plugs ..... 8-16

ISOFIX child restraint system..... 1-22

**J**

Jump starting..... 6-7

**K**

Key

Intelligent Key ..... 3-3

Intelligent Key battery..... 8-26

Intelligent Key system ..... 3-14, 5-6

Key positions..... 5-9

Keys..... 3-2

Locking with key ..... 3-6

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key..... 3-2

Remote keyless entry system ..... 3-10

Using Intelligent Key system ..... 3-17

Using remote keyless entry function..... 3-19

Using remote keyless entry system..... 3-11

Black plate (3,1)

**L**

LCD display/vehicle information display..... 2-6

Lever type ..... 3-35

Light

4WD mode indicator lights ..... 5-25

4WD warning light..... 5-24

Driving light switch ..... 2-40

Exterior lights..... 8-33

Fog light switch..... 2-39

Front fog lights..... 2-39

Headlight aiming control ..... 2-36

Headlight and turn signal switch ..... 2-34

Headlight cleaner switch ..... 2-37

Headlight switch ..... 2-36

Headlights ..... 8-31

Indicator lights ..... 2-21

Interior lights ..... 2-60, 8-33

Light locations..... 8-34

Lights ..... 8-31

Luggage room light..... 2-63

Personal light..... 2-61

Rear fog light..... 2-39

Room light..... 2-60

Vanity mirror light ..... 2-62

Warning lights..... 2-17

Warning/indicator lights and audible

reminders ..... 2-16

Xenon headlights ..... 2-34

Loading luggage ..... 5-5

Lock

Anti-lock Braking System ..... 5-39

Automatic door locks..... 3-9

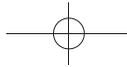
Child safety rear door lock..... 3-10

Door locks..... 3-5

Impact sensing door lock releasing

mechanism ..... 3-9

Locking with inside lock knob ..... 3-7



Black plate (4,1)

Locking with key ..... 3-6  
 Locking with power door lock switch ..... 3-8  
 Steering lock ..... 5-9  
 Super Lock System ..... 3-5  
 Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism ..... 3-8  
 Luggage floor boxes ..... 2-56  
 Luggage floorboard ..... 7-5  
 Luggage hooks ..... 2-57  
 Luggage room light ..... 2-63  
 Luggage side box ..... 2-54

**M**

Maintenance  
 Explanation of general maintenance items ..... 8-2  
 General maintenance ..... 8-2  
 Indicators for maintenance ..... 2-29  
 Maintenance precautions ..... 8-4  
 Maintenance requirements ..... 8-2  
 Scheduled maintenance ..... 8-2  
 Seat belt maintenance ..... 1-17  
 Manual air conditioner ..... 4-23  
 Manual steering wheel adjustment ..... 3-31  
 Manual Transmission ..... 5-9  
 Maximum load limits ..... 5-36  
 Meters and gauges ..... 2-4  
 Mirror  
 Inside rearview mirror ..... 3-32  
 Mirror display operation ..... 4-19  
 Mirrors ..... 3-32  
 Outside rearview mirrors ..... 3-33  
 Vanity mirror ..... 3-34  
 Vanity mirror light ..... 2-62  
 Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion ..... 7-5  
 Music box hard disk drive ..... 4-97

10-4

**N**

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) ..... 3-26, 5-11  
 NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key ..... 3-2

**O**

Odometer ..... 2-11  
 Off-road driving safety precautions ..... 5-25  
 Oil  
 Changing engine oil and oil filter ..... 8-11  
 Checking engine oil level ..... 8-10  
 Engine oil ..... 8-10  
 Engine oil information ..... 2-12  
 Oil control system ..... 2-34  
 On-pavement and off-road driving precautions ... 5-4  
 Opening fuel filler lid ..... 3-30  
 Opening hood ..... 3-28  
 Operating precautions ..... 5-35  
 Operating range ..... 3-16  
 Outside air temperature ..... 2-7  
 Outside rearview mirrors ..... 3-33  
 Overheat  
 If your vehicle overheats ..... 6-9

**P**

Parking ..... 5-33  
 Checking parking brake ..... 8-17  
 Parking brake ..... 3-34  
 Passenger compartment ..... 8-30  
 Personal light ..... 2-61  
 Platinum-tipped spark plugs ..... 8-16  
 Playing a DVD ..... 4-86  
 Power  
 Electric power steering system ..... 5-38  
 Locking with power door lock switch ..... 3-8  
 Power outlets ..... 2-50  
 Power windows ..... 2-45

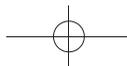
Pre-tensioner seat belt system ..... 1-45  
 Precautions  
 Audio operation precautions ..... 4-28  
 Brake precautions ..... 5-38  
 Maintenance precautions ..... 8-4  
 Off-road driving safety precautions ..... 5-25  
 On-pavement and off-road driving precautions ..... 5-4  
 Operating precautions ..... 5-35  
 Precautions on child restraint usage ..... 1-18  
 Precautions on cruise control ..... 5-31  
 Precautions on seat belt usage ..... 1-11  
 Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System ..... 1-37  
 Precautions when starting and driving ..... 5-2  
 Safety precautions ..... 4-2  
 Towing precautions ..... 6-10  
 Pregnant women ..... 1-14  
 Preparing tools and spare tire ..... 6-2  
 Protect environment ..... 8-13  
 Push starting ..... 6-9

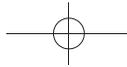
**R**

Radio  
 Car phone or CB radio ..... 4-108  
 CD changer/FM-AM radio type ..... 4-48  
 CD changer/LW-MW-FM radio ..... 4-71  
 CD player with music box hard disk drive/ FM-AM radio type ..... 4-79  
 CD player/CD changer/FM-AM radio ..... 4-54  
 CD player/FM-AM radio type ..... 4-39  
 CD player/FM-AM radio type ..... 4-43  
 CD player/LW-MW-FM radio type ..... 4-62  
 Radio approval number and information ..... 9-11  
 Rain-sensing auto wiper system ..... 2-42  
 Rear fog light ..... 2-39  
 Rear seats ..... 1-6  
 Rear ventilators ..... 4-21



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (5,1)

- Rear view monitor..... 4-15
- Rear window wiper and washer switch..... 2-43
- Rear window wiper blade..... 8-22
- Recommended fuel/lubricants and capacities..... 9-2
- Recommended SAE viscosity number ..... 9-4
- Regulatory information..... 4-109
- Remote controller battery ..... 8-24
- Remote keyless entry system ..... 3-10
- Removing spots..... 7-2
- Removing tire..... 6-5
- Repair and replacement procedure ..... 1-45
- Resetting time..... 2-49
- Roof rail..... 2-59
- Room light..... 2-60

**S**

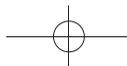
- Safety
  - Child safety..... 1-13
  - Child safety rear door lock..... 3-10
  - Off-road driving safety precautions..... 5-25
  - Safety chains..... 5-37
  - Safety precautions..... 4-2
- Scheduled maintenance..... 8-2
- Seat
  - Center mark on seat belts ..... 1-14
  - Child restraint installation using 2-point type seat belt..... 1-35
  - Child restraint installation using 3-point type seat belt..... 1-26
  - Front seats ..... 1-2
  - Pre-tensioner seat belt system ..... 1-45
  - Precautions on seat belt usage..... 1-11
  - Rear seats..... 1-6
  - Seat belt maintenance..... 1-17
  - Seat belts ..... 1-11, 7-4
  - Seats..... 1-2
  - Three-point type seat belts ..... 1-14
  - Two-point type seat belts ..... 1-17

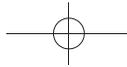
- Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats..... 1-19
- Seat belt
  - Center mark on seat belts ..... 1-14
  - Child restraint installation using 2-point type seat belt..... 1-35
  - Child restraint installation using 3-point type seat belt..... 1-26
  - Pre-tensioner seat belt system ..... 1-45
  - Precautions on seat belt usage..... 1-11
  - Seat belt maintenance..... 1-17
  - Seat belts ..... 1-11, 7-4
  - Three-point type seat belts ..... 1-14
  - Two-point type seat belts ..... 1-17
- Secondary back door release..... 3-29
- Security system..... 3-24
- Servicing air conditioner..... 4-27
- Side ventilators..... 4-21
- Spare tire..... 8-43
- Spark plugs ..... 8-16
- Special winter equipment ..... 5-41
- Speedometer..... 2-5
- Start-up screen ..... 4-4
- Starting
  - Before starting engine..... 5-2
  - Jump starting..... 6-7
  - Precautions when starting and driving ..... 5-2
  - Push starting ..... 6-9
  - Starting engine..... 5-10
- Steering
  - Electric power steering system ..... 5-38
  - Manual steering wheel adjustment ..... 3-31
  - Steering lock..... 5-9
  - Steering switches for audio..... 4-106
  - Steering wheel..... 3-31
- Stopping vehicle..... 6-2
- Storages..... 2-52
- Stowing damaged tire and tools..... 6-7
- Sun visors ..... 2-59

- Sunglasses holder ..... 2-54
- Sunroof ..... 2-46
- Super Lock System..... 3-5
- Supplemental air bag systems..... 1-43
- Supplemental Restraint System ..... 1-37
- Switch
  - Defogger switch ..... 2-43
  - Driving light switch ..... 2-40
  - Electronic Stability Program OFF switch..... 5-28
  - Fog light switch..... 2-39
  - Four-Wheel Drive mode switch operations ..... 5-22
  - Hazard indicator flasher switch..... 2-44
  - Headlight and turn signal switch ..... 2-34
  - Headlight cleaner switch..... 2-37
  - Headlight switch..... 2-36
  - Hill Descent Control switch..... 5-29
  - Ignition switch..... 5-5
  - Locking with power door lock switch ..... 3-8
  - Rear window wiper and washer switch ..... 2-43
  - Steering switches for audio..... 4-106
  - Turn signal switch..... 2-38
  - Windshield wiper and washer switch ..... 2-41
  - Wiper and washer switch..... 2-40

**T**

- Tachometer ..... 2-6
- Theft warning system..... 3-24
- Three-point type seat belts ..... 1-14
- Three-way catalyst..... 5-3
- Tire
  - Changing tires and wheels..... 8-43
  - Flat tire..... 6-2
  - Installing spare tire..... 6-6
  - Preparing tools and spare tire ..... 6-2
  - Removing tire ..... 6-5
  - Spare tire..... 8-43
  - Stowing damaged tire and tools..... 6-7





Black plate (6,1)

- Tire age..... 8-42
- Tire chains..... 8-41
- Tire equipment..... 5-41
- Tire inflation pressure..... 8-41
- Tire placard..... 9-10
- Tire pressure..... 5-36
- Tire rotation..... 8-42
- Tire wear and damage..... 8-42
- Tires and wheels..... 8-41, 9-7
- Tires of 4WD model..... 5-26
- Types of tires..... 8-41
- To protect your vehicle from corrosion..... 7-5
- Tonneau cover..... 2-58
- Towing
  - Towing precautions..... 6-10
  - Towing recommended by NISSAN..... 6-11
  - Towing your vehicle..... 6-10
  - Trailer towing..... 5-35
- Trailer brakes..... 5-37
- Trailer detection..... 5-37
- Trailer towing..... 5-35
- Transmission
  - Automatic Transmission position indicator..... 2-8
  - Automatic Transmission/Continuously Variable Transmission..... 5-7
  - Automatic Transmission Fluid..... 8-20
  - Continuously Variable Transmission fluid..... 8-20
  - Continuously Variable Transmission position indicator..... 2-8
  - Driving with Automatic Transmission..... 5-12
  - Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission..... 5-15
  - Driving with Manual Transmission..... 5-20
  - Manual Transmission..... 5-9
- Trip computer..... 2-30
- Trip computer..... 2-9
- Troubleshooting guide..... 4-145
- Turn signal switch..... 2-38
- Two-point type seat belts..... 1-17

- Types of tires..... 8-41

**U**

- Underbody..... 7-3
- Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats..... 1-19
- Upper instrument box..... 2-53
- USB memory operation..... 4-88
- Using Intelligent Key system..... 3-17
- Using remote keyless entry function..... 3-19
- Using remote keyless entry system..... 3-11
- Using the system..... 4-128, 4-140

**V**

- Vanity mirror..... 3-34
- Vanity mirror light..... 2-62
- Vehicle battery..... 8-23
- Vehicle identification..... 9-8
  - Vehicle identification number..... 9-9
  - Vehicle Identification Number plate..... 9-8
  - Vehicle identification plate..... 9-8
- Vehicle information and settings..... 4-5
- Vehicle information display..... 2-25
- Vehicle security..... 5-40
- Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism..... 3-8
- Ventilators..... 4-21
- Voice recognition alternate command mode... 4-135
- Voice recognition standard mode..... 4-126
- Voice Recognition System..... 4-126

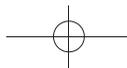
**W**

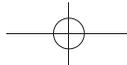
- Warning
  - 4WD warning light..... 5-24
  - Theft warning system..... 3-24
  - Warning lights..... 2-17
  - Warning signals..... 3-21

- Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders..... 2-16
- Washing..... 7-2
- Waxing..... 7-2
- Wheel balance..... 8-43
- Wheels..... 7-3
- When travelling or registering in another country..... 9-8
- Where to go for service..... 8-2
- Window washer fluid..... 8-22
- Windows..... 2-45
- Windshield wiper and washer switch..... 2-41
- Windshield wiper blades..... 8-21
- Wiper
  - Rain-sensing auto wiper system..... 2-42
  - Rear window wiper and washer switch..... 2-43
  - Rear window wiper blade..... 8-22
  - Windshield wiper and washer switch..... 2-41
  - Windshield wiper blades..... 8-21
  - Wiper and washer switch..... 2-40
  - Wiper blades..... 8-21

**X**

- Xenon headlights..... 2-34





Black plate (2,1)

## GAS STATION INFORMATION

### RECOMMENDED FUEL

Gasoline engine (model with three-way catalyst)

#### CAUTION:

**Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.**

#### For Europe:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline of at least 95 octane (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

#### Except for Europe:

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline of at least 91 octane (RON).

#### Diesel engine\*

Diesel fuel of at least 50 cetane

\* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) ... Winter type diesel

fuel.

#### CAUTION:

- **Do not use home heating oil, gasoline or other alternate fuels in your diesel engine. The use of those or adding those to diesel fuel can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below  $-7^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

### RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See "RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES" in the "9. Technical information" section.

Gasoline engine

#### For Europe and South Africa:

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- API grade: SL or SM
- ILSAC grade: GF-3 or GF-4
- ACEA A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3

#### For Mexico:

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- API grade: SL or SM

- ILSAC grade: GF-2, GF-3 or GF-4
- Viscosity 10W-30

#### For Brazil:

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- API grade: SL or SM
- ILSAC grade: GF-3 or GF-4
- Viscosity 15W-50

#### Except for Europe, South Africa, Mexico and Brazil:

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- API grade: SJ, SL or SM
- ILSAC grade: GF-2, GF-3 or GF-4

Diesel engine

#### With DPF:

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil
- ACEA C4 LOW ASH HTHS 3.5, Viscosity SAE 5W-30

#### Without DPF:

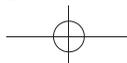
- ACEA A3/B4

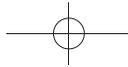
### TIRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.



Model "T31-A" EDITED: 2010/ 6/ 15





Black plate (3,1)

## QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... 6-1  
(Flat tire, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-1
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-1
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-1
- Technical information ... 9-1

